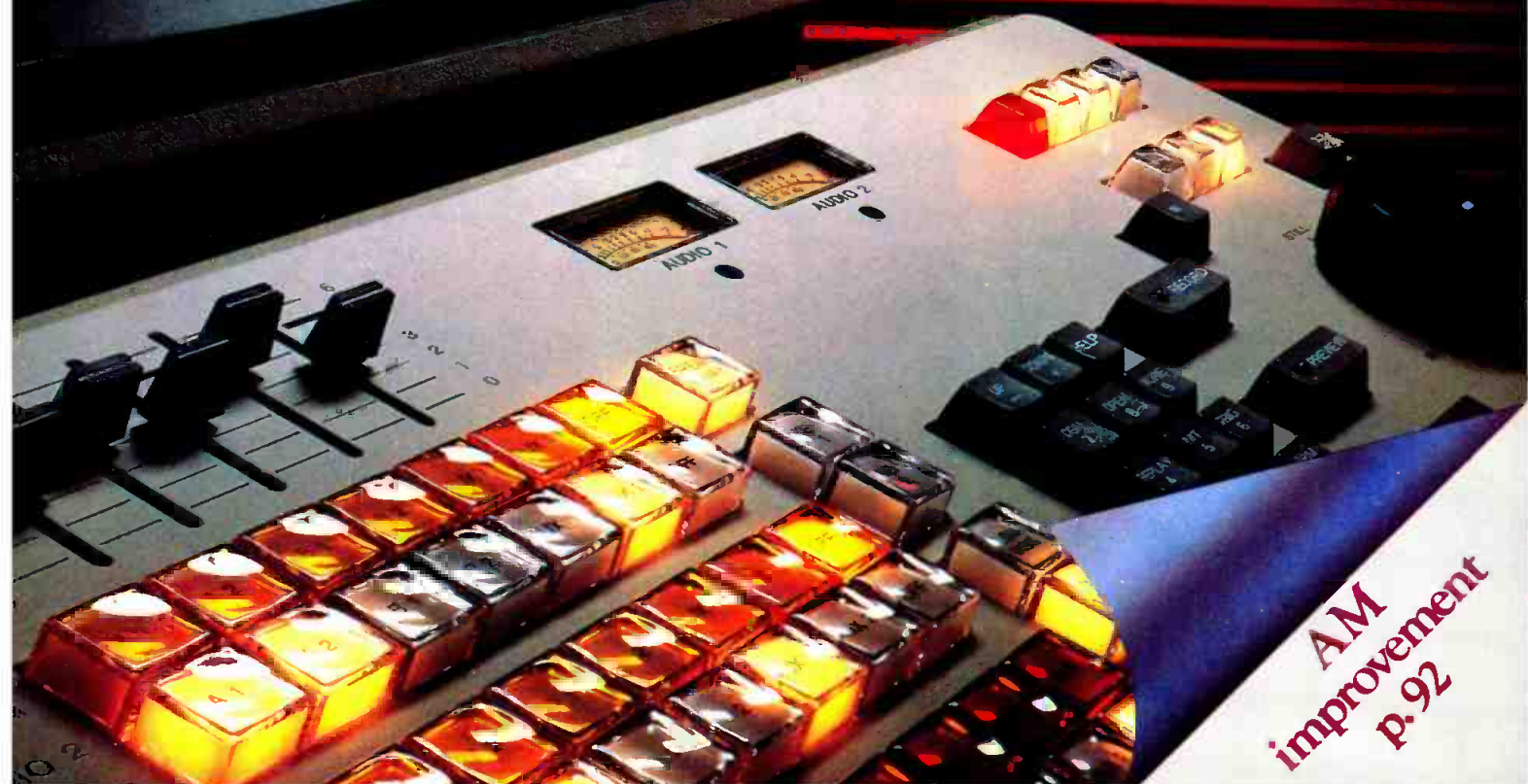


BROADCAST[®] engineering

AN INTERTEC PUBLICATION

August 1987/\$3

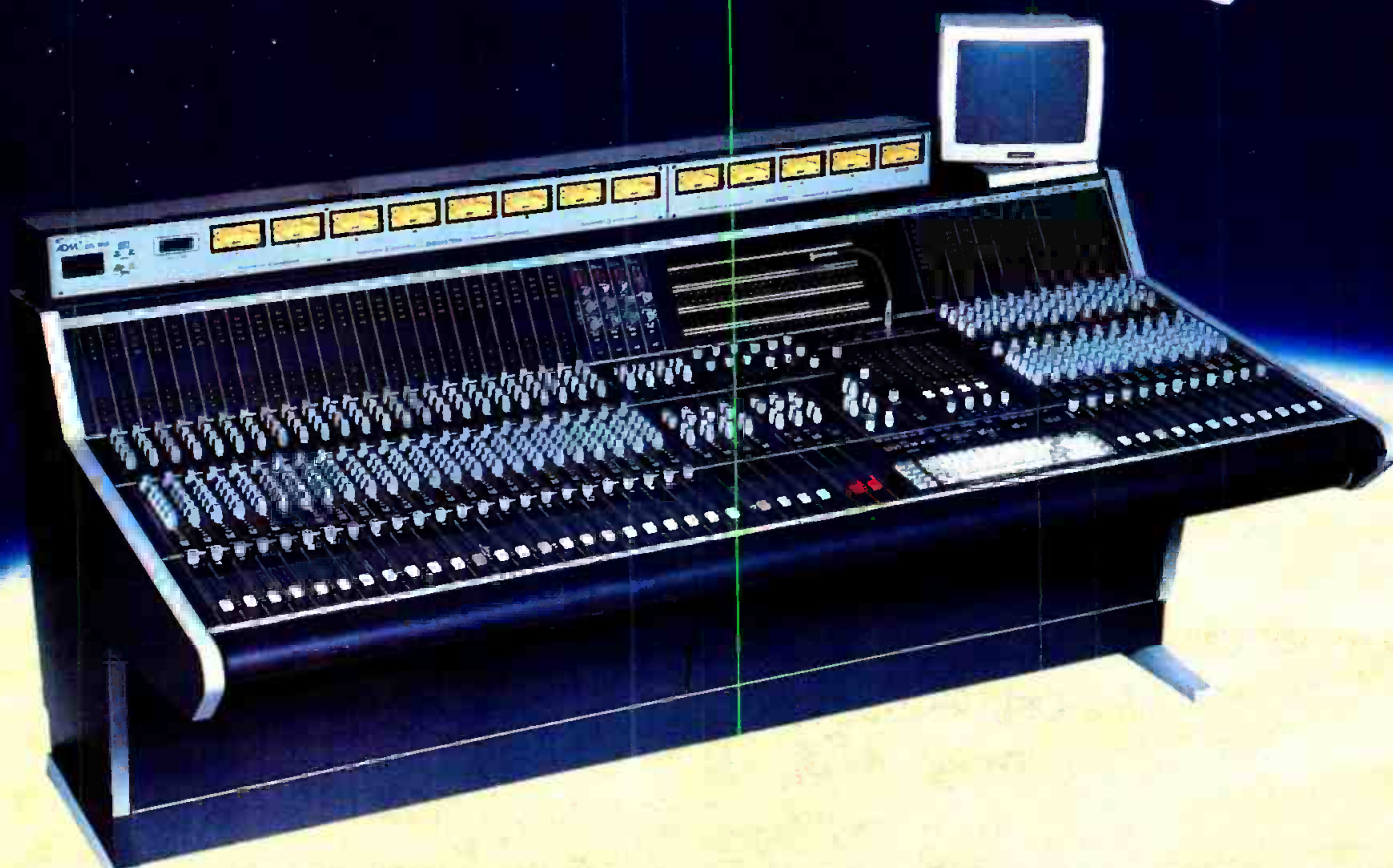
Video technology update



AM
improvement
p.92

CHANGE CONSOLE SETUPS IN SECONDS!

The New ADM Computer Controlled BCS-PC



Once again, ADM has achieved a quantum leap in audio console technology. By adding a computer to our most successful stereo broadcast console, setups can now be changed in seconds, not just once, but as often as needed. More important, this is not merely an adaptation of a recording or post production console which lacks essential broadcast features. The BCS-PC is solely designed for broadcast console automation.

With the BCS-PC console it is possible to store and recall many of the most important console operations and make a setup in seconds. You can automate input pre-selection, module on/off status, input group muting and output bus assignment. The BCS-PC can address your house router and save its source and console destination selections along with the console presets.

Easy to use? You bet! Set up the console as you normally would and a couple of key strokes saves that setup for future use.

Editing can be accomplished by using either the integrated keyboard or by resetting the console switches manually. Console status is displayed on the monitor as well as the console LED indicators associated with each push button.

Computer failure? No problem! ADM has engineered BCS-PC to totally ignore a computer failure. The console continues to operate manually, as it always has.

With the addition of automation to the BCS, ADM has not forgotten its primary goal of providing a fully functional stereo console. The BCS-PC still has such features as: input pre-selection and bussing, VCA control of all main program paths for superior noise free tracking, four band VCA controlled stereo equalizer, 1 stereo auxiliary busses, 4 independent stereo monitor operation and muting for up to three studios - plus more. Call your ADM representative or ADM for further information.

ADM®
The
Audio
Company

Circle (1) on Reply Card

ADM Technology, Inc.
1626 E. Big Beaver Road, Troy, Michigan 480
Phone: (313) 524-2100 • TLX 23-1114



Cross-Country Communication



With the antenna
that works!

In Brownsville,

In Seattle,

In Miami,

Everywhere!

Midwest combines its mobile production unit experience with the latest antenna technology to bring you the S-23, a mobile satellite communications system that enables you to uplink a story from virtually anywhere.

The S-23 incorporates a Vertex 2.6M antenna with 50db gain into a unit that is spacious enough for full production capability, yet has excellent weight distribution and a wide GVW safety margin.

An integral deployment and positioning system ensures antenna accuracy, even in heavy weather. You

can choose from a variety of equipment configurations and several domestic and foreign chassis models.

Call for specifications and antenna patterns on the S-23, S-18, S-1 Fly-away or any of our mobile satellite communications systems.

The Midwest S-23. The mobile satellite communications system that works. Everywhere.

2.6M Vertex Antenna

- >50db Gain at 14.25 GHz
- >35db Cross Polar Isolation
- Meets 29-25 log θ FCC 2° Spacing Curves



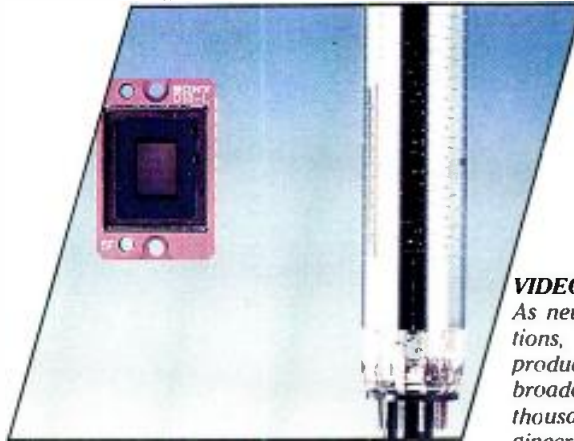
MIDWEST
Communications Corp.

One Sperti Drive
Edgewood, KY 41017
606-331-8990

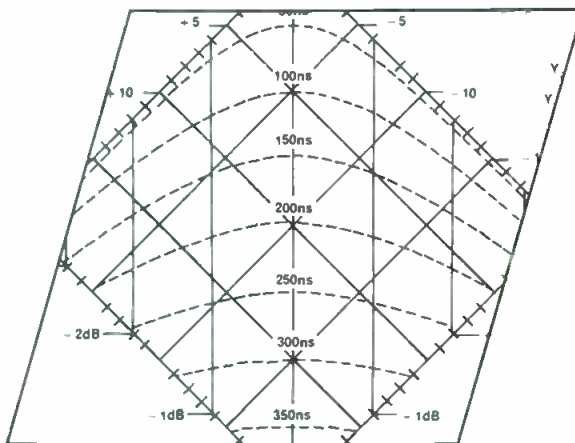
Circle (3) on Reply Card

Contents

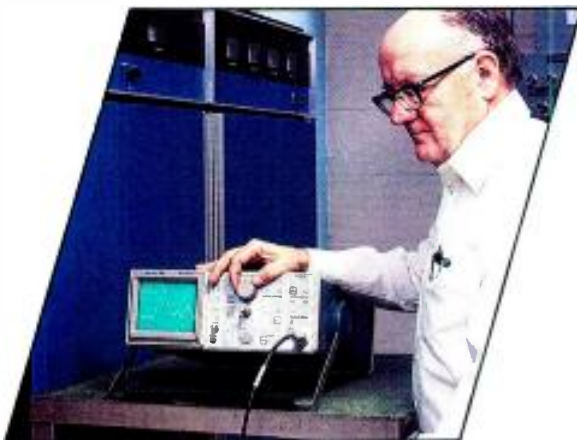
August 1987 • Volume 29 • Number 8



Page 26



Page 50



Page 76

ON THE COVER

Computer technology has revolutionized broadcast operations from videotape production to camera setup. Many systems that used to occupy several equipment racks can now easily be placed on a desktop. The CMX 100, shown on the cover, is one example of this trend. (Photo courtesy of CMX. Photograph by Joseph Uhlan, UhlanWright.)

BROADCAST engineering

VIDEO TECHNOLOGY UPDATE:

As new video technology continues to accelerate in all directions, it is integrated into almost every new broadcast video product. Assessing new technology and its applications in a broadcast environment is a full-time job for hundreds, if not thousands, of people. It also is a part of many broadcast engineers' responsibilities at a facility. Our video technology section focuses on several areas where broadcast technology is moving the fastest.

26 TV Camera Technology Update

By Larry Thorpe, Sony Broadcast Products Company
Interest in CCDs has tended to overshadow many significant improvements in pickup-tube technology. Because of HDTV research, pickup tubes are improving faster than CCDs. The pickup tube's ever-increasing performance presents a continually moving target for CCD technology and camera buyers.

50 Video in Transition

By Victor Kong, Magni Systems
Integrating component video sources into a composite facility introduces several potential problems to engineers and operators. Yet, component video is increasing in popularity and use within stations. Understanding its principles of operation will increase user satisfaction and NTSC image quality.

67 The Mysteries of Video Editing Revealed

By Frank Davenport, NBC TV
Although the editor controls the equipment and issues commands to make it work together, the equipment doesn't always cooperate. Finding the problem has been challenging. Several new methods and tools are being used to make identifying and correcting problems easier and quicker.

76 Monitoring Satellite System Performance

By Guy Lewis, Tektronix
Knowing how to properly set up an uplink or downlink is becoming increasingly important. Several tools are available to make setup easier and more accurate. Using the proper tools for the application and understanding how to read them are requirements for clean feeds.

92 New Approaches to AM Improvement

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor
Everyone agrees AM quality needs improvement, but the question is *how*. Committees, associations, scientists and engineers are developing and proposing a number of long-term solutions to many of AM's problems.

DEPARTMENTS

4 News	18 Troubleshooting
6 Editorial	20 Management for Engineers
8 FCC Update	104 Applied Technology: Lexicon Time Compressor
10 Strictly TV	113 Station-to-Station
12 re: Radio	116 SBE Update
14 Satellite Technology	118 Business
16 Circuits	119 New Products

HOW THE SK-110D PUTS AN END TO THE REIGN OF ERROR.

With the SK-110D, Hitachi has created a studio broadcast camera with microprocessor technology so accurate that registration errors and time-consuming setup are things of the past.

Using a single button, now you can automatically set up RGB, color balance, and analog and digital registration—along with complete fault diagnosis—for up to 42 cameras simultaneously in just two minutes. And while you're shooting, the SK-110D keeps correcting realtime zoom and focusing errors, as well as registration changes caused by fluctuating prism temperatures.

The SK-110D performs magnificently.

Here's why:
The 30-mm LOC
diode gun Plumbi-
cons and electron-
ics yield 750 lines
horizontal resolu-
tion, and greater than
-56dB S/N. Dynamic
focus provides for
superb corner
resolution. And detail
signals are generated
from both red and
green.

The SK-110D is also today's most technologically advanced and versatile camera system. It offers iris and auto-setup by external chart. It has a high-resolution viewfinder with electronic markers.

The battery-backed head and CCU store up to four full-function files, eight lens files and 64 scene files. And add a smart RCU that controls those files, and you've got a camera that can precisely remember the "look" of every production shot you'll take.

Put an end to the reign of error in your studio today. And usher in a new era of image quality with the Hitachi SK-110D. For a demonstration in your studio contact Hitachi Denshi America Ltd., Broadcast and Professional

Division, 175 Crossways
Park West, Woodbury,
NY 11797; (516) 921-7200
or (800) 645-7510. Canada:
Hitachi Denshi, Ltd.
(Canada), 65 Melford Drive,
Scarborough, Ontario M1E 2G6;
(416) 299-5900.



Circle (4) on Reply Card



Standards needed for HDTV development

The National Association of Broadcasters' HDTV task force has issued a statement defining HDTV terrestrial broadcast system criteria and endorsed a testing program that began this summer. HDTV is the next generation of television that will provide wide-screen pictures with sharper resolution than those on present TV receivers and with compact disc-quality stereo sound.

Daniel E. Gold, task force chairman, (president, Knight-Ridder Broadcasting, Miami, FL), said, "It is imperative that station management and TV receiver manufacturers work together to develop a viable HDTV system. The technology exists to bring this new technical development into American homes and by working together it can be achieved."

The critical issue is still the availability of spectrum space. The industry has found that a portion of the UHF-TV spec-

trum is necessary for transmission of HDTV. The NAB and others have petitioned the FCC to delay proposed reallocations of UHF spectrum to land mobile.

The task force, which is composed of network, group and local station engineers and managers, will evaluate the technical development of HDTV. It will make recommendations to the NAB on how to ensure that terrestrial broadcasters remain technically competitive as the new medium develops. The statement says, in part: "For broadcasters to remain technically competitive with other video services, it is necessary to develop a new standard of broadcast quality for delivering significantly improved pictures for the home viewer."

The task force members called on developers of HDTV systems to work with broadcasters to remain on the cutting edge of video technology. They also endorsed the test program being developed by the Advanced Television Systems Committee for HDTV standards.

McKinney assumes White House position

President Reagan has announced the appointment of James C. McKinney to deputy assistant to the president and director of the White House Military Office. He succeeds Richard P. Riley.

Since 1983, McKinney has served as chief, Mass Media Bureau of the Federal Communications Commission. From 1981 to 1983, he was chief, Private Radio Bureau, and prior to 1981, he served as chief, Field Operations Bureau. He is an engineer by training and an instrument-rated pilot.

In 1985, he was selected to receive the Presidential Rank Award for distinguished executive service. In 1987, he was awarded the Federal Communication Commission's Gold Medal for Distinguished Service.

1:7(-))))))

BROADCAST engineering

EDITORIAL

Jerry Whitaker, *Editorial Director*
Brad Dick, *Radio Technical Editor*
Ned Soseman, *TV Technical Editor*
Carl Bentz, *Special Projects Editor*
Paula Janicke, *Associate Editor*
Dawn Hightower, *Associate Editor*
Dan Torchia, *Group Managing Editor*
Darren Sextro, *Editorial Assistant*
Ramona Vassar, *Group Editorial Assistant*
Pat Blanton, *Directory Editor*

ART

Kristi Sherman, *Graphic Designer*

EDITORIAL CONSULTANTS

Fred Ampel, *Audio*
Nils Conrad Persson, *Electronics*
Tom Cook, *Video*
Mel Lambert, *Professional Audio*

BUSINESS

Cameron Bishop, *Group Vice President*
Duane N. Helner, *Publisher*
Stephanie Fagan, *Promotions Manager*
Cynthia Sedler, *Promotions Coordinator*
Dee Unger, *Advertising Supervisor*
Mary Birnbaum, *Advertising Coordinator*

ADMINISTRATION

R.J. Hancock, *President*
Doug Riemer, *Circulation Director*
JoAnn DeSmet, *Circulation Manager*
Dee Manies, *Reader Correspondent*
Kevin Callahan, *Art Director*

Editorial and advertising correspondence should be addressed to: P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212-9981 (a suburb of Kansas City, MO); (913) 888-4664. Telex: 42-4156 Intertec OLPK. Circulation correspondence should be sent to the above address, under P.O. Box 12937. RAPIDFAX: 913-888-7243.

TECHNICAL CONSULTANTS

Eric Neil Angevine, *Broadcast Acoustics*
John H. Battison, *Antennas/Radiation*
Blair Benson, *TV Technology*
Dennis Ciapura, *Radio Technology*
Dane E. Erickson, *Systems Design*
Howard T. Head, *European Correspondent*
Wallace Johnson, *FCC/Bdct. Engineering*
John Kean, *Subcarrier Technology*
Donald L. Markley, *Transmission Facilities*
Harry C. Martin, *Legal*
Robert J. Nissen, *Studio/Communications*
Hugh R. Paul, *International Engineering*
Art Schneider, *A.C.E., Post-production*
Elmer Smalling III, *Cable/Satellite Systems*
Vincent Wasilewski, *Communications Law*

MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS

SUSTAINING MEMBERS OF:

- Acoustical Society of America
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers

Member.

Association of Business Publishers

ABP

Member.

Business Publications

BPA

Audit of Circulation

BROADCAST ENGINEERING is edited for corporate management, engineers/technicians and other station management personnel at commercial and educational radio and TV stations, teleproduction studios, recording studios, CATV and CCTV facilities and government agencies. Qualified persons include consulting engineers and dealers/distributors of broadcast equipment.

SUBSCRIPTIONS: BROADCAST ENGINEERING is mailed free to qualified persons within the United States and Canada in occupations described here. Non-qualified persons may subscribe at the following rates: United States and Canada: one year, \$25.00. Qualified and non-qualified persons in all other countries: one year, \$30.00 (surface mail); \$108.00 (air mail). Back issue rates, \$5, except for the Buyers' Guide/Spec. Book, which is \$20. Rates include postage. Adjustments necessitated by subscription termination at single copy rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for new subscriptions or for change of address. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS.

BROADCAST ENGINEERING Volume 29, No. 8 (USPS 338-130) is published monthly (except in the fall, when two issues are published) by Intertec Publishing Corporation, 9221 Quivira Road, P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to BROADCAST ENGINEERING, P.O. Box 12983, Overland Park, KS 66212.

Photocopy rights: Permission to photocopy for internal or personal use is granted by Intertec Publishing Corporation for libraries and others registered with Copyright Clearance Center (CCC), provided the base fee of \$2.00 per copy of article is paid directly to CCC, 21 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Special requests should be addressed to Cameron Bishop, group vice president. ISSN 0007 1794 \$2.00 + \$0.00.

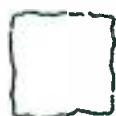
© 1987. All rights reserved.

Advertising offices listed on page 126.

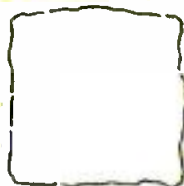
INTERTEC
PUBLISHING CORPORATION

What size does a newsroom
have to be before a
Basys newsroom computer
will fit in perfectly?

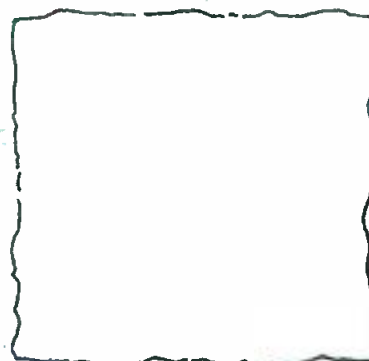
☐ small



medium



large



huge

☐ any of the above

Basys systems are used in some of the largest newsrooms in the world.

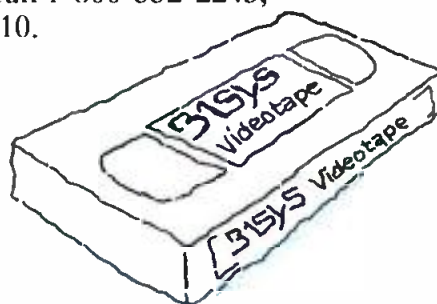
Now Basys has a new system designed specifically for smaller radio and television stations—a system which can provide *your* station with the same advanced features currently used by ABC, CNN, NBC and the BBC.

All of our customers, regardless of size, get the same easy-to-use, flexible, expandable and *proven* software—plus our experience, service and support.

We'd like to show you what that means for *your* newsroom.

Just call for our free demonstration video. You'll see for yourself what makes Basys the world's leading newsroom computer system.

Call 1-800-847-0633, Dept. B10.
In CA, call 1-800-332-2245,
Dept. B10.



See us at RTNDA Booth 478

BASYS

Basys, Inc., 900 Stierlin Road, Mountain View, CA 94043

This free video offer limited to qualified newsrooms.

Circle (5) on Reply Card

Recipe for change

Take one consumer VCR (VHS or Beta, your choice), and separate the chroma from the luminance. Add a Y/C dub cable (introduced to $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch editing VCRs a decade ago), and modify a high-resolution color TV monitor to accept Y/C direct. Now, add some metal particle (MP) tape (developed for the 8mm consumer format—the basis of M-II and Betacam SP), and stir in a generous helping of circuit magic. *Voila:* A new high-resolution consumer-tape format and a new foot in broadcasting's door.

At the 1987 Summer Consumer Electronics Show, a number of major VHS manufacturers introduced Super VHS (aka: S-VHS), a new VHS-based Y/C-MP VCR format that resolves more than 400TVL (even at slow speeds), with a 45dB signal-to-noise ratio. Prerecorded video on Y/C monitors looked similar to a low-band quad. Deliveries will begin soon. Industrial and duplicator models have already been announced.

Then there was Sony's 500TVL, 50dB Y/C-MP spin-off from consumer Beta, ED-Beta (extended definition). An A/B comparison of recorded video to a live broadcast camera source on Y/C monitors as part of the ongoing demonstration, looked more like high-band quad. Sony wouldn't commit to an introduction date in the United States, but it did commit approximately one-fourth of its booth space to ED-Beta.

At least one new S-VHS camcorder featured built-in digital effects—digital freeze frames that may be wiped, dissolved, sized, positioned and keyed over live camera video and recorded on tape. Stand-alone consumer SEGs, PC-based multifont title generators and digital freeze frames also were shown. The power of a broadcast studio in the hands of consumers is now a reality.

A consumer VCR system that surpasses the resolution that TV stations can legally transmit is a milestone in TV history, and a challenge to our technical leadership and adaptability. It opens the doors to potential producers with an affordable format and plenty of gimmicks that look like broadcast video, even after editing.

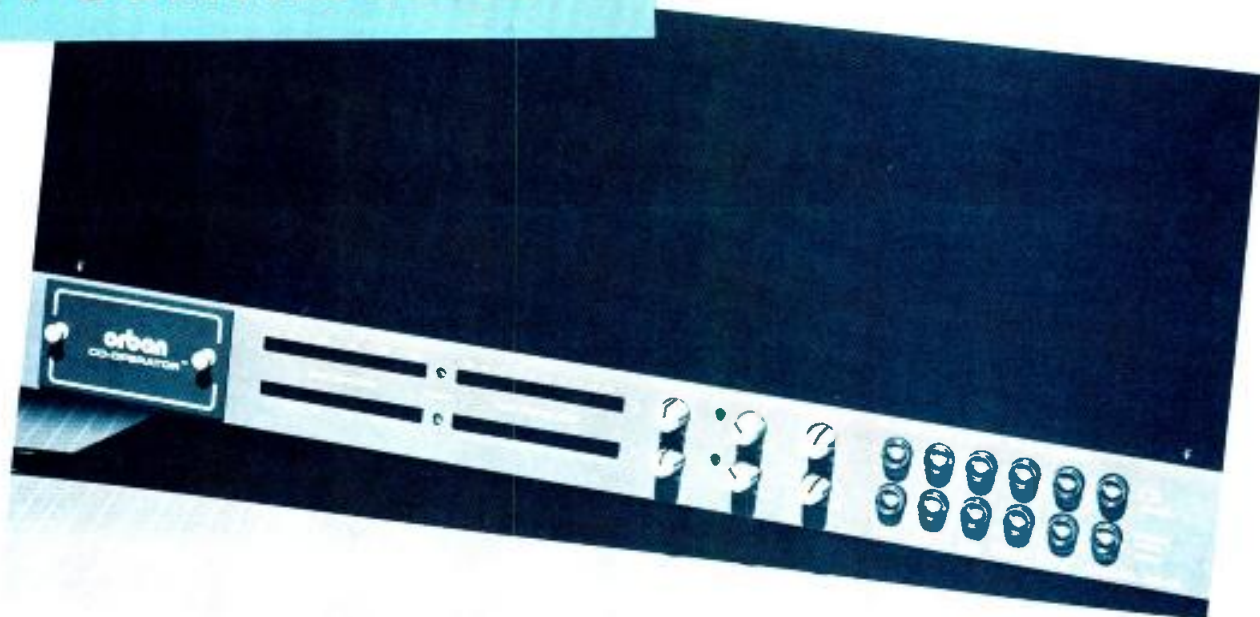
Until now, second-generation (edited) consumer-format tapes rarely were airable. Affordable consumer systems with high-resolution recording and multigeneration electronic editing capabilities can generate programs and spot material shot and edited at home, outside the high-dollar broadcast domain. Amateurs, teachers or just plain video nuts can now produce and edit programs that fulfill technical broadcast requirements at relatively low cost.

The new consumer formats may not be equal to the best broadcast formats, but they are substantially better than the $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch format that has been used for many broadcast programs and news gathering for years, and they're not constrained by the 4.5MHz bandwidth.

The broadcast and entertainment industries will face new opportunities and dilemmas ranging from consumer-produced programming to less detectable copyright violations. It's one more slice in the TV household pie, and another precursor of a major fork in the road ahead for broadcasters—HDTV.

To see the higher resolution from either format requires a special TV monitor with Y/C input terminals. That should test the willingness of consumers to pay for better TV pictures. HDTV would require the purchase of a new TV and VCR—just like S-VHS and ED-Beta. If the new formats are accepted by consumers, will the potato chip theory ("betcha can't eat just one") work with video too? Potato chips are sure a lot cheaper!

QUALITY CONTROLLER.



THE NEW ORBAN CO-OPERATOR™ AGC SYSTEM

Introducing the *Co-Operator*: an integrated, easy-to-use Gated Stereo Leveler/Compressor/HF Limiter/Peak Clipper in a powerful and economical dual-channel package. The Co-Operator automatically rides gain, controls excessive high frequency levels, and limits peaks while protecting audio and video tape recorders, broadcast cart machines, mic channels, STL microwave links, and SCA's.

Its simplified controls ensure top results—even from non-technical operators. Yet there is sufficient versatility so that you are never locked into a single "sound".

The Co-Operator rides gain subtly and intelligently—the way *you* would—to preserve the dynamic "feel" of the program material while effectively controlling levels. Or, if gain-riding is not desired, use it as a transparent, no-compromise safety limiter. Either way, it's always alert to safeguard audio quality. It contains a:

- Smooth leveler for transparent gain riding—without long-term distortion-producing overshoots
- Fast compressor and/or peak clipper can be activated to protect against short-term transients. Adjustable release time and release shape let you optimize processing for music or voice
- "Silence Gate" and compressor/leveler crosscoupling team up to prevent pumping and noise breathing
- HF Limiter with six switchable pre-emphasis curves from 25 to 150 us allow you to match the medium being protected and guard against sibilance overload

Ask your Dealer about Orban's new Model 464A Co-Operator—your subtle, automatic quality controller.

Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 957-1067 Telex: 17-1480

Circle (6) on Reply Card



Daytimer preference is affirmed

By Harry C. Martin

On June 24, the U.S. Court of Appeals in New York affirmed the FCC's decision to make AM daytimers eligible for special enhancement credit in comparative hearings for new FM stations in their communities. The enhancement credit, which originally was adopted in connection with commission deliberations in Docket 80-90, is equal to the credit awarded in a hearing for either local residence or minority ownership.

The preference was attacked in court by the National Black Media Coalition, which claimed the commission failed to demonstrate how the preference would benefit the public or to take into account the diminished opportunities for minorities resulting from the preference policy.

In affirming the preference, the court said the commission had struck a correct balance between the importance of improving the lot of daytimers and its policy of encouraging minority ownership. The court placed particular significance on the commission's careful shaping of the conditions daytimers must satisfy in order to receive the enhancement benefit. According to the court, the most significant of these is the requirement that a daytimer divest ownership of its daytime-only station.

Other criteria governing the award of a daytimer preference are that:

- The preference is available only to a licensee applying for an FM channel in the same community of license as the AM facility.
- The applicant must have operated the daytime-only station for three continuous years prior to filing the FM application.
- The same legal entity that operates the daytimer must be the applicant for the FM channel.
- The daytimer's owners must have "participated substantially" in the management of the daytime-only facility. Substantial participation means that persons with cognizable ownership interests must have spent more than 20 hours per week (individually or in the aggregate) in the management of the daytimer.



FCC revisits presunrise question

The commission is proposing to revise its rules governing presunrise operations by daytimers in April each year. The new rules would permit operations with a minimum power of 10W provided there is no interference to the groundwave (primary) contours of Class I clear-channel stations. This proposal embodies comments filed by the Clear-Channel Broadcasting Service, a trade association representing the Class I clear-channel stations.

In January, the commission proposed allowing daytimers to operate between the first Sunday and the last day of April, each year, from 6 a.m. local time until local sunrise, with a minimum power of 50W. However, after reviewing the record, the agency determined that some daytimers operating presunrise with 50W, or even 25W, would cause significant co-channel interference to domestic Class I clear-channel stations. As a result, in March, the commission adopted interim measures permitting presunrise operations with a minimum power of 10W during April 1987. The current proposal is to make the 10W minimum permanent. Higher powered operations during April would be permitted regardless of their impact on skywave (secondary) service, provided no interference to groundwave service is caused.

License modification rules amended

Effective July 20, the commission amended its rules dealing with modifications to the licenses of existing stations when such modifications are necessary to accommodate changes in the FM or TV tables of allotments. Under the rule change, the commission no longer will afford affected stations an automatic right to a hearing on a proposed license modification.

Under the old procedure, when a petition seeking a new or changed channel allocation in community A required a channel substitution in community B, the licensee of the affected community B station had an automatic right to a hearing to show why the substitution should not be approved. When licensees requested such hearings, the commission, in prac-

tice, did not actually conduct them. Instead, the agency went ahead with the modification, but did not make it effective until the expiration of the affected station's license term. At that time, the licensee would have to specify the new channel in the renewal application.

In 1983, Congress removed the automatic hearing right from Section 316 of the Communications Act. The commission has taken this opportunity to conform its rules to the changed law because its previous procedure created unacceptable delays due to the extension of license terms for FM stations to seven years and five years for television.

Under the new procedure, the commission will continue to issue an "Order to Show Cause" along with its rulemaking proposal for a particular set of channel changes. Existing licensees who are affected by the proposal will be informed of the reasons for the modification and offered an opportunity to protest. But, unlike the old procedure, the protester must raise a substantial and material question of fact before a hearing will be designated. It is unlikely that many licensees will be able to make such a showing. And, if they do, the commission will have the option of heeding the complaint and denying the original proposal.

With respect to the costs involved in channel substitutions, the commission affirmed its previous rulings that the ultimate permittee of the new channel is responsible for reimbursement of the reasonable cost (both technical and promotional) incurred by a station having to change frequencies. Furthermore, the agency said that affected stations would be afforded a significant lead time before the actual change in channel will be required. An affected station that prefers to retain its existing channel—so it can relocate its transmitter to a site that can be accommodated only on its present channel, or upgrade on its co-channel or an adjacent channel—is free to submit a counterproposal to this effect.

Martin is a partner with the legal firm of Reddy, Begley & Martin, Washington, DC

Now you'll pay even less for a GVG DA.

Thanks to you, GVG's family of high performance DAs has been a huge success. So far, there are over 30,000 installed world-wide.

We can't find words to express our gratitude, so we thought we'd use numbers, instead:

8501 Video DA

~~\$175~~ ~~old price~~ \$160 ~~new price~~

8502 Equalizing DA

~~\$285~~ ~~old price~~ \$260 ~~new price~~

8503 Precision DA

~~\$395~~ ~~old price~~ \$375 ~~new price~~

8551 Audio DA

~~\$275~~ ~~old price~~ \$250 ~~new price~~

8561 Stereo DA

~~\$525~~ ~~old price~~ \$495 ~~new price~~

Grass Valley Group DAs make extensive use of advanced hybrid circuit technology. And now, feature an all-time high performance-to-price ratio.

Grass Valley Group®

STRENGTH YOU CAN RELY ON

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC.* — P.O. Box 1114 — Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA — Telephone (916) 478-3000 — TRT: 160432
OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931;
Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680 A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

Circle (7) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Format war ends, marketing war begins

By Jerry Whitaker, editorial director

CBS has logged the greatest amount of experience with a ½-inch videotape format (Betacam) of any of the three big networks. The CBS Betacam investment currently is placed at about 400 videocassette recorders, plus cameras and Betacart spot playback decks. The CBS commitment to Betacam dates back to 1984.

Most of the Betacam hardware in use at CBS has been concentrated at in-house studio facilities, with the largest current installation at the CBS hard news center in New York. The announcement in May, by Joseph Flaherty (CBS engineering chief), that the network would begin to place Betacam products in the field with news crews marked the first major step away from U-matic decks for outside activities. Flaherty's announcement also included word that CBS would purchase CCD cameras for the news department.

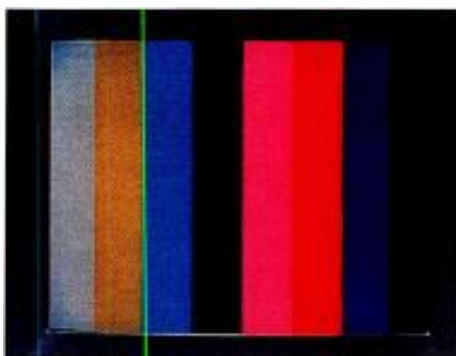
Flaherty said the purchase of CCD units was indicative of CBS's belief that solid-state camera technology had matured to the point that it met news-gathering requirements. Advantages include: low lag, permanent picture geometry and registration and low-power consumption.

Other players

The International TV Symposium at Montreux, Switzerland, brought good news for both Betacam and M-II proponents. Thames Television, the largest independent TV station in the United Kingdom, announced that it will adopt M-II as its standard ½-inch recording format. The decision was made after what was described as "months of careful and considered investigation into the technical and operational aspects of the available formats."

Not to be outdone, just two days after the Thames/Panasonic announcement, Ampex reported that it had won a major Betacam order from Viewplan, a broadcast hire company in the United Kingdom. The Viewplan order was reported to be worth more than \$600,000.

The Thames Television deal for M-II hardware was estimated to total \$8 million to \$10 million over 10 years, with deliveries beginning in the fall.



Manufacturers tool up

With large volumes of Betacam and M-II products moving virtually as fast as the companies can make them, all of the players involved in the two camps are being kept busy. Betacam equipment could be seen at NAB and Montreux in the Ampex, BTS, Thomson and, of course, Sony booths. M-II equipment was being displayed by Panasonic Broadcast and JVC. Virtually all companies had something new to show at one or both of the conventions.

The tool-up procedure also is moving ahead for the Betacam partners. Ampex, for one, plans to be completely independent of Sony manufacturing support by the middle of next year. According to Don Bogue, Ampex AVSD general manager, his company will add its own enhancements and options to the basic Sony format. Compatibility will remain, but features will vary. He characterized the arrangement with Sony as "a relationship that works well for both sides."

The "other" formats

With implementation of ½-inch hardware running full speed ahead, it is easy to overlook the bread and butter of the industry—those formats that are keeping more than a thousand TV stations on the air today. To underscore the belief that ¾-inch will be around for a long time to come, several new U-matic products were introduced at the NAB convention (three from Sony and one from JVC). New U-matic tapes also were displayed at several booths (3M, Sony, Fuji and Maxell).

Not to be left out, 1-inch hardware also was on display on the NAB show floor. Sony introduced a new machine and Ampex unveiled enhancements for one of its existing decks.

Formats galore

The bottom line in all of this, as the BE editorial staff sees it anyway, is that the format wars are over, and everybody has won. Both of the ½-inch formats and their older brothers, the ¾-inch and 1-inch systems, each have their place in today's TV industry. None of them will go away any time soon. Look at 2-inch

quad. It's been around for 31 years in more-or-less the same form and it's still being used daily for one purpose or another at almost every TV station in the United States.

The days have gone when the choice of product was restricted to price and company reputation. A third factor—*format*—has now entered the picture and will likely stay there for as long as any of us are still in the business. A station's technical manager can choose any of the competing formats displayed on the floor of the 1987 NAB and make it work. There will be personal preferences of various users, considerations of tape type and size, long-term operating expense analysis and interface questions. But, nobody's going to get fired for picking the "wrong format."

This makes the selection process both easier and more complicated. On one hand, you have many more products from a large list of players to consider. But, on the other hand, any decision that is difficult to make implies that the choices are closely matched. Therefore, either choice should be a fairly good one.

The decision on how stations should move on the format question will now advance into the realm of marketing by the individual manufacturers and performance evaluation by potential users. That's the way all other broadcast products are selected. It works with them and it will work with recording formats. In the final analysis, we have sacrificed easy decisions for greater selection and improved performance. That's a pretty good deal.



The mic mixer you would have designed yourself—The Shure M267.

In the space of just two years, the Shure M267 has become one of the most well-known and widely used mixers in the broadcast industry. One look at it will tell you why.

The M267 gives you the improvements you've told us were most important. Every channel has a mic line level switch for maximum flexibility. There's also a built-in limiter to keep the M267 from overloading at critical moments. The unit contains a built-in battery pack that utilizes three standard 9-volt batteries.

Simplex (phantom) power and a peak LED are standard, too.

The M267 oscillator provides a clean 1 kHz tone, and is located on the front of the unit for simple access. The headphone output is also on the front and includes a level control. IC design, along with active gain controls, provides greater headroom and quieter operation.

For location work or even studio post-production, the M267 carries on Shure's reputation for reliability and ruggedness.

For more information on Shure's complete line of mixers, call or write Shure

Brothers, Inc., 222 Hartrey Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202, (312) 866-2553.

SHURE®

BREAKING SOUND BARRIERS

Circle (8) on Reply Card

Building a multitower grounding system

By John Battison, P.E.

Last month's column outlined the basics regarding ground systems. To continue on this topic, we will see how a multitower grounding system should be constructed.

It is essential that all of the elements in the array be joined electrically by low-reactance and low-resistance metallic connections. Too many operating stations rely solely on the copper shielding of the coax lines for element interconnection. Even though these cables may have a large diameter, there is still some reactance present.

Construction details

Figure 1 shows a typical plot plan for a 3-tower array. Notice that the intersections of the adjacent tower radials are not crossed, but rather, are bonded to a wide copper strap. The strap is located at right angles to another strap, which joins the towers. Note especially that this tower-joining strap is an essential part of the overall station ground system.

The copper strap running between the tower system and the transmitter building parallels the transmission line. The total dc resistance of a system such as

Battison, BE's consultant on antennas and radiation, owns John H. Battison & Associates, a consulting engineering company in Columbus, OH.



this should not exceed 1Ω , if all of the connections have been properly brazed.

As in any other circuit, there are I^2R losses. Consider this scenario: If the antenna-base operating resistance is 30Ω and the nominal power is 1kW , then the antenna current should be 5.77A . If there is, say, 5Ω of ground resistance, there is a loss approaching 20%—actually 167W . A ground-system loss of this magnitude is not unusual in older installations and is a frequent source of a lost signal.

Preventive maintenance

For general antenna efficiency and maintenance for the upcoming winter months, let's take a look at a typical 2-tower array with a view to performing some prewinter maintenance.

We'll assume that the towers are properly painted and that the guys have been checked for rust (both in the air and at the anchors). Guy-wire greasing is well worth the while for taller towers. Look for insulators that have been cracked, either from rifle fire or from ice formation. Replace any cracked insulators before further damage can result. Remember, under good conditions, a shorted insulator at the top of the tower can add electrical length to the radiator. Under normal conditions, shorted insulators can produce arcs and other electrical

Loise.

If the system is a non-DA array, the extra antenna length sometimes can be beneficial if it increases the operating resistance and the same base current is maintained. Then, power will increase, but probably at the cost of some electrical noise from arcs. However, this is not a recommended method of improving signal strength.

Clean house

Once you're sure the tower structure and guys are in good condition, look inside the ATU cabinets. Remove dirt, grass clippings, dead insects (even live ones), nests and any bits of corroded metal that may have fallen off various components.

Check all connections for tightness. Even those connections that look tight may not be. Also, check those clips that sometimes fall off coils whose taps have not been marked with nail polish. Clean the base meter shorting-switch contacts. If the tower lighting passes through the copper RF pipe connection to the tower base, check to ensure that the ac wiring has not shorted to the tower. Check all screwed and bolted connections. If any are corroded, scrape clean, apply silicone grease and tighten (but don't over-tighten).

Check the **RF** connections between the ATU output and the tower base.

Be sure the weep holes in the base insulator are clear. It is a lot easier to do this than to jack up a tower to replace a cracked insulator. Sometimes birds like to build nests on top of base insulators inside the tower. These nests can be left in place during the spring, but remove them before winter. Otherwise, snow and ice may clog weep holes and cause cracks.

If you have monitoring loops on the tower, be sure their transmission lines are secure and that the loops are well grounded, if the design calls for it.

Finally, remove any vegetation from around the tower base, anchor points or dog houses.

Next month, we'll continue our look at antenna-system maintenance by making some important measurements. (:-:)|||)

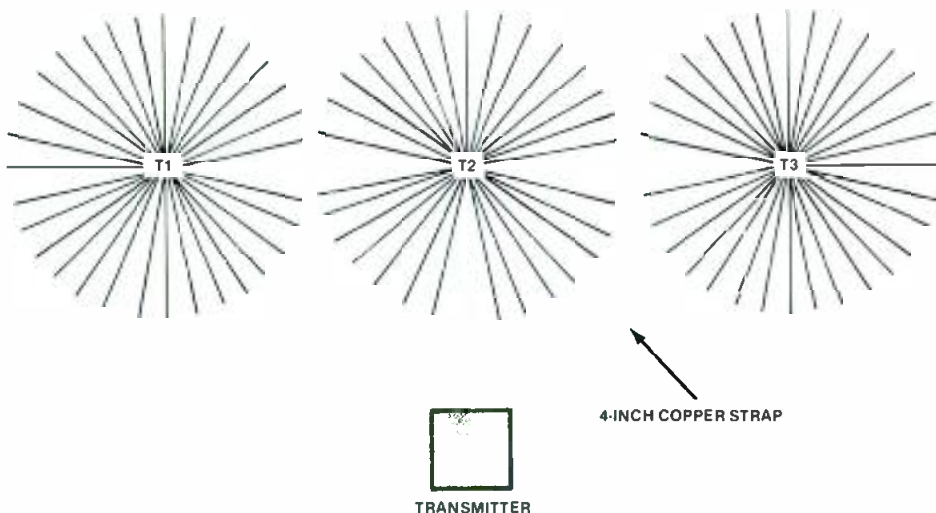


Figure 1. Radials from a multitower array must not cross. Instead, use a large copper strap that runs perpendicular to the main tower-grounding strap as a common connection point.



CRL SYSTEMS

Bring the Sound up Close

So what does UP CLOSE mean? Imagine, if you will, sitting in the back of an auditorium listening to live music. Now consider how the sound would change if you moved up close to the stage. Small musical details would suddenly become more apparent. The subtle sound of brushes on drums, the FEEL of the bass notes, the shimmer of sound that follows a cymbal crash. The music is now coming from the front and left and right. You feel like you're part of the musical experience, not just a spectator.

Now, imagine being able to broadcast a signal that would involve your listeners in the same way. Well now you can with the new **CRL THIRD GENERATION SYSTEMS**.

The new dual band SGC 800 offers 80 dB signal to noise ratio, vanishingly low distortion, and a sound that stays clean and open, even at maximum settings. It even includes built in dynafex® noise reduction circuits. The all new **STEREO MODULATION PROCESSOR, SMP 850**, with our new transfer function limiting circuit and soundfield enhance will let you broadcast a signal superior to anything else on the dial. It provides that UP CLOSE sound that will make you the winner in the button pushing contest.

If you think this sounds too good to be true call now for complete information. Be sure to ask about our FREE trial plan. If you don't, your competition will.

**THE
PROFESSIONAL'S
CHOICE**



CRL Systems
2522 West Geneva Drive
Tempe, Arizona 85282
(800) 535-7648 (602) 438-0888
TELEX: 350464 CRL TMPE, UD.

Circle (9) on Reply Card

MMICs are the trend

By Elmer Smalling III

Last month we discussed the relatively new technology of microstrip circuitry, which allows inexpensive fabrication of microwave circuit boards and occupies less space than older, discrete component circuits. Microstrip boards may contain discrete, surface-mounted components such as capacitors, resistors and

Smalling, BE's consultant on cable/satellite systems, is president of Jenel Systems and Design, Dallas.



transistors. These are called surface-mount devices, because they mount to the metal circuit traces (as shown in Figure 1) rather than mount in holes or to pads.

MMICs

The microwave-circuit design trend is toward monolithic microwave-integrated circuits, or MMICs. These are complete circuits that have been fabricated on a

substrate and mount on a microstrip circuit board as easily as discrete transistors. (See Figure 2.)

If the monolithic circuits include resonant elements such as tank circuits or transmission line, they are naturally larger than those MMICs that include only wideband amplifiers. Monolithic amplifiers may be used with external bias resistors to amplify a signal from milliwatts to tens of watts, and those circuits that include resonant elements may be used as entire pre-amplifiers, front-ends, IF stages and mixers. It is common for these complete circuit MMICs to be manufactured in a flat pack housing, which directly attaches to a microstrip board.

When MMIC substrates with high dielectric constants (seven to 10) are used, the effective wavelength may be reduced by two-thirds, greatly decreasing the area that the circuit requires on the substrate.

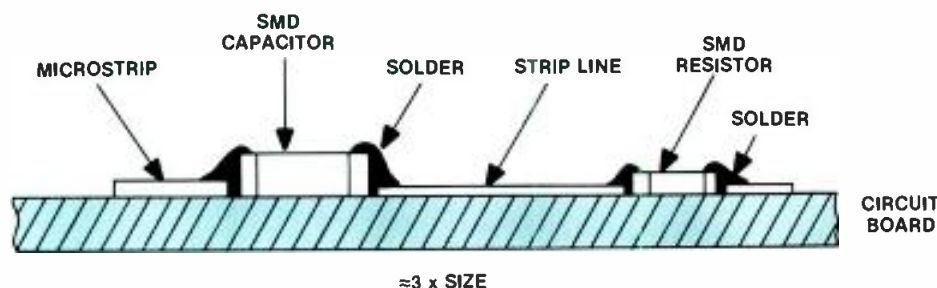
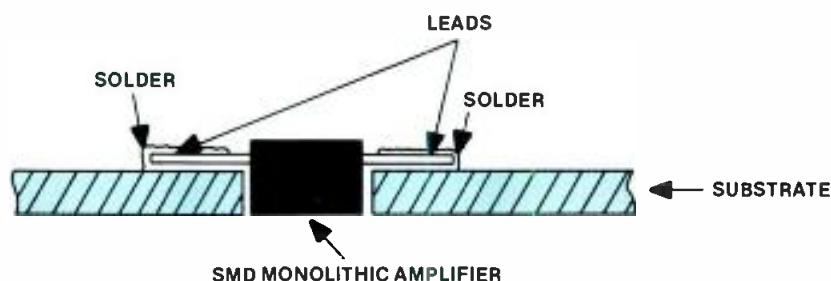


Figure 1. Surface-mount devices are soldered to the metal circuit traces rather than mounted in holes or to pads.

SIDE VIEW



TOP VIEW

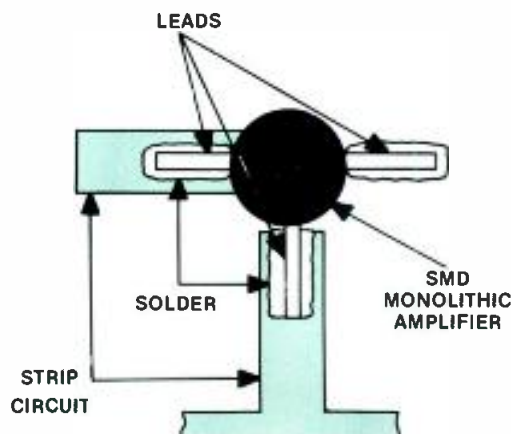


Figure 2. Monolithic microwave-integrated circuits (MMICs) are complete circuits that have been fabricated on a substrate.

Reducing manufacturing time

Circuit-manufacturing time can be shortened by using MMICs in two important ways. First, microstrip circuitry is easy to print on circuit-board material, which reduces wiring time and circuit interaction problems when wires are run in close proximity to each other. Second, pick-and-place machines can pick components from a bin and set them at precise locations on the microstrip boards for soldering. This saves several hours of manual labor and reduces costly placement and positioning errors.

Microstrip circuitry and monolithic ICs have played a large part in the effort to make TVROs, MSN vans and earth stations affordable to broadcasters. This is due to reduced prices for receivers, transmitters and LNAs by as much as 85% from the 1980 prices.

CTM-10 CARTRIDGE RECORDER

SAFE DEPOSIT BOX.

Finally, a cart machine you can bank on. ■ No jams, no repeats and no make goods. ■ Our new CTM-10 cart machine has the same famous reliability that is built into our 5050 BII, ■ plus many new features like Hx-Pro,* ■ so 7.5 ips sounds like 15 ips and your listeners don't tune-out when you shift from CD to cart.

So call us for Technology You Can Trust. ■ Otari Corporation, 2 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002 (415) 592-8311 TWX 9103764890.

OTARI

*Trademark, Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation

Circle (10) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

©Otari Corporation, 1986

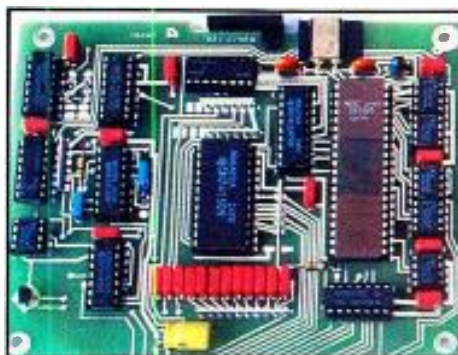
Inside digital technology

By Gerry Kaufhold II

So far in this series, all signals have been parallel. The address-select signals are synchronized with the control signals, and the data signals move eight bits of information as discrete bytes along a parallel databus.

The primary advantage of parallel signal paths is a high rate of throughput. By moving whole bytes in parallel, many bytes can be transferred quickly. In a computer system, throughput rates are measured in millions of bytes per second, or megabytes per second. For example, a typical personal computer transfers data from memory at 250kbytes per second.

The main disadvantage of parallel data paths is cost. The number of circuits for controlling the data transfer, and the circuits for receiving and transmitting the data, equal the number of parallel signals that must be handled. For 16 address signals, an 8-bit databus and 10 control lines, each memory card must provide 34 circuits. The wiring backplane of such a system requires connectors with 34 pins, and the power-supply runs to each circuit must be decoupled to prevent crosstalk between



adjacent lines.

Due to the randomness of capacitive loading of the many lines of the parallel bus, parallel signals can be kept in sync over only very short lengths of cabling. For this reason, parallel data paths are usually used only inside the chassis of most digital systems.

Serial data paths

If data is transmitted in a sequence along a single wire, the costs for interconnection are quite low. In addition, because all the signals ride on the same single wire, the length of the wire can be substantially longer without problems due to random capacitive loading between lines.

The speed of serial transmission is much, much slower than the speed of parallel transmission, and the circuitry required to capture serial data and convert it back to parallel data can be very complicated. In spite of these problems, though, most interconnections between digital circuits and remotely located equipment are accomplished using serial data transfer.

Some concepts for serial data transmission require only one wire for transmitted data, one wire for received data and a ground wire for reference. No synchronizing clock is required. Many video display terminals connect to their host computers through such a serial data path. The circuitry required for asynchronous data communications will be covered in a future column.

The most straightforward type of serial transmission is synchronized serial transmission.

Synchronized serial data transmission

Notice in Figure 1 that the left side shows the parallel signals coming into the parallel-to-serial converter. First, the address lines cause the chip-select signal to occur, which enables the parallel portion of the integrated circuit.

Although the chip is selected by the address lines, data is set up and held on the data lines. When the latch input toggles, the eight bits of data are stored. The ready output tells the computer not to

send any more data until the data just stored is shifted out to the serial output.

The byte of data stored in the input latches must be converted into a stream of sequential bits. This conversion is performed by shifting one bit at a time from the input latch onto the serial output port.

The transmit clock signal controls this parallel-to-serial conversion process. The transmit clock in Figure 1 is derived by dividing down the master-system clock. However, in some conversion schemes, the transmit clock might be provided by the circuit that is going to receive the serial datastream or by a unique serial clock circuit.

The circuit at the receiving end of the transmission receives two signals. The transmit clock out signal synchronizes the receiver. Note that there is one full cycle of the transmit clock between each serial bit of data. The serial data is shifted out with the least significant bit first.

Notice that transmitting the transmit clock between each databit cuts the effective throughput of information in half, because half of the transmit time is consumed by the clock pulses.

Many schemes have been devised to improve throughput. One idea eliminates the transmit clock cycle between each databit, but inserts a *start* bit to alert the receiver that data is on the way. This scheme also uses a *stop* bit, which lets the receiver know that the current 8-bit databyte is completed. Although this method eliminates the transmit clock pulses inside the datastream, it adds two more bits of data to the serial datastream. All protocols for serial data communications involve trade-offs.

Because the transmit clock is much slower than the master-system clock, the parallel-to-serial converter must tell the computer when the latches are empty and ready to receive fresh data. The ready output signal goes HI immediately after parallel data is latched, and goes LO only after the final bit has been shifted out of the serial port. When ready output is LO, the computer sends the next byte of parallel data to be converted, and latches this byte with the latch-in signal.

Kaufhold is an independent consultant located in Tempe, AZ.

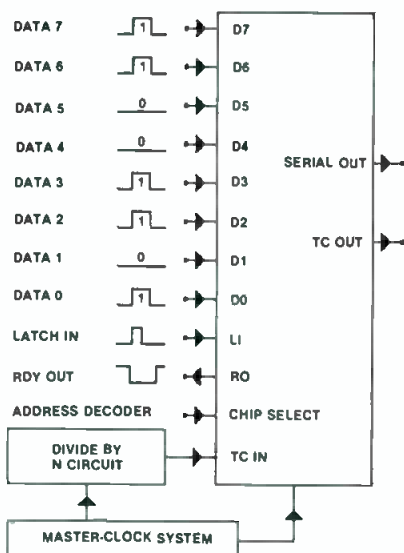


Figure 1. Parallel-to-serial conversion provides single-wire interface between data systems.

Audio processing for AM improvement.



In the several years since its introduction, OPTIMOD-AM Model 9100A has become one of the most-often used tools for improving AM audio.

Now there is a new opportunity for AM improvement. Over a year ago, the National Radio Systems Committee brought broadcasters, equipment manufacturers, and receiver manufacturers together to talk about a voluntary national transmission standard that would make wideband high-fidelity AM radios practical.

Today, after hundreds of hours of discussion and study, the standard finally exists that will allow receiver manufacturers to increase and flatten their frequency response without risk of increased interference. But for them to do this, broadcasters must implement the standard: a "modified 75 μ s" pre-emphasis specification brightens up the sound on older radios while minimizing interference to adjacent stations, while a sharp-cutoff 10kHz low-pass filter specification protects the second adjacencies by limiting occupied bandwidth.

Receiver manufacturers have stated their willingness to replace their current AM receiver designs (with their telephone-quality fidelity) with AM receivers having full 10kHz frequency response—but *only* if and when the NRSC standard is fully adopted by broadcasters. For the NRSC standards to be successful, broadcasters must change over *quickly*. If the new high-fidelity receivers generate complaints of interference caused by stations not complying with the new standard, the receiver manufacturers will revert back to the present low fidelity 3kHz designs! *Everyone* will lose.

Orban was the first to propose and implement AM pre-emphasis and low-pass filtering, and we were heavily involved in the Committee work and research. We strongly endorse the new NRSC standard. It's good engineering *and* good business, and we are making it easy for all OPTIMOD-AM owners to comply.

Introducing the new Model 9100B:

It complies fully with the NRSC standard while retaining the features that have made OPTIMOD-AM Model 9100A the choice of so many stations concerned about competing with FM. The 9100B increases coverage, improves source-to-source consistency, and yields superb quality on both voice and music. And, the new standard allows us to make the new OPTIMOD-AM even louder!

Like its predecessor, the new 9100B can be configured to operate optimally in mono, C-QUAM® stereo, or Kahn stereo. Mono units can be field-upgraded to stereo by simply plugging in additional cards.

For owners of OPTIMOD-AM Models 9100A and the older 9000A:

We underscore our commitment to the new standard with low-cost Field Upgrade Kits to add the NRSC-standard pre-emphasis and filtering. They are available through your authorized Orban Broadcast Products Dealer.

To find out more about the NRSC standard, and about Orban's *new* 9100B OPTIMOD-AM, or the Upgrade Kits for the 9100A and 9000A, please call or write.

Why not copy this ad for others at your station who would like to know what's in store for AM radio.

Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant Street, San Francisco, CA 94107 USA
Telephone (415) 957-1067 or (800) 227-4498 Telex 17-1480

orban

Circle (11) on Reply Card

Servicing switching-voltage regulators

By Gerry Kaufhold II

Switching-voltage regulators are characterized by their capability to operate the regulating element as a switch. If the regulating element is a transistor, it will be operated in one of two modes. Either it is turned all the way *on* (saturated) or it is turned all the way *off* (cutoff).

The switching components

A switching-voltage regulator has an oscillator and a pulse-width modulator. The oscillator provides the basic operating frequency that drives the switched-transistor regulating element. Choosing this operating frequency is a critical part of the design. Lower frequencies (below 30kHz) can be more efficient than higher frequencies. However, lower-frequency switchers use larger, more expensive parts, and can produce objectionable noise within the audible range of human hearing.

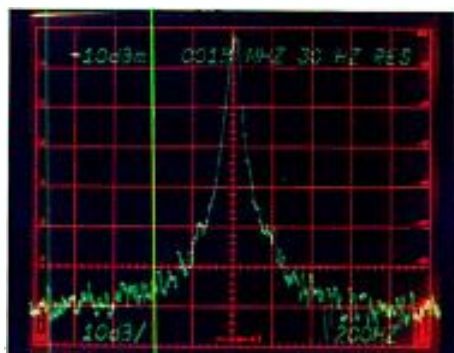
Higher frequencies use smaller, less expensive parts—but have problems with electromagnetic radiation. The layout of the printed circuit board must be carefully done. Switching pulses of several amps at frequencies above 50kHz require the use of transmission-line techniques for interconnecting components. Printed circuit runs must be wide enough and short enough to adequately carry the peak-current demands of the switching elements.

The pulse-width modulator determines the ratio between the on times and the off times for the regulating element. A rule of thumb for pulse width is this: The percent of on time compared to *total* time (on + off) is approximately equal to the percent of *input* voltage that appears at the *output*.

For example, if the average dc voltage on the power-supply capacitors is 20V, and the desired regulated output voltage is 10V, then the pulse-width duty cycle should be approximately 50% under normal load. (Time on = time off.)

Energy-storing components

The output of the switched-regulating element feeds an inductor. This inductor



has been chosen to provide maximum transfer of energy at the frequency of operation under the desired load current and with the normal duty cycle.

When the regulating element is switched on, current begins to flow through the inductor and onto the output-filter capacitor. A magnetic field develops around the inductor, and voltage will lead current.

When the regulating element is switched off, the magnetic field collapses, the diode conducts, and current is smoothly delivered to the load.

A minimum current must be drawn at all times through the inductor. This minimum current is called the preload current.

If excessive loads are drawn, two problems will occur:

The pulse-width modulator has a protection circuit that will limit the amount of on time to approximately 85% duty cycle. If the load attempts to draw too much current, this duty cycle limit will cause the output voltage to drop out of regulation. However, the switching transistor still will try to provide all the current it can during the times that it is switched on. Voltage goes down, but current can go up dramatically.

Next, the inductor heats up, increasing its internal resistance. Then, the inductance changes as the core saturates. Inductors might change value by up to 40% while under severe overload, which means that a switching regulator that works just fine on the bench under normal load may behave quite erratically when installed back into a faulty load.

Other considerations

The filter capacitor on the regulated side of the switching regulator must have a very low *effective series resistance*. ESR values measure the capability of the capacitor to charge and discharge quickly. Tantalum capacitors and some polystyrene types have favorable ESR values.

Most aluminum electrolytics have relatively high ESR, so they are not often used in switching regulators. However, because of its low cost, some switching power-supply designers will use an over-value electrolyte capacitor that

works quite well until it ages. Then ESR elevates, and a supply that used to work well gets flaky. The capacitor will test out using a capacitance checker, but the important value for switching-power supplies is ESR, not necessarily capacitance.

One other important consideration is the switching diode. This device might appear to be in perfect working order on the DVM diode tester. However, it is chosen for its capability to handle large currents and for high speed at recovering from the on condition to the off condition. Neither of these conditions can be tested using a DVM.

The switching diode must go into heavy forward conduction when the switching transistor is off. As soon as the switching transistor is turned on, voltage goes up on the top of the diode and the diode must turn off.

If the diode remains partially on due to a slow reverse recovery time, current may be shunted through the diode, pulling excessive currents through the switching transistor, bleeding current from the filter capacitors, and even drawing enough surge to blow the rectifier diodes.

Unfortunately, the voltage at the top of the diode may not change at all, because the switching transistor, filter capacitors and collapsing magnetic field of the inductor can supply lots of current for a short time. Even an oscilloscope trace may not show the current pulse at the switching diode, unless the scope is ac coupled, sensitivity is very high, and the horizontal sweep is synced to the oscillator.

One good way of discovering a switching diode that has lost its reverse recovery capability is to connect a current meter in-line with the ac-voltage input. If the current is excessive, check the switching diode.

One other clue to a bad switching diode is excessive noise being coupled back through the rectifiers and transformer into the ac power line, because of the intermittent large current spikes.

Kaufhold is an independent consultant located in Tempe, AZ.

Compatibility



Prove it yourself. Choose the editing controller that's best for your needs. Then complete the editing system with JVC's CR-850U... compatible with virtually every editing controller on the market.

A/B roll editing. Single frame edits for animation. Cuts-only editing for news or post-production. All with proven

reliability, speed, accuracy, and picture quality you've come to expect.

So when it comes to state of the art editing, see what the CR-850U can do for you. Ask your JVC Professional Video Dealer to demonstrate it. For a catalog, call toll-free

1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC COMPANY OF AMERICA, PROFESSIONAL VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION, 41 SLATER DRIVE, ELMWOOD PARK, NJ 07407 JVC CANADA, SCARBOROUGH, ONTARIO

JVC®

© 1987 JVC Company of America

Circle (12) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Managing upward

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

The conflicts that can develop between an employee and a supervisor are often based as much on personality as on work quality. Whether this should be the case is immaterial—it still happens. Personality conflicts can cause more problems within the workplace than quality of work.

Chart your course

Last month's column contained a simplified chart, which you can use to help identify some of your own and your manager's personal characteristics. Using the chart also can help you accomplish two important tasks.

The first task is to identify your own characteristics, which is hard to do. This can force you to come to grips with your personal prejudices and idiosyncrasies. By acknowledging these factors, you may help control your responses to pressure situations.

The second task in using such a chart is to pinpoint your supervisor's characteristics. You don't have to be an expert to know if a person operates better in the morning or in the afternoon. You don't have to have a degree in psychology to see if a person is well groomed and well dressed. The important element is taking time to identify these traits.

Using the chart, write down your answers to the listed categories. The chart is not inclusive and may be expanded as much as you feel necessary. Focus on general characteristics rather than on small details. Don't spend a lot of time considering each category. Your first response to a listed factor is often correct. Now, let's see how identifying your own and your boss's personal characteristics may help improve your working relationship.

Sources of conflict

Suppose you are Polish. Your boss is not and likes to tell Polish jokes, which offend you. This can be a major irritation. In this case, it may be difficult to tell your supervisor that these jokes offend you. Although you may not be able to change your supervisor's behavior, clearly identifying this source of irritation may help you deal with the problem.



Are you a morning or an afternoon person? If you are energetic and raring to go early in the morning, but your boss doesn't perk up until the late afternoon, watch out. Descending upon your boss with questions and reports early in the day may invite negative responses. Be aware of your supervisor's best time of the day, and use it to your advantage.

Another often mentioned source of conflict centers on dress style. Engineers are often perceived, with some truth, as being poorly dressed. If you report to a person who just stepped from the pages of a fashion magazine, then your jeans-and-tennis-shoes image could create a barrier to effective communication.

One area that is overlooked centers on the pressures and responsibilities of your supervisor. You cannot manage your boss if you don't understand your boss's job. You don't have to be able to do the job. However, you need to have a good idea of what is expected of your supervisor.

Analyze the results

After you've completed your analysis, allow several days or weeks to pass before developing a formal action plan. This time will allow you to re-examine your observations as well as to reaffirm the characteristics that you listed. The goal is to identify both your own and your supervisor's important professional and personal characteristics.

After you have identified potential sources of conflict—what then? First, ask yourself if you want the relationship to work. People sometimes unconsciously let, or even help, relationships falter because they want out of a particular situation. Be honest with yourself. If you don't want to remain in the company or in your current position, admit it. It's foolish to spend time trying to make a relationship work when you really want out.

Second, ask yourself if you can make the relationship work. If you want the work relationship to succeed, there is the chance for success. Even if your boss is less than cooperative in the beginning, your positive outlook may help change your boss's mind. Are you willing to

spend the emotional energy to seek solutions to the conflicts? If you aren't, admit it now.

Take action

If you decide to approach your supervisor about changes, first develop a plan of action. Don't rush into the office with a laundry list of changes you want to make. Your manager may find such an approach threatening. Instead, you might try the following suggestions:

- *Listen* for clues on what your boss expects from you. Don't assume anything. Ask questions to be sure you thoroughly understand. Many supervisor/subordinate conflicts can be resolved by a 2-way exchange of information. After you think you understand what is expected, restate the task in your own words. Ask your supervisor if what you said is really what was meant. Taking a few minutes to thoroughly understand assignments may save hours of work and irritation later.

- *Compromise* when necessary. Try to adjust to the other person's needs whenever possible. If your boss likes early morning meetings, then you should make an effort to be on time. You can then reward yourself with a long lunch or leave early in the day. An approach such as this is beneficial to both parties.

Adapting to another's needs doesn't mean you have to sell yourself down the river. Stand by your principles and don't try to become something you aren't. Even so, it may be easier to modify the way you deal with a situation than it is to get your supervisor to change.

- *Negotiate* when necessary. You may feel strongly enough about a procedure or a situation to negotiate a change. Depending upon your supervisor, this approach may be risky. Any attempt on your part to discuss your supervisor's tactics may meet with resistance. When negotiating such matters, try to address these issues as *work methods* rather than as management style. By now you should know your boss's style. Adapt your approach to that style. Your chances for success are much greater.

!:-:~)))

NEW FROM ARRAKIS SYSTEMS

5000 SERIES

**The First No-Compromise
Modular Radio Console...**



...At A Down-To-Earth Price: 16 Channels, Under \$10,000.

THE FEATURES YOU WANT —

- 16 Modular Stereo Channels.
- Program, Audition and Mono Mixdown Balanced Outputs.
- Telephone Mix-Minus Buss.
- Full Monitoring Facilities.
- Remote Equipment Start/Stop.
- Remote Module Control.
- Standard Digital Clock and Timer.
- Optional EQ and Effects Modules.

THE DEPENDABILITY YOU NEED —

- DC Controlled — No Audio On Pots.
- Rugged Modular Construction.
- Penny & Giles Slide Faders.
- ITT Schadow Switches.
- NE5532 IC Module Design.
- External Regulated Power Supply.
- Superb Audio Performance Specs.
- Most Important, Arrakis Systems Designed-in Ultra Reliability!

**For features, performance, price and reliability,
*NOBODY BUILDS CONSOLES LIKE ARRAKIS.***

Call (303) 224-2248

Circle (13) on Reply Card

ARRAKIS SYSTEMS INC. 2609 RIVERBEND COURT FORT COLLINS, CO 80525



	IN	OUT	CXK 100	DURATION	POSITION	SIS
R	10:00:32:17	10:00:42:01	00:00:09:14	N 10:00:32:17	STP	
A	10:16:28:14			N 10:16:28:14	SRH	
B	10:00:54:12			N 10:00:49:12	STP	
AUX1						
AUX2						
BLK						

TRIGGERS	
1)	-00:00:01:15 GPI_1
2)	00:00:01:01 VIDEO_PST_B_VTR
3)	00:00:02:00 SLOW DISS
4)	00:00:02:15 A2_TRACK
5)	00:00:03:00 BREAK_AWAY
6)	00:00:03:05 CUT
7)	00:00:03:25 AUDIO_1_PGM_A1
8)	00:00:04:13 STILL/JOG
9)	00:00:05:15 KEY_1
10)	00:00:08:04 SLOW DISS

EDIT TRIGGERS	
1)	CREATE
2)	SET
3)	TRIM
4)	TRIM ALL
5)	ENABLE
6)	ENABLE ALL
7)	DISABLE
8)	DISABLE ALL
9)	DELETE
10)	DELETE ALL

VIDEO 30A

AUDIO 1
AUDIO 2

Video technology update

It used to be a lonely world for broadcast equipment manufacturers. Their market was limited to on-the-air TV stations, and the leading edge of technology usually wasn't that far ahead of the status quo. Payback of research and development costs hinged on mass acceptance of new ideas by a relatively small group of broadcasters at a time when viewers were thrilled just to see pictures.

A decade ago this summer, Ampex and Sony reached an agreement, in principle, to standardize on a single 1-inch helical-scan format, which was later called *type C*. Consumer video products (sharing the same basic technology) were catching on, and a mushrooming non-broadcast and industrial market was hungry for higher-quality video at affordable prices. It was then that the economy of scale began to have a positive effect on broadcast technology.

The potential for huge new markets prompted many manufacturers to develop and market new video technologies. Most of the products generated by these efforts were not intended for use by broadcasters, but videocassettes, helical-scan techniques and portable color cameras were tantalizing. A new industry came into being: the adaptation of this industrial/consumer video technology for broadcast use.

The influence of computers, HDTV research and consumer electronics can be found in almost every piece of broadcast gear. The future of broadcasting will abound with new technology and difficult decisions.


Progress is both a blessing and a challenge. In days gone by, if you needed a new VTR, you simply chose a blue one or a gray one. Regardless of the color of the unit you purchased, everyone was generally pleased.

Today, the list of decisions is almost endless, and the pressure to make the *right* decision is intense.

Most broadcasters are asking themselves the same basic questions: *Should we integrate new technology and live with the commensurate interface and maintenance learning curve?* and *How long can we remain competitive without it?*

How to take advantage of changing video technology, and where that technology is headed, is discussed by several industry experts in the following series of articles:

- "TV Camera Technology Update" page 26
- "Video in Transition" 50
- "New Directions in Editing" 67
- "Monitoring Satellite System Performance" 76



Ned Soseman,
issue editor

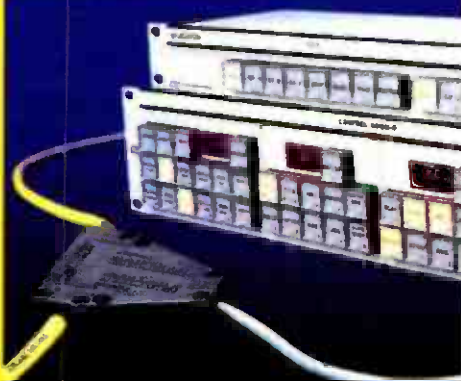
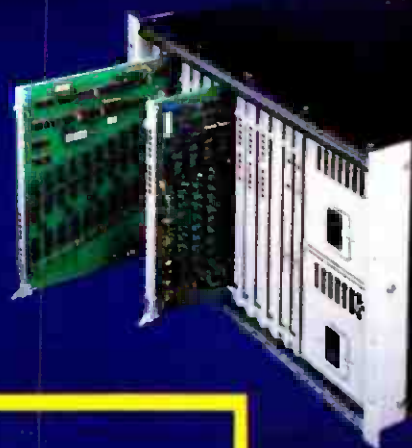
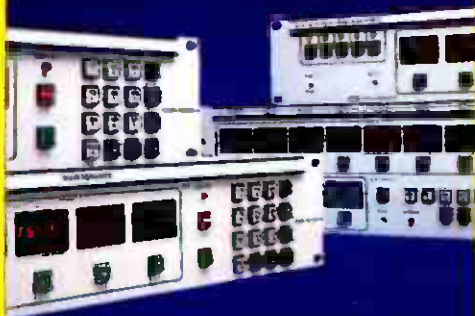


3M

480

One Tape for True Picture and Sound.

To all those who have to get it on the air without fail, you need a tape you can turn to without fear. 3M 480 1" Videotape. Designed to deliver exceedingly low video dropout levels—and extremely high audio fidelity. To give you a true picture—and true sound.



US UTAH SCIENTIFIC

We've supplied some of the biggest custom routing, master control, machine control, and station automation systems in the business. All fully integrated—all with Utah's ten-year warranty. Start small and easily expand. Start big and enjoy the confidence of a single source with a history of quality and reliability.

Call today for more information.

UTAH SCIENTIFIC, INC. • 1685 West 2200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119
(801) 973-6840, Toll-Free 1-800-453-8782
DYNATECH Broadcast Group



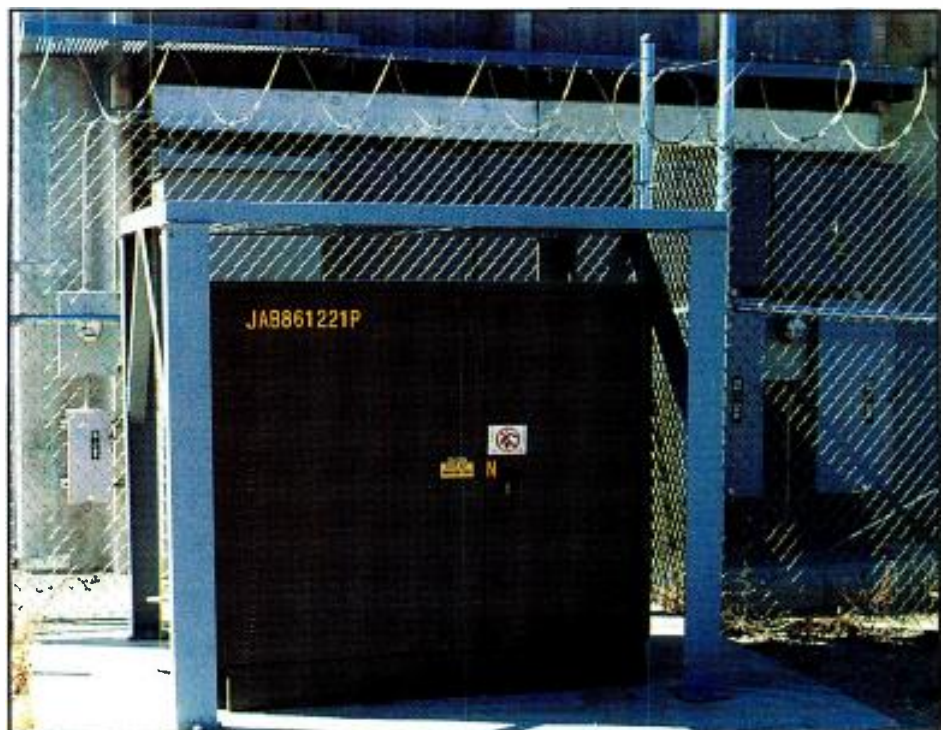
Facility-protection methods

Effective transient control requires attention to all elements in the broadcast plant.

Proper grounding of equipment and structures at a broadcast facility is basic to protection against ac line disturbances. This applies whether the source of the disturbance is lightning, power-system switching activity or a fault in the distribution network. Regardless of the protection approach, all protective devices and systems require a solid, low-impedance earth ground to operate properly. Grounding is important at both the studio and the transmitter plant. Probably the greatest challenge to proper grounding is a mountain-top transmitter.

Typical installation

The grounding arrangement for a remotely located grounded-tower (FM or TV) transmitter plant generally follows the guidelines shown in Figure 5. The tower and guy wires are grounded using 10-foot-long, copper-clad ground rods. The antenna is bonded to the tower, and the transmission line is bonded to the tower at the point where it leaves the structure and begins the horizontal run into the transmitter building. Before entering the structure, the line is bonded to



Most of the transient disturbances in a plant will come from the utility-company ac power line. Take precautions to stop these disturbances from entering your facility.

BUILT FOR THE DEMANDS OF PRODUCTION.



In the production business, quality plus speed equals success.

That's why the TASCAM ATR-60 Series is engineered for those who make their living with recorders. All five share a design philosophy stressing function over flash; an overriding concern for performance without complication; a thoughtful integration of features which respond to the needs of the professional.

— On every ATR-60, the deck plate won't flex. Ever. So you won't be compensating for flex-induced phase or wow and flutter in post production.

— The unique Omega Drive puts less stress on your tape, so the cumulative tension of a thousand start/stop passes won't reach your tape.

— Heads designed and man-

ufactured by TASCAM means Sync frequency response equals Repro, so you don't have to rewind and change modes to make critical audio decisions.

— Sync Lock and the most responsive servo control in the business will keep you working instead of waiting for a machine to lock up.

— Time Code Lock keeps code coming from the Sync head, regardless of the audio monitor mode, so your synchronizer won't get confusing double messages when modes are switched.

— Input Enable/Disable allows you to monitor any source without repatching or changing mixer settings, avoiding a common cause of aborts.

— Long cable runs don't bother a TASCAM ATR-60, since +4 dBm, +8 dBm and even +10 dBm levels are available.

There are five ATR-60 recorders: the ATR-60-2T (IEC Standard) Center Track Time Code; ATR-60-2N/2D Quarter-inch Mastering; ATR-60-2HS Half-inch High Speed Mastering; ATR-60-4HS Half-inch 4-Track High Speed Mastering or Multitrack; and the ATR-60-8 Half-inch Production Quality 8-track.

To see, hear and feel them, visit your nearby TASCAM dealer, or call TASCAM for the name of the dealer nearest you.

Production is a demanding business. And the ATR-60's are built to meet the demand.

Pure Performance
TASCAM
TEAC Professional Division

7733 Telegraph Rd. • Montebello, CA 90640
Telephone: (213) 726-0303

a ground rod through a connecting cable. The transmitter itself is grounded to the ac power-distribution-system ground, which, in turn, is bonded to a ground rod where the utility feed enters the building.

The design goal of this arrangement is to strip all incoming lines of damaging overvoltages before they enter the facility. One or more lightning rods are mounted at the top of the tower struc-

ture. The rods extend at least 10 feet above the highest part of the antenna assembly.

The grounding configuration shown in Figure 5, although commonly found at many installations, has built-in problems that can make it impossible to provide adequate transient protection to equipment at the site. Look again at the Figure 5 example. To equipment inside the

transmitter building, two grounds actually exist: the utility-company ground and the antenna ground. One ground will have a lower resistance to earth, and one will have a lower inductance in the connecting cables or copper strap from the equipment to the ground system. Assume that a transient overvoltage enters the utility-company meter panel from the ac service lines. The overvoltage is clamped by a protection device at the meter panel, and the current surge is directed to ground. But *which ground*, the utility ground or the antenna ground?

The utility ground surely will have a lower inductance to the current surge than will the antenna ground, but the antenna probably will exhibit a lower resistance to ground than the utility side of the circuit. Therefore, the surge current will be divided between the two grounds, placing the transmission equipment *in series* with the surge suppressor and the antenna ground system. A transient of sufficient potential will damage the transmission equipment.

Transients generated on the antenna side because of a lightning discharge are no less troublesome. The tower is a conductor, and any conductor is also an inductor. A typical 150-foot self-supporting tower may exhibit as much as 40 μ H inductance. During a fast rise-time lightning strike, an instantaneous voltage drop of 360kV between the top of the tower and the base is not unlikely. If the coax shield is bonded to the tower 15 feet above the earth (as shown in Figure 5), 10% of the tower voltage drop (36kV) will exist at that point during a strike. The only way to ensure that damaging voltages are stripped off all incoming cables (coax, ac power and telephone lines) is to use a *bulkhead entrance panel*.

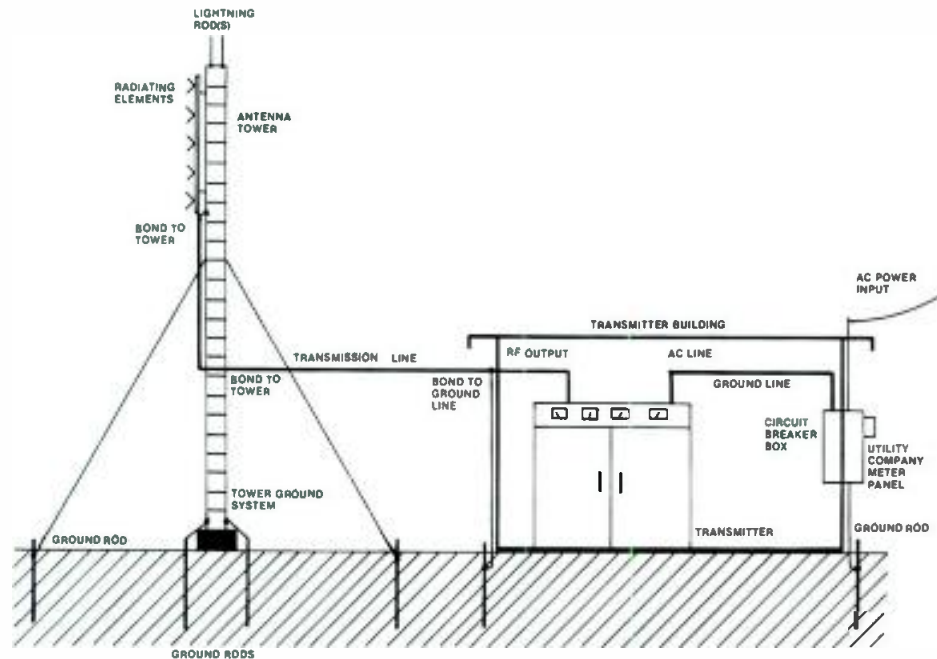


Figure 5. The typical, but not ideal, grounding arrangement for a transmission facility using a grounded tower. A better configuration involves the use of a bulkhead panel through which all cables pass into and out of the equipment building.

Bulkhead panel

The concept of the bulkhead is simple: Establish one reference point to which all cables entering the equipment building are grounded and to which all transient-suppression devices are mounted. Figure 6 shows the basic approach.

The bulkhead panel size depends on the spacing, number and size of the coaxial lines entering the building through the plate. The panel should be made of copper or brass. Do not use steel, unless it is stainless steel (18-8 type or the equivalent). To provide a weatherproof point for mounting transient-suppression devices, you can modify the bulkhead so that you have a subpanel, as shown in Figure 7. The subpanel, attached so that it protrudes through an opening in the wall, creates a secondary plate on which suppressors are mounted and grounded. To handle the currents that may be experienced during a lightning strike, the

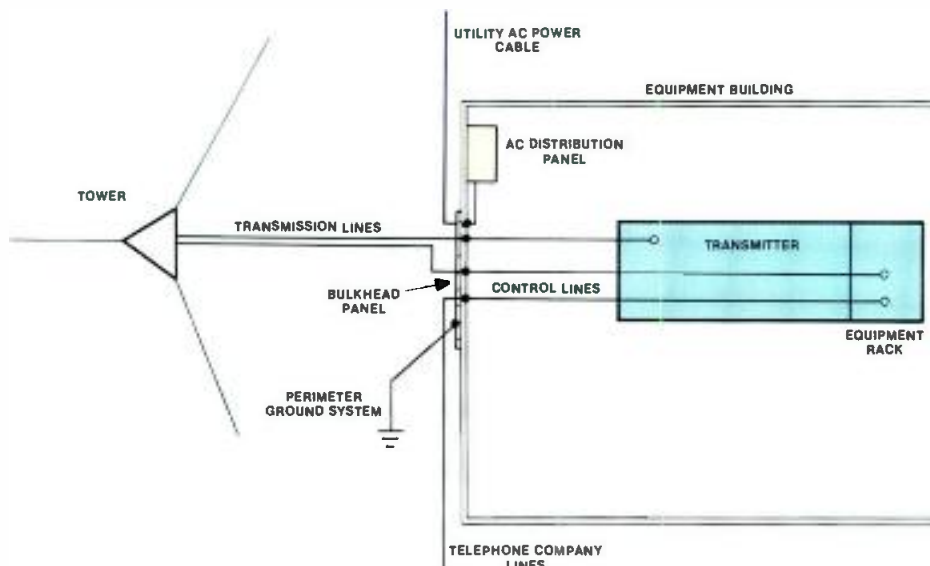
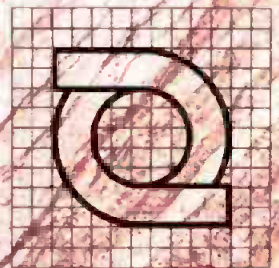


Figure 6. The basic design of a bulkhead panel for a transmission facility. (Reference 2.)

From inspiration, to installation...

With Centro, your next broadcast, teleproduction or post-production facility can capitalize on years of experience. Working with Centro's expert staff, you receive the finest design, engineering, fabrication, and installation services. We can help you carefully plan, budget, schedule and complete your project. With meticulous attention to every detail, Centro can put your new or renovated facility on-line, on time and within budget.



CENTRO
CORPORATION

169 Billy Mitchell Road
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
(801) 537-7779



© 1987 - Centro Corporation

Circle (25) on Reply Card

bottom-most subpanel flange (which joins the subpanel to the main bulkhead) must have a total surface-contact area of at least 0.75 square inches per transient suppressor.

Because the bulkhead panel will carry significant current during a lightning strike or ac line disturbance, it must be constructed of heavy material. The recommended material is 1/8-inch C110 (solid copper) 1/2 hard. This type of copper stock weighs nearly 5 1/2 pounds per

square foot and sells for about \$2.25 per pound. Installing a bulkhead is an expensive job, but one that will pay dividends for the life of the facility. Use 18-8 stainless-steel mounting hardware to secure the subpanel to the bulkhead.

Because the bulkhead establishes the central grounding point for all equipment in the building, it must be tied to a low-resistance (and low-inductance) perimeter ground system. Ideally, the bulkhead panel will extend down the side of

the building and tie into the perimeter ground below grade level. This will result in the lowest resistance and inductance to earth ground.

Checklist for proper grounding

Follow a logical series of steps to ensure that the needed protection can be achieved at the broadcast plant:

1. Install a bulkhead panel to provide mechanical support, electrical grounding and lightning protection for coaxial cables entering the equipment building.

2. Install an internal ground bus using No. 2 or larger solid-copper wire. (At transmission facilities, use copper strap that is at least three inches wide.) Form a "star" grounding system. At larger installations, form a "star-of-stars" configuration. Do not allow ground loops to exist in the internal ground bus. Connect the following items to the building internal ground bus: chassis racks and cabinets of all equipment and all auxiliary equipment (chargers, switchboards, conduits, metal raceway and cable trays).

3. Install a tower earth-ground array by driving ground rods and laying radials as required to achieve a low earth-ground impedance at the site.

4. Connect outside metal structures to the earth-ground array (towers, metal fences, metal buildings and guy anchor points).

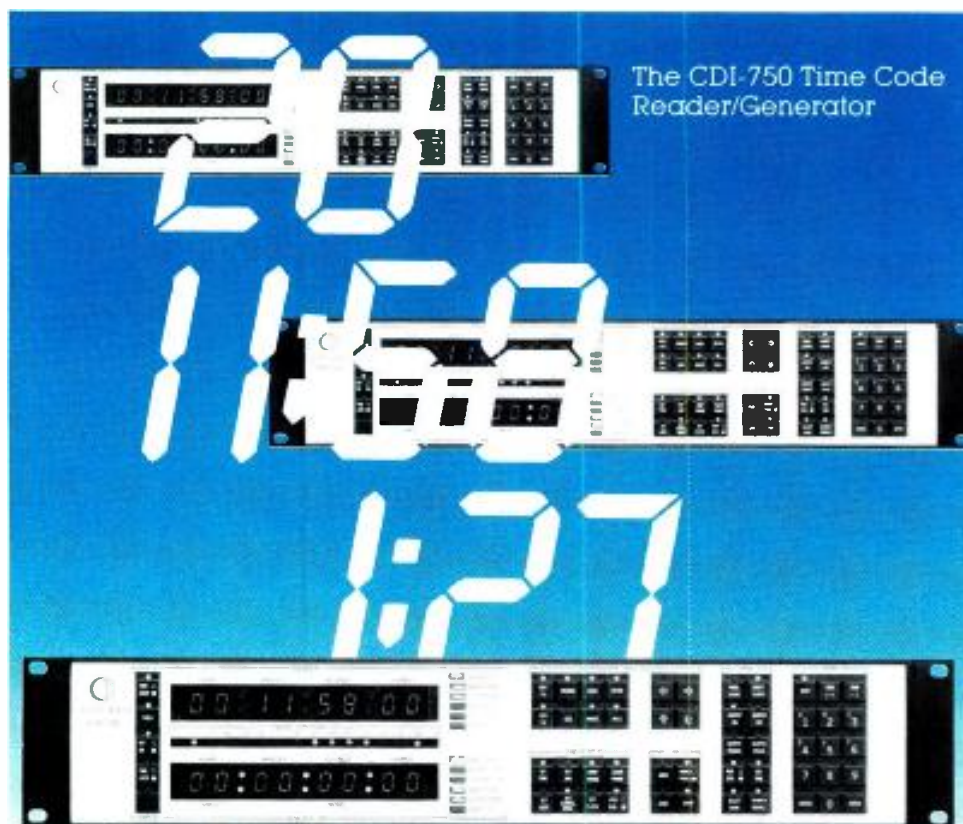
5. Connect the power-line ground to the array. Follow local electrical code.

6. Connect the bulkhead to the ground array through a low-inductance and low-resistance bond.

Do not use soldered-only connections outside the equipment building. Crimped, brazed and *exothermic* (Cald-welded) connections are preferable. For a proper bond, all metal surfaces must be clean, any finish must be removed to bare metal and surface preparation compound must be applied (where necessary). Protect all connections from moisture by appropriate means (sealing compound and heat-sink tubing).

The ac wiring system

Most transient disturbances a facility will experience enter the plant through the utility-company ac power line. Effective transient suppression, therefore, begins with proper installation of the ac power-system wiring. Arrange with the local utility to have a separate transformer feed your facility. This may cost more initially, but it will reduce the chance for transient disturbances from nearby operations to affect your equipment. Do not allow the placement of noisy loads on the broadcast facility power line. Devices such as arc-welders, heavy electrical motors, elevators and other large loads can create an electrical environment that



More
than just
a matter
of time

The CDI-750 is a full function reader, generator, character inserter and programmable 16-event controller all rolled into one. In addition to simultaneously generating and reading time code, this intelligent microprocessor-based instrument offers a programmable jam sync mode, built-in time of day clock, and an RS-232/422 computer interface. And with front panel controls, the CDI-750 is an easy unit to operate, affording the user greater flexibility.

Fully compatible with the Shadow II™ and Softouch,™ this system's state-of-the-art software controls make it readily adaptable to future needs.

Each unit carries a 3 year warranty.

For more details contact Cipher Digital today. Call (800) 331-9066.



cipher digital, inc.

P.O. BOX 170/FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 695-0200 TELEX 272065

Timely today, consistent with tomorrow.

Circle (26) on Reply Card

Centro is the key.

Centro Corporation. Worldwide systems integration specialists in building the finest broadcast, teleproduction and post-production facilities. In short, turning ideas and dreams into reality.



369 Billy Mitchell Road
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
(801) 537-7779

Circle (27) on Reply Card

© 1987 - Centro Corporation

is prone to equipment malfunctions.

It should be noted, however, that because transient disturbances, by definition, are high frequency, they will capacitively couple from the primary to the secondary of a typical utility-company transformer. Simply installing a dedicated transformer that is not equipped with a special Faraday shield (utility transformers generally do not have such shields) will provide little protection from equipment damage. Installation of a dedicated utility-company transformer, however, will permit you to establish your own facility ground system in-

dependent of other users.

Insist that all ac wiring within the broadcast facility be performed by an experienced electrical contractor, and *always fully within the local electrical code*. Figure 8 shows a typical service-entrance panel, with the neutral line from the utility company tied to ground and to the ground rod at the meter panel. Where permitted by the local code, this should be the only point at which neutral is tied to ground in the ac distribution system.

Figure 9 shows a 3-phase power-distribution panel. Note that the neutral and

ground connections are kept separate. Most ac distribution panels give the electrical contractor the ability to lift the neutral from ground by removing a shorting screw in the breaker-panel chassis. Insulate the neutral lines from the cabinet. Bond the ground wires to the cabinet for safety. Always run a separate, insulated green wire for ground. Never rely on conduit or other mechanical structures to provide ac system ground to electrical panels or equipment.

A single-phase power-distribution panel is shown in Figure 10. Note that neutral is insulated from ground and that the insulated green ground wires are bonded to the panel chassis.

Conduit runs often are a source of noise. Corrosion of the steel-to-steel junctions can act as an RF detector. Conduit-feeding sensitive equipment usually will contact other conduit runs powering noisy devices, such as elevators or air-conditioners. Where possible, eliminate this problem by using PVC pipe, Romex or jacketed cable.

However, if you are stuck with metal pipe, send the noise to the power ground rods instead of your equipment by isolating the green ground wire from the conduit with a ground-isolating (orange) receptacle. In a new installation, isolate the conduit from building metal structures or other conduit runs. Consult your local electrical code or an experienced electrical contractor before installing or changing any ac power system wiring.

The installation and wiring of equipment racks also must be carefully planned. Bond adjacent racks together with bolts, and clean the contacting surfaces by sanding down to bare metal. Install an ac receptacle box at each rack. Isolate the conduit from the rack. Isolate the power ground from the receptacle box. (One alternative to the isolated-ground receptacle is the use of an insulated bushing between the conduit and the receptacle box.) Mount a vertical power strip inside the rack to power the equipment. (The power strip doesn't need to be insulated from the rack). Additionally, bond the rack to the bulkhead ground or the green ground wire in the receptacle box.

Mount equipment in the rack using normal metal mounting screws. If your facility is located in a high-RF field, clean the rack rails and equipment-panel connection points to ensure a good electrical bond. Power the equipment from the vertical power strip using standard 3-prong grounding ac plugs. *Do not defeat the safety ground connection*. Equipment manufacturers use this ground to drain transients.

Before implementing any type of ac

Continued on page 52

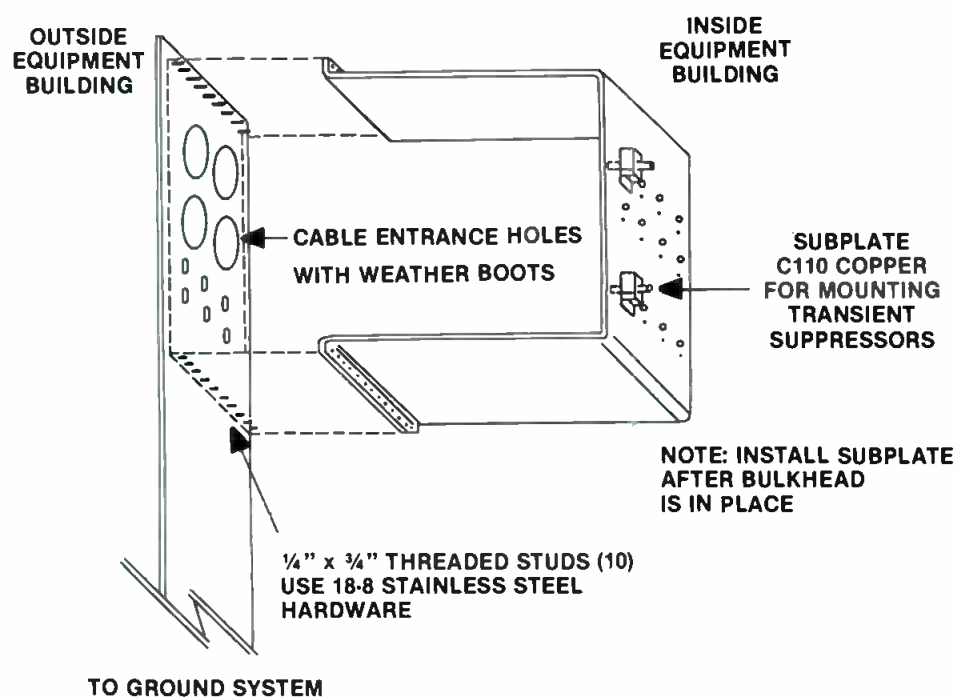


Figure 7. The addition of a subpanel to a bulkhead as a means of providing a mounting surface for transient-suppression components that is not exposed to outside elements. (Reference 2.)

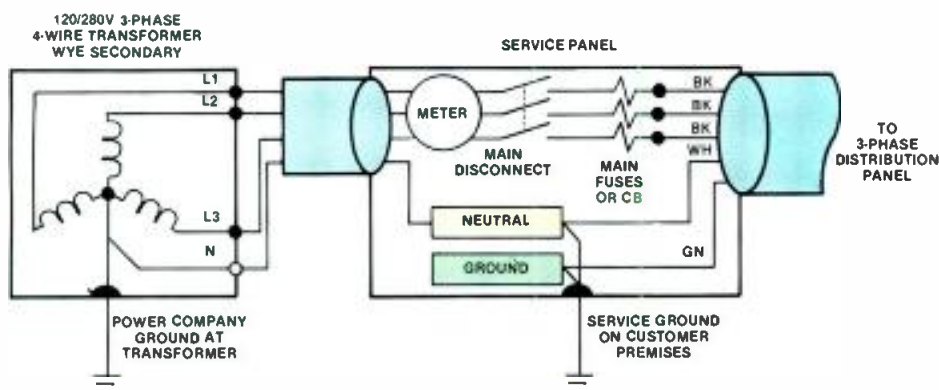


Figure 8. The recommended connection method for a 3-phase utility-company service panel. (Reference 3.)

**Complex layering,
creative transitions and
digital effects control
take a powerful switcher...**

...but not a big, expensive

GVG MODEL 200 = 42" —

19"

12"



One. Introducing Vista.TM

The new Vista switcher will absolutely change the way you look at switchers.

Vista gives you all the power and ease-of-use of a "big" switcher, in a third the space and at *half* the price.

First of all, you get four keyers and twelve busses with full program preset mix capability.

That makes complex layering and sophisticated production easier. You don't have to make multiple passes, and fewer generations means you'll get cleaner pictures.

Revolutionary electro-luminescent display

The Vista switcher has a revolutionary display that simplifies your most complicated production tasks. It puts the information you need about operating status and memory setups right in front of you, so you'll always know where you are.



And few switchers of *any* size have a memory like Vista. It stores 24 complete panel set-ups and 24 sequences for fast, easy recall of any combination of switcher operations.

Unprecedented digital effects control

When it comes to inserting and manipulating ADOTM or other digital effects, the Vista switcher virtually doubles your capability. Effects that take two M/Es with ordinary switchers require only one on Vista, thanks to our new DigiLoopTM effects circuit.

So compare. You'll find big power no longer has to mean big size *or* big bucks.

You can get a Vista switcher brochure by filling out and mailing the attached card.

Or better yet, give us a call today.

AMPEX

Atlanta (404) 491 7112 Chicago (312) 593 6000
Dallas (214) 960 1162 Los Angeles (818) 365 8627
New Jersey (201) 825 9600
(In New York (212) 947 8633)
San Francisco (415) 367 2202
Washington D.C. (301) 530 8800
Canada (416) 821 8840

25"

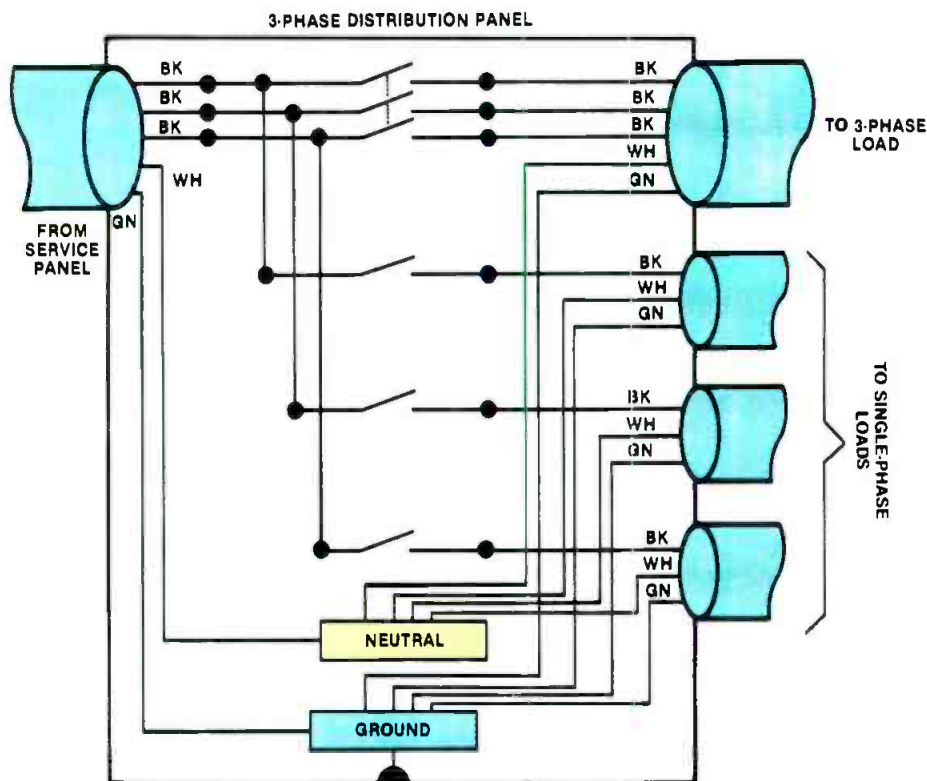


Figure 9. Arrangement of the neutral and green-wire ground system for a 3-phase ac distribution panel. (Reference 3.)

Continued from page 48
power-system changes, review the entire project with a qualified electrical contractor.

Discrete device protection

A broadcast facility can be protected from transient disturbances in two basic ways: the *systems* approach or the *discrete device* approach. Table 2 (see page 34) outlines the major alternatives available for the systems approach to transient suppression:

- UPS (uninterruptible power supply) system and standby generator.
- UPS stand-alone system.
- Secondary ac spot network.
- Secondary selective ac network.
- Motor-generator unit.
- Shielded isolation transformer.
- Solid-state line-voltage regulator/filter.

The systems approach offers the advantages of protection engineered to a particular application and need, and (usually) high-level factory support during system design and installation. However, it costs more. Many facilities cannot justify spending \$5,000 or more for a sophisticated protection system. For such in-

Vanguard Series™ Stereo Broadcast Consoles

Performance, Value and Reliability through Innovative Technology

- Full Featured On-Air Performance
- Reliable VCA Faders and Electronic Switching
- Serviceable Plug-in Circuit Boards
- Quick Punch Block Installation
- RF Protection that Works!



BC12DSL
12 Mixers • 24 Inputs
Dual Stereo Outputs
\$4995

BC8DSR/L
8 Mixers • 12 Inputs
Dual Stereo Outputs
\$3195

Call or write NOW for free detailed color brochure.

AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
328 Maple Avenue, Horsham, PA 19044 • (215) 443-0330

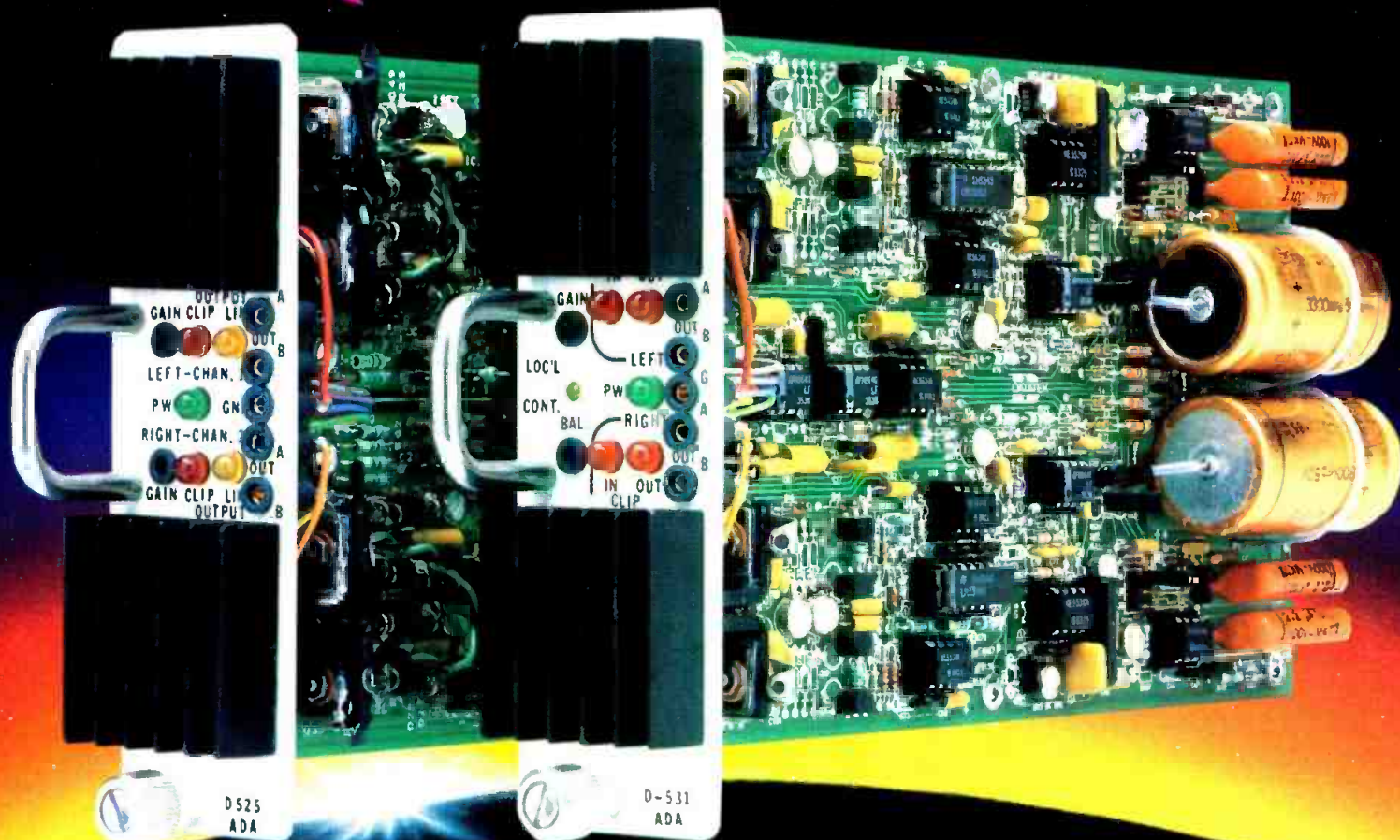


Circle (28) on Reply Card

Our World
Of Audio DAs
Is Growing...

DATATEK

Now TWO Stereo Audio DAs Available From Datatek!



D-525 DUAL CHANNEL/STEREO AUDIO DA

- Two isolated channels for use in stereo or dual distribution amplifier applications
- Used for one stereo input and 6 balanced stereo outputs, one monaural input with 12 outputs, or 2 monaural inputs with 6 balanced outputs each
- 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm

D-531 STEREO AUDIO DA WITH REMOTE GAIN

- Local and/or remote control of gain and balance, with accurate tracking over the gain range
- Six balanced stereo outputs with 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm
- Two balanced mono sum (L + R) outputs at up to +28BV available simultaneously with stereo outputs

For a descriptive
brochure and
further information
call or write:

DATATEK
CORP.



For Excellence In Antennas

- A complete line of TV and FM Broadcast Antennas
- Modern 7,000 ft. test range facilities
- Innovative Engineering Careful construction
- Two Year Warranty on Product and Workmanship



With over 1500 delivered, we've helped more stations penetrate their market.

FCC Directionals
Pattern Studies
Multi-Station Arrays
Full Scale Measurement

JAMPRO ANTENNAS, Inc.
6939 Power Inn Road
Sacramento, CA 95828
(916) 383-1177 TELEX 377321

Circle (30) on Reply Card

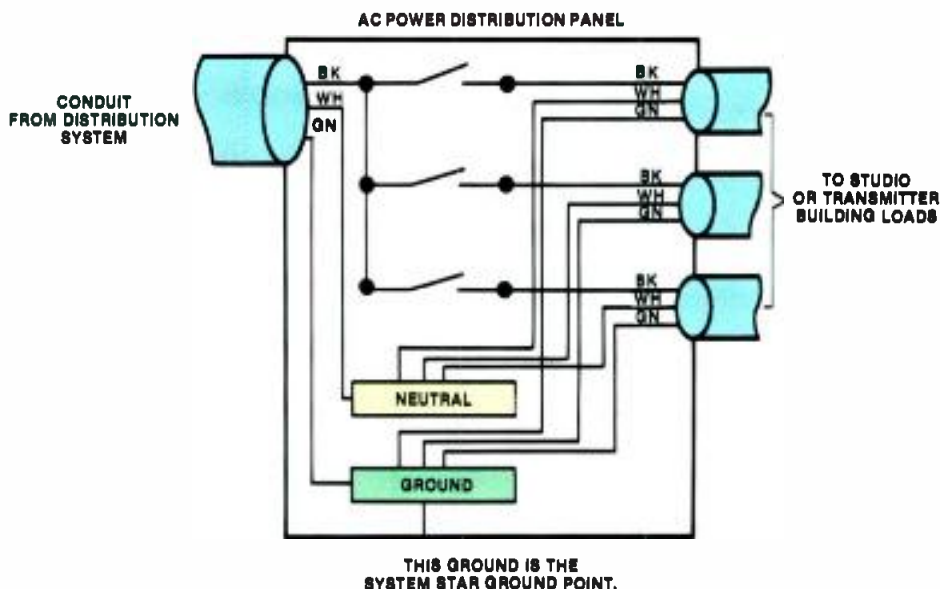


Figure 10. Arrangement of the neutral and green-wire ground system for a single-phase ac distribution panel. (Reference 3.)

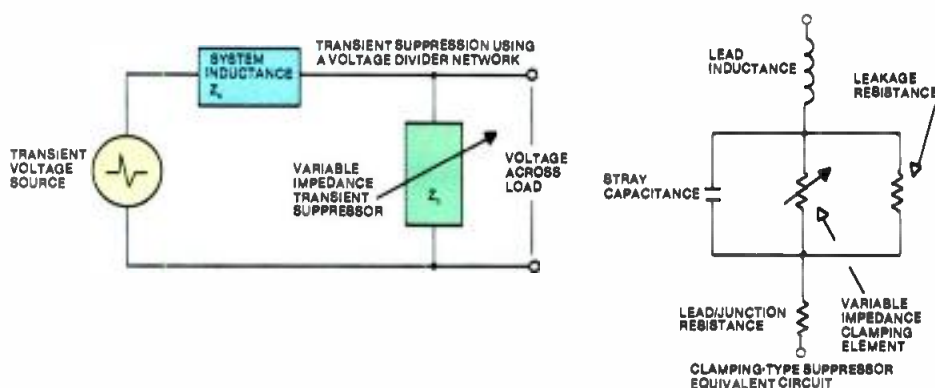


Figure 11. The mechanics of transient suppression using a voltage-clamping device.

stallations, the only alternative is to apply discrete protection devices at critical points in the ac power system.

In the business of transient protection, you get what you pay for. Discrete devices are less expensive and usually provide less protection compared with a sophisticated systems approach. It is unrealistic for a user to expect a group of discrete transient suppressors to do the job of a much more expensive systems design. However, properly applied discrete devices can prevent equipment damage from all but the most serious transient disturbances. The key to achieving this level of performance lies in understanding and properly applying discrete protection devices.

The performance of the discrete transient-suppression components available

Continued on page 58

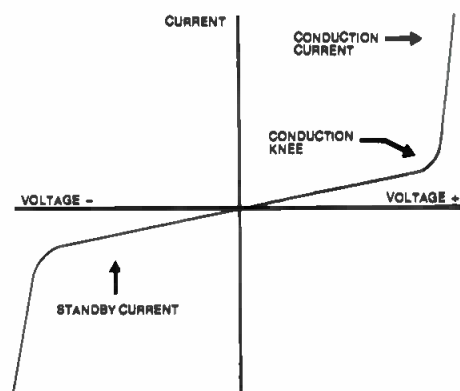


Figure 12. The voltage-vs.-current curve for a typical bipolar voltage-clamping device. The component is designed to be essentially invisible in the circuit until the applied positive or negative potential reaches or exceeds the conduction knee of the device.



1/60 sec.

1/2000 sec.

Put more thrill in your stills

Action video with film clarity from the CCD camera with electronic shutter

When the action heats up and the sun beams down, put your finger on the electronic shutter of the SP-3A. It stops the action at speeds up to 1/2000 second—fast enough to give you stunning slow motion or freeze frames with the clarity of 35mm slides.

The SP-3A incorporates an electronic shutter function in its CCD chip design. Five shutter speeds give you the flexibility to record any action with outstanding results. The CCD chip works wonders with dynamic resolution.

Don't worry about burn-in, comet-tailing or smear. Shoot into the sun with impunity. Kick in the black stretch func-

tion and get all the detail in backlit scenes. Indoors or out, good light or bad, the SP-3A performs to the most exacting professional requirements.

THE NEW ENG/EFP STANDARD

The compact, lightweight SP-3A stands up to tough on-location assignments. It's the



CCD camera of choice for one of the largest network news organizations in the USA.

As a camcorder, the SP-3A accepts either Betacam or M-II 1/2" format integral VTRs. You can also configure it for standard NTSC output or remote control via multi-core or triax cable.

Betacam is a registered trademark of Sony Corp.

Make sure you're equipped to take your best shot on every assignment. Use the SP-3A CCD broadcast camera with five-speed electronic shutter. For more information, call NEC today.

NEC America, Inc.
Broadcast Equipment Division,
1255 Michael Drive, Wood Dale, Illinois 60191
Tel: 312-860-7600

C&C

Computers and Communications

Circle (63) on Reply Card

NEC

The only name you need to know



No matter what kind of business you're in, when it comes to answering all your video needs, there's only one name you need to know: **Panasonic**.® And one number you need to call: 1-800-553-7222. Once you do, you'll see that Panasonic offers you one of the largest selections of video components and accessories. But it's what's behind our product line that really sets us apart.

Take our dealer network. There are over 300 authorized Panasonic Professional/Industrial dealers throughout the country. Each with the expertise and technical know-how to help you select and design the video system that's just right for you.

Just as important and equally impressive is our nationwide service network. Each of our service centers is staffed by technicians who've gone through

The image is a grid of 24 individual advertisements for Panasonic VHS products, arranged in 4 rows and 6 columns. Each advertisement features a product image and text describing the model and its features.

- Row 1:**
 - Top-left: A small, dark product, possibly a camera or monitor, with the text "VHS" and "AG-160" visible.
 - Top-middle-left: A Panasonic CT-2600M High-Resolution 24" Color Video Monitor.
 - Top-middle-right: A Panasonic VHS AG-160 Video Camcorder, featuring a "NEW PRODUCT INFORMATION" banner and a "VHS Hi-Fi Stereo System" label.
 - Top-right: A Panasonic VHS AG-300 Video Camcorder.
- Row 2:**
 - Second row, first column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Second row, second column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Second row, third column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1500 Video Camcorder, featuring a "CLEAR VHS" banner.
 - Second row, fourth column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1000 Video Camcorder.
- Row 3:**
 - Third row, first column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Third row, second column: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Third row, third column: A Panasonic VHS AG-2100 Video Camcorder, featuring a "CLEAR VHS" banner.
 - Third row, fourth column: A Panasonic VHS AG-2000 Video Camcorder.
- Row 4:**
 - Bottom-left: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Bottom-middle-left: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Bottom-middle-right: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.
 - Bottom-right: A Panasonic VHS AG-1800 Video Camcorder.

So whether you're into video production, post-production, training, or sales demonstration, when it comes to video, it's easy to see just how much Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video can do for your business.

*Call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222
for more information and your nearest
Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video dealer.*

www.americanradiohistory.com

Continued from page 54

to the broadcast engineer has greatly improved in the past 10 years.

The variety of reasonably priced devices now available makes it possible to exercise tight control over unwanted

voltage excursions and allows the complicated electronic equipment being manufactured today to work as intended. Much of the credit for transient-suppression work goes to the computer industry, which has been dealing with the problem

for more than two decades.

Types of devices

Transient-suppression hardware can be divided into three categories: *ac filters*, *crowbar devices* and *voltage-clamping components*.

The simplest type of ac power-line filter is a capacitor placed across the voltage source. The impedance of the capacitor forms a voltage divider with the impedance of the source, resulting in the attenuation of high-frequency transients. This simple approach has definite limitations in spike-suppression capability and may introduce unwanted resonances with inductive components in the ac power-distribution system.

The addition of a series resistance will reduce the undesirable resonant effects, but it also will reduce the capacitor's effectiveness in attenuating a transient disturbance.

Crowbar devices include gas tubes (also known as spark-gaps or *gas-gaps*) and semiconductor-based *active crowbar* protection circuits. Although these devices and circuits can shunt a substantial amount of transient energy, they are subject to *power-follow* problems.

Once a gas tube or active crowbar pro-

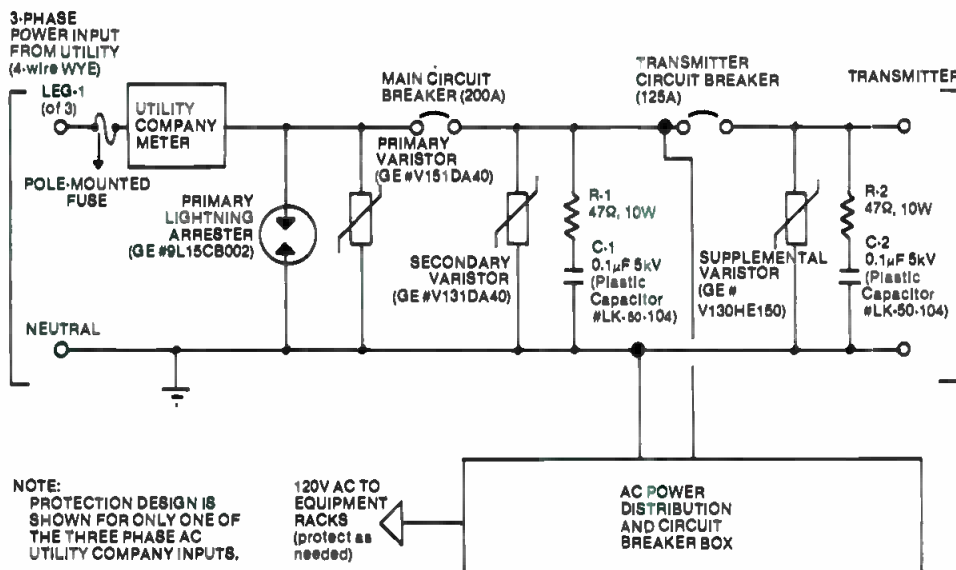


Figure 13. The application of transient-suppression components to a systemwide protection plan. Install such hardware with extreme care, and only after consultation with the local utility company and an electrical contractor.

QUALITY LVPSES?



Get fast relief with Eastman professional video tape.
Call your Kodak representative or
phone 1 800 445-6325, Ext 801.

© Eastman Kodak Company, 1987

Eastman
Professional Video Tape

SOME THINGS NEVER CHANGE.... JUST GET BETTER



AUDIO DAs

- ° ONE INPUT, SIX TRANSFORMER OR DIFFERENTIAL BALANCED OUTPUTS
- ° MASTER GAIN CONTROL PLUS INDIVIDUAL CONTROLS ON EACH OUTPUT
- ° MAXIMUM HEADROOM
- ° FIELD-PROVEN RELIABILITY
- ° COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS
- ° SUPPORTED BY A LARGE SELECTION OF CONTROL/BUFFER/INTERFACE MODULES AND POWERED RACK ENCLOSURES

THE BROADCASTER'S CHOICE
INTERCOM, DISTRIBUTION, MONITORING SYSTEMS

— ROH — A DIVISION OF ANCHOR AUDIO, INC.

913 West 223rd. Street Torrance, CA 90502
(800) 262-4671 In CA: (213) 533-5984
Telex: 9102 400 141 Fax: (213) 533-6050

Circle (33) on Reply Card

Circle (34) on Reply Card

LEADER



Once-in-a-lifetime events don't happen twice!

This 8-lb EFP/ENG Monitor confirms your field productions are perfect, first time, every time!

The LVM-5863A Color/Audio/Waveform Monitor confidence tests camera and VCR performance anywhere. Shows you the overall production quality immediately...with full color (NTSC) and sound. LVM-5863A lets you be sure all your productions are technically and artistically correct before you leave the location. The LVM-5863A confirms white balance, sync and burst levels. Its 2H and 2V waveforms show both line and field rate signals. A switchable IRE filter makes it easy to check peak video. And for

accurate verification of setup and black balance, switch on the 4x magnifier. With all this, the LVM-5863A is easy to use since controls are kept to a minimum.

It goes anywhere.

Lightweight and small, the LVM-5863A is easy to hand carry or to mount in trucks, vans or helicopters. Requiring only 12 Vdc, it can use a readily available, self-contained battery (Sony NP-1 or equivalent) or

external power sources such as vehicles and EFP battery belts.

Quickly pays for itself.

The LVM-5863A eliminates the risk of time-wasting, cost-increasing, missed or poor-quality shots.



LVM-5863A

Call toll-free
(800) 645-5104

In NY State
(516) 231-6900

Request an evaluation sample, our latest Test Instrument Catalog with over 100 outstanding products, the name and address of your nearest "Select" Leader Distributor, or additional information.

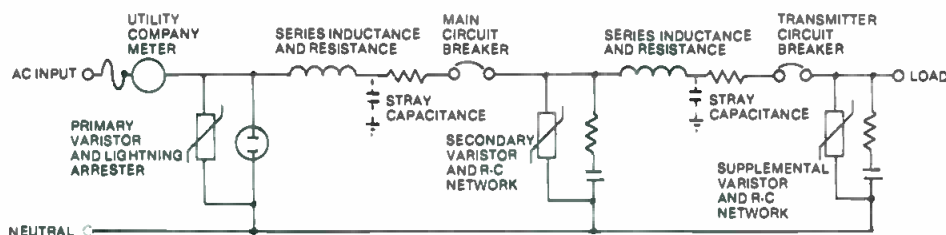
For professionals who know the difference.



380 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York 11788
Regional Offices:
Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Boston, Atlanta
In Canada call Omnitronix Ltd. (514) 337-9500

For Product Demonstration Circle (204) on Reply Card

For Product Information Circle (205) on Reply Card



NOTE:
ONLY ONE AC
PHASE IS SHOWN
FOR SIMPLICITY.

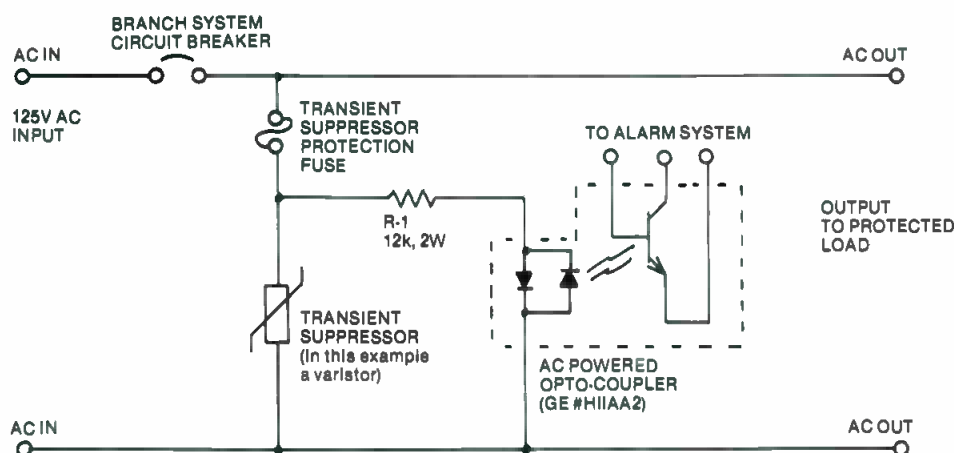


Figure 14. The use of ac system series inductance and resistance to aid transient suppressors in controlling line disturbances. This technique is known as staging.

tection circuit has fired, the normal line voltage and the transient voltage are shunted to ground. This power-follow current may open protective fuses or circuit breakers if a method of extinguishing the crowbar clamp is not provided.

Voltage-clamping devices are not subject to the power-follow problems common in crowbar systems. Clamping devices include selenium cells, zener diodes and varistors of various types.

Zener diodes, using improved silicon rectifier technology, provide an effective voltage clamp for the protection of sensitive electronic circuitry from transient disturbances. On the other hand, power dissipation for zener units is usually somewhat limited (compared with other suppression methods).

Selenium cells and varistors are differ-

Figure 15. An open-fuse alarm circuit for a fused transient suppressor.

DROPOUTS?



Get fast relief with Eastman professional video tape.
Call your Kodak representative or
phone 1 800 445-6325, Ext 801.
© Eastman Kodak Company, 1987

Eastman
Professional Video Tape

**Do You Want
To 'Talk' Audio?**

**AESNET
ON
COMPUSEVE**

**John Hoffman
Net
Administrator
76703, 1036**

Circle (38) on Reply Card



BTS LDK 6A. The computer camera that leaves you in control of every situation

The LDK 6A is the computer camera that gives you more time to concentrate on what's important—creativity.

All camera functions are controlled automatically by Total Computer Control monitoring well over 1000 settings. This allows tubes to be changed minutes before on-air.

Full automatic set-up is achieved by pressing one button only ensuring perfectly registered pictures again and again.

Digital correction of scans, shading and dynamic focus at an optimal 49 points in the picture achieves the highest standard of picture quality. And the same high standard is maintained throughout the whole life of the Plumbicon tubes—the computer system adjusts automatically for aging. Anti-comet tail or dynamic beam control circuits ensure excellent highlight handling. On-line diagnostics warn of potential problems before they become a fault that results in costly downtime. The LDK 6A is complemented by the compatible portable production camera—the LDK 54A.

Both are compatible with COACH, the remote-control and monitoring system for the LDK 6A family of triax cameras. COACH provides you with a very powerful maintenance facility linking

cameras in any location to your engineering base.

You can rely on LDK 6A, the computer camera that keeps everything under control.

For more information contact BTS Inc.

P.O. Box 30816

Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0816

Phone: (801) 972-8000.



Sales and Service Headquarters

900 Corporate Drive

Mahwah, New Jersey 07430

Phone: (201) 529-1550.

"Customer Satisfaction Is Our Satisfaction"

BTS Broadcast
Television
Systems

A joint company of Bosch and Philips

Circle (38) on Reply Card

Regional Sales Offices

New York City
(201) 529-1550

Midwest
(312) 803-8060

Northeast
(207) 283-0777

Allegheny
(201) 529-1550

Mid-Atlantic
(703) 461-0188

Southeast
(904) 492-1600

Southwest
(512) 335-1481

Great Plains
(507) 334-1891

Northern California
(818) 766-8184

Southern California
(818) 766-8184

Intermountain
(801) 972-8000

www.americanradiohistory.com

LOG AROUND THE CLOCK.



One, two, three o'clock, four o'clock log. The Dictaphone 5600 Veritrac® logger lets you log . . . log . . . log around the clock.

It's a complete broadcast recording retrieval system that lets your radio station keep its entire broadcast day on the record. In one dependable unit you get around-the-clock verification that you're running your advertisers' spots on schedule and meeting all your FCC requirements. Should you require proof, just play back your log around the clock. And it's all there on tape.

The 5600 Veritrac logger. A classic from Dictaphone.

For more information, fill in the coupon, or call toll-free: QBE-117

1-800-342-8439

Mail to: Dictaphone Corporation,
120 Old Post Road, Rye, NY 10580-0648

Name _____

Title _____ Phone _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Dictaphone® and Veritrac® are registered trademarks of Dictaphone Corporation, Rye, N.Y. ©1987 Dictaphone Corporation



Dictaphone

A Pitney Bowes Company
Circle (39) on Reply Card

ent in construction, but act similarly on a circuit exposed to a transient overvoltage. Figure 11 illustrates the variable non-linear impedance exhibited by a voltage-clamping device. It also shows how these components can reduce transient overvoltages in a particular circuit.

The voltage-divider network established by the source impedance (Z_s) and the clamping device impedance (Z_c) attenuates voltage excursions at the load. It should be understood that the transient suppressor depends upon the source impedance to aid the clamping effect. A protection device cannot be fully effective in a circuit that exhibits a low source impedance because the voltage-divider ratio is reduced proportionately.

A typical voltage-vs.-current curve for a voltage-clamping device is shown in

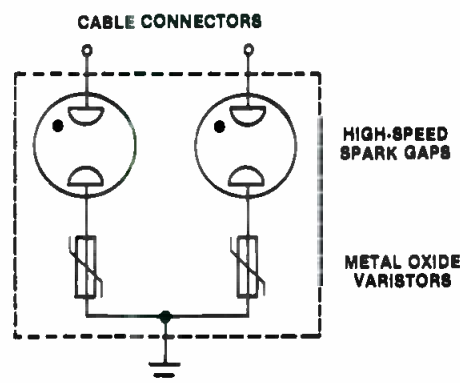


Figure 16. A hybrid voltage-protection device incorporating a gas tube spark gap and varistor in each suppression element. The design goal is to extend the life of the varistor. (Reference 4.)

Figure 12. When the device is exposed to a high-voltage transient, the impedance of the component changes from a high-standby value to a low-conduction value, clamping the voltage at a specified level.

Selecting a protection device

Selecting a transient-suppression device for a particular application is a complicated procedure that must take into account the following factors:

- The steady-state working voltage, including normal tolerances.
- The transient energy to which the device is likely to be exposed.
- The voltage-clamping characteristics required in the application.
- Circuit-protection devices (such as fuses or circuit breakers) present in the system.
- The consequences of protection-device failure in a short-circuit mode.
- The sensitivity of the load equipment to transient disturbances.

Most transient-suppression equipment manufacturers offer detailed application handbooks. Consult such reference data whenever you plan to use a protection device. The specifications and ratings of suppression components are not necessarily interchangeable from one manufacturer to another.

Carefully weigh the addition of transient-suppression devices to a piece of equipment or ac power-distribution system. Make allowances for operation of the circuit under all conditions.

Power protection

Transient-protection methods for a broadcast facility vary considerably depending on the size and complexity of

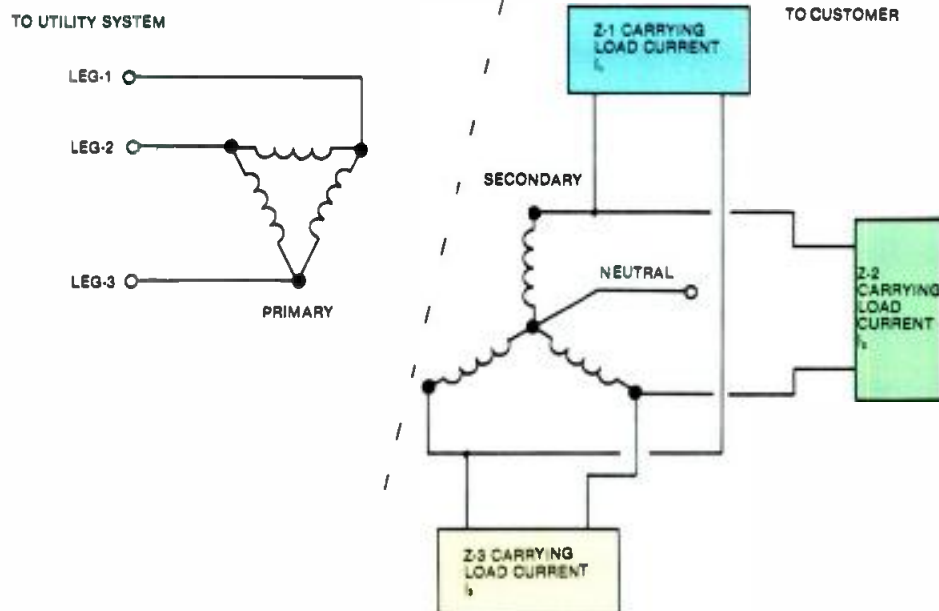


Figure 17. The Delta-Wye transformer configuration for utility-company power distribution.

9-BIT VERSION
NOW AVAILABLE



UNWANTED FRAME GRABBING STOPS HERE



DFS-3000N Digital Frame Synchronizer

If your video synchronizer lets you down on a noisy feed, you need the new Leitch DFS-3000N. This digital frame synchronizer incorporates input processing circuitry that uses the latest in digital auto-correlation techniques to prevent intermittent frame grabbing or switching to black. Only Leitch offers this capability.

Now you know one of the features of the Leitch DFS-3000N. But the advantages don't stop there. Neither should you. Write or call (toll free) for further information.

In U.S.A. 1-800-231-9673
In Canada 1-800-387-0233

LEITCH

Progressive Concepts in Television Technology

Leitch Video of America, Inc.
825k Greenbrier Circle
Chesapeake, VA 23320
(804) 424-7920

Leitch Video International Inc.
10 Dyas Road, Don Mills
Ontario, Canada M3B 1V5
(416) 445-9640

Circle (40) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

the plant, the sensitivity of equipment at the facility and the extent of transient activity on the primary power lines.

Figure 13 shows one possible approach to transient suppression for a broadcast facility. Lightning arresters are built into the 12kV to 208V 3-phase pole-mounted transformer. The service drop comes into the meter panel and is connected to a *primary lightning arrester* (General Electric Company No. 9L15CB002) and a *primary varistor* (GE No. V151DA40).

The circuit shown in Figure 13 is duplicated three times for a 3-wire Wye (208V phase-to-phase, 120V phase-to-neutral) power system.

The primary arrester and varistor are placed at the service drop input point to protect the main circuit breaker and power-system wiring from high-voltage transients that are not clipped by the lightning arrester at the pole or by the varistors later in the circuit path.

The primary varistor has a higher maximum clamp voltage than the varistors located after the main breaker, causing the devices downstream to carry most of the clamp-mode current when a transient occurs (assuming low system inductance). If the main circuit breaker opens during a transient disturbance, the varistor at the service drop entrance will

keep the spike voltage below a point at which it could damage the breaker or system wiring.

Placing overvoltage protection before the main service breaker may be considered *only* when the pole-mounted transformer feeds a single load and when the transformer has transient protection of its own, including lightning arresters and primary-side fuses. *Consult the local power company before you place any spike-suppression devices ahead of the main breaker.*

Transient protection immediately after the main breaker consists of a *secondary varistor* (GE No. V131DA40) and a capacitor (0.1 μ F at 5kV) between each leg and neutral. A 47 Ω 10W series resistor protects the circuit if the capacitor fails. It also reduces the resonant effects of the capacitor and ac distribution-system inductance.

The varistor clips overvoltages as previously described, and the resistor-capacitor network helps eliminate high-frequency transients on the line. The capacitor also places higher capacitive loading on the secondary of the utility-company step-down transformer, reducing the effects of turn-on spikes caused by capacitive coupling between the primary and the secondary of the pole- or surface-

mounted transformer.

As an extra measure of protection, a *supplemental varistor* (GE No. V130-HE150) and RC snubber are placed at the primary power input to the transmitter. Transient suppressors are placed as needed at the ac power distribution and circuit-breaker box.

Staging

The transient-suppression system shown in Figure 13 uses a technique known as *staging* of protection components. An equivalent circuit of the basic system is shown in Figure 14. The staging approach takes advantage of the series resistance and impedance of the ac wiring system of a facility to aid in transient suppression.

When appreciable inductance or resistance exists in an ac distribution system, the protection components located at the utility-company service-drop entrance (the primary suppressors) will carry most of the suppressed-surge current in the event of a lightning strike or major transient disturbance. The varistors and RC networks downstream (the secondary and supplemental suppressors) are rated for clamp voltages lower than the primary protection devices. With the assistance of the ac circuit series resistance

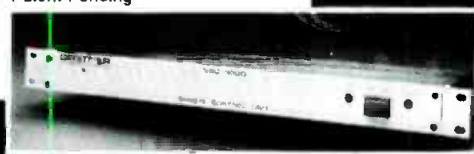
It's 3:55 a.m. Do you know what your transmitter is doing?

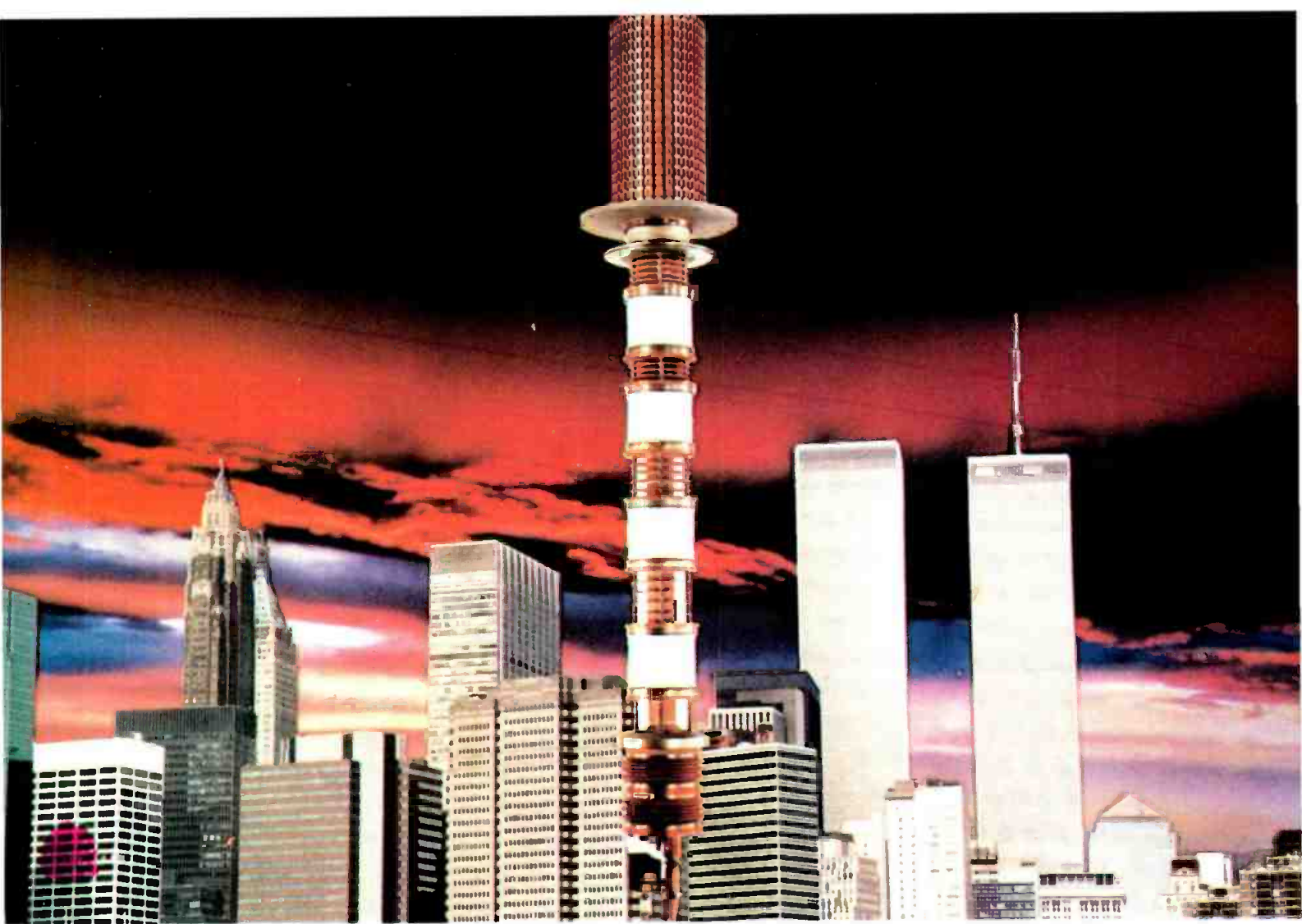
Now your transmitter can alert you to problems by phone—anywhere, anytime with the VRC-1000 Remote Control. A preprogrammed, synthesized voice quotes parameters; you make adjustments right on your Touch-Tone® phone. Or, you can dial from any-

where for fast trouble-shooting capability.

- VDT and printer options
- Full automatic commands
- Fully secure
- Automatic alarm reporting and correction

GENTNER Patent Pending
RF PRODUCTS DIVISION





“Our Klystrons have tested tough in the field and proven to lower operating costs”

Rugged Amperex klystrons get you on the air, and keep you on longer, at a lower cost. Amperex UHF klystrons are built with more than three decades of design, production and proven field experience that broadcasters have come to rely on.

Performance data shows that our unique alumina ceramic-to-metal construction adds significantly to the life of our tubes. Actual station records show Amperex klystrons having average operating lifetimes exceeding 32,000 hours and peak lifetimes in excess of 80,000 hours.

Amperex klystrons reduce your operating costs. The advanced, low voltage, Annular Beam Control design allows you to operate with efficiencies in excess of 65%. Cooling costs are also reduced by giving you a choice of a highly effective vapor cooling, vapor condensation or water cooling system.

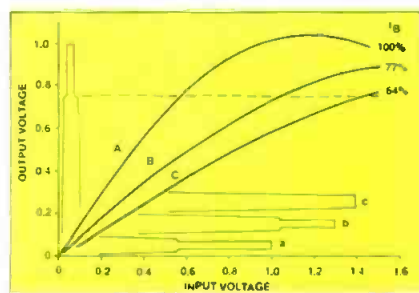
By using an innovative external cavity design there is at least a 40% savings in tube replacement cost, com-

pared to internal cavity klystrons, since only the tube is replaced.

With Amperex klystrons you select tubes with output power up to 64kW. Any one tube can cover the entire UHF range of 470MHz to 860MHz.

When you want the “tough tubes”, choose the Amperex klystrons with proven “on-the-air” performance.

Ask about our new YK1270 air cooled klystron with an output power of 16.5 kW vision or 11 kW combined.



KLYSTRON OUTPUT VOLTAGE VERSUS INPUT VOLTAGE (RELATIVE VALUES)

800-227-1613

Thinking of new installations, retrofiting, improving on-the-air performance or reducing operating costs? Call Peter Fochi at the above toll free number for complete information.

Amperex[®] Electronic Corporation

A NORTH AMERICAN PHILIPS COMPANY

230 Duffy Avenue, Hicksville, NY 11802

Phone: 516/931-6200 TWX: 510/221-1839 WATTS: 1-800-227-1613

Circle (42) on Reply Card

Cheer Thrills

Videotek's new "no-frills" waveform monitor keeps value-minded engineers happy.

Get back to basics with the new TSM 50, the most affordable 5" waveform monitor you're likely to find anywhere.

Right from the box, this economical, "no-frills" unit is ready to go to work. With two selectable inputs; switchable FLAT, IRE or CHROMA filtering and bandwidths up to 6 MHz for almost every application. It's built to be reliable and designed to get the job done right.

Don't pay for bells and whistles you don't need. See your Videotek dealer for the happy details today.



VIDEOTEK
INC.

Designed for real needs.
Priced for real budgets.



243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown, Pennsylvania 19464
(215) 327-2292 TWX 710-653-0125 FAX (215) 327-9295

Circle (101) on Reply Card

DATUM 5300 ITP



Intelligent Time Processor

The 5300 ITP provides SMPTE/EBU time code support for any video application. The unit is expandable, with configurations ranging from a basic LTC reader/generator to a full-function processor with VITC and character insertion.

- Microprocessor Based
- NTSC and PAL Formats
- Dub or Jam Sync Modes
- Parallel BCD Time Outputs
- User Bit Outputs
- Character Inserter Option
- VITC Reader/Gen Option
- Expandable Design
- Low Power Requirements
- Compact, Modular Design

For more information on this and other DATUM video products, call or write.

datum inc Timing Division

1363 S. State College Blvd., Anaheim, CA 92806-5790
(714) 533-6333

Circle (102) on Reply Card

and impedance, they exercise tight control over voltage excursions.

Staged suppression design also protects the system from exposure caused by a transient-suppression device that becomes ineffective. The performance of an individual suppression component is more critical in a system that is protected at only one point than it is in a system protected at several points. The use of staged suppression also helps prevent transients generated by load equipment from being transmitted to other sections of a facility, because suppressors can be located near offending loads.

Do not place transient suppressors of the same type in parallel to gain additional power-handling capability. Even suppressors that are identical in part number have specified tolerances, so devices placed in parallel will not share the suppressed-spike current equally.

Design cautions

Install transient suppressors at the utility service entrance with extreme care and only after consulting an experienced electrical contractor and the local utility company's engineering department.

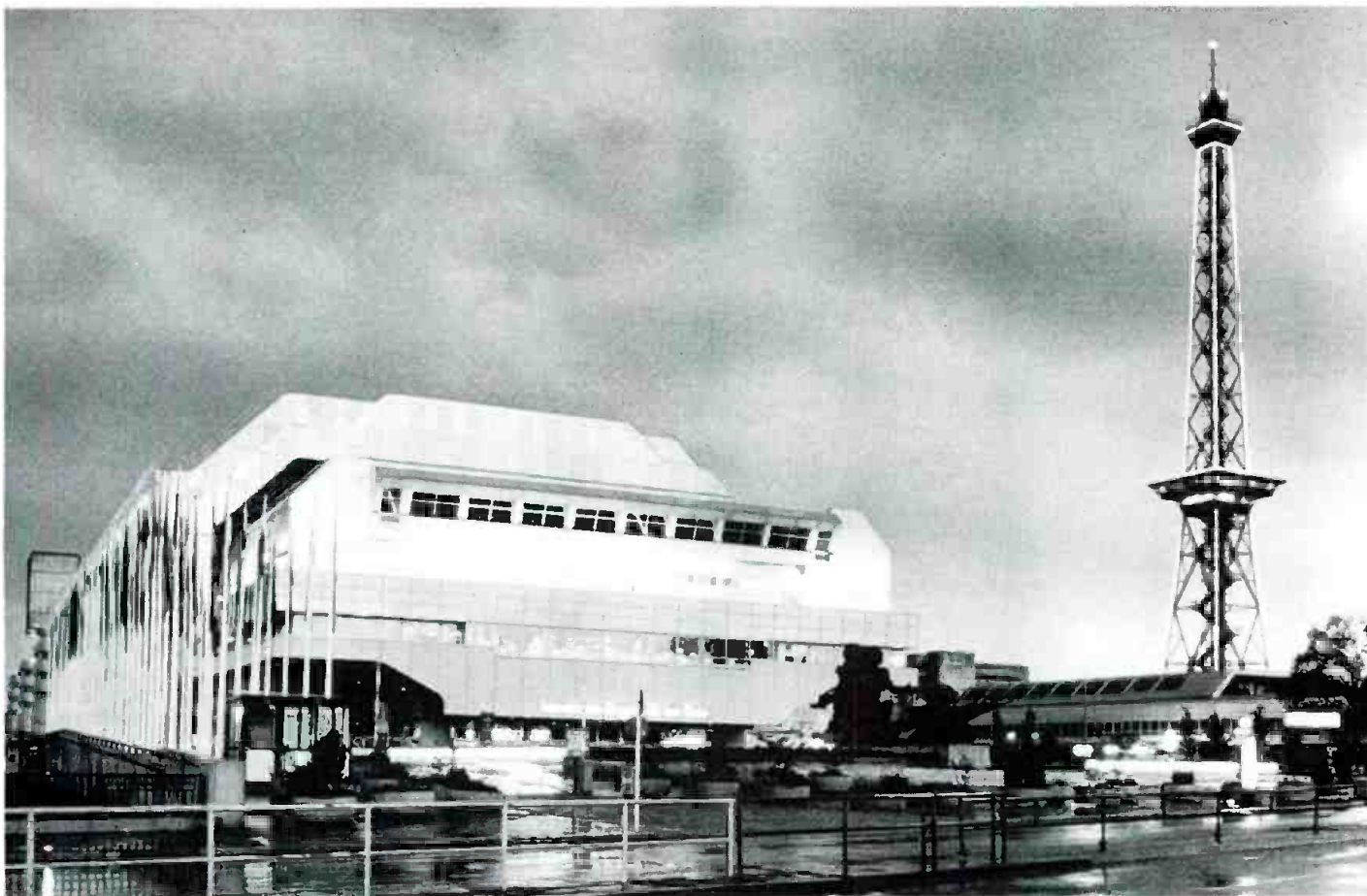
Although the addition of transient protection to an ac feed is vital to the long-term survival of the equipment downstream, the action of surge-suppression devices can cause one or more of the fuses at the service-drop transformer to open, creating a *single-phasing* condition. Positive protection against continued operation under such a condition is necessary if transient-protection devices are installed at the service entrance of a facility.

Protection-device failure is rare, but it can occur, causing damage to the system unless the consequences of the failure are taken into account. Before installing a surge-limiting device, examine what would happen if the device failed in a short circuit (which is generally the case).

Check for proper fusing on the protected lines, and locate transient-limiting devices in sealed enclosures to prevent damage to other equipment or injury to people if a device failure occurs.

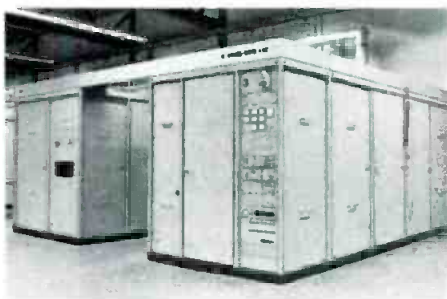
In the failure mode, current through the protection device is limited only by the source impedance. High currents can cause the internal elements of the device to melt and to result eventually in an open circuit. However, the high currents often cause the component package to rupture, expelling package material in both solid and gaseous forms.

A transient suppressor must be fused if the line on which it is operating has a circuit breaker (or fuse) rating beyond the point that would provide protection against package rupture of the suppressor. Selecting the fuse is a complicated



On the Air with AEG.

First-class technological achievements are a tradition at AEG. These successes are based on well-founded experience, since AEG can look back on 80 years of proven transmitter design experience. Moreover, AEG has been building broadcasting transmitters since 1923, and today it is one of the leading manufacturers offering innovative expertise in broadcasting.



Modern high-power transmitters with ratings from 100 to 600 kW, a new program of long, medium and short wave broadcasting transmitters and more than 80 Pantel transmitters throughout the globe represent ultra-modern engineering perfection. Pantel is a PDM method of modulation having high overall efficiency. Significant savings of energy are achieved by using DAM (dynamically controlled amplitude modulation) conveniently applicable to Pantel transmitters. AEG supplies on a turn-key basis complete broadcast transmitting stations that guarantee high operational reliability, economic operation and long life. Further advantages are full remote-control facilities suitable for unattended operation, and compact mechanical design. In addition to the high-power transmitters, AEG also supplies complete broadcast transmitting stations for VHF FM and Band IV/V television including suitable antenna systems satisfying all directivity and gain requirements. Of course, maintenance and thorough technical training by experts are considered natural elements of the total AEG service.

AEG Aktiengesellschaft
Kommunikationstechnik
Sickingenstrasse 20-28
D-1000 Berlin 21
Telephone: (030) 3463-0
Telex: 181819
Telefax: (030) 34632419

Please send me further information on high-power transmitters from AEG:

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

K1. WAK 3742 E

AEG

Circle (43) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

procedure involving an analysis of the transient energy that must be suppressed, the rupture current rating of the suppressor and the time delay of the fuse. Transient-suppressor manufacturers can provide guidance on fuse selection.

The monitoring circuit shown in Figure 15 can be used to alert maintenance personnel to an open fuse. This provision is important for continued safe operation of sensitive load equipment.

Lead length is another important factor to consider when installing surge-suppression components. Use heavy, solid wire (such as No. 12 of minimum length) to connect protection devices to the ac lines. Avoid sharp bends. If possible, maintain a minimum bending radius of eight inches for interconnecting wires. Long leads act as inductors in the presence of high-frequency transients and as resistors when high-current surges are being clamped.

Give careful attention to proper heat-sink design when installing transient-suppression devices. Some suppressors require an external heat-sink to meet their published specifications. Failure to provide an adequate heat-sink can result in premature device failure.

Spike-suppression components fail when subjected to transients beyond their peak current/energy ratings. They also can fail when operated at steady-state voltages beyond their recommended values.

Examine the manufacturer's product literature for each discrete protection device that you are considering. Many com-

panies have applications engineering departments that can assist in matching their product lines to your needs.

Consider using hybrid protection devices that provide increased product lifetime. For example, a varistor normally exhibits some leakage current. This leakage can lead to device heating and eventual failure. Hybrid devices are available that combine a varistor with a gas-filled spark-gap device to hold the leakage current to zero during standby operation, extending the expected product lifetime. During a transient, the spark gap fires and the varistor clamps the pulse in the normal way. (See Figure 16.)

Utility-company interfacing

Most utility-company connections in the United States are the standard *Delta-Wye* type, as shown in Figure 17. This transformer arrangement usually is connected with the Delta side facing the high voltage and the Wye side facing the load. This arrangement provides good isolation of the load from the utility and retards the transmission of transients from the primary to the secondary. The individual 3-phase loads are denoted by Z1, Z2 and Z3. They carry load currents as shown.

When using a Wye-connected system, it is important that the building's neutral lead be connected to the midpoint of the transformer windings. The neutral line provides a path for the removal of harmonic currents that may be generated in the system because of rectification of the secondary voltages.

Some utility connections, however, use the *Open-Delta* arrangement shown in Figure 18. Customers often encounter problems when operating a sensitive 3-phase load from such a connection because of the system's poor voltage-regulation characteristics during varying load conditions. The Open-Delta configuration also is subject to high third-harmonic content and transient propagation. The three loads and their respective load currents are shown in the diagram.

Other primary power connection arrangements are possible, such as *Wye-to-Wye* or *Delta-to-Delta*. Like the Delta-to-Wye configuration, these systems are not susceptible to the problems that can be experienced with the Open-Delta (or V-V) service.

The Open-Delta system can develop a considerable imbalance between the individual phases in either voltage or phase, or both. Such an occurrence can introduce a strong 120Hz ripple frequency in 3-phase power supplies, which are designed to filter out a 360Hz ripple. The possible effects of this 120Hz ripple include increased noise in the supply and possible damage to protection devices across power-supply chokes.

Depending on the loading of an Open-Delta transformer arrangement, high third-harmonic energy can be transferred to the load, producing transients of up to 300% of the normal voltage. These transients can severely strain rectifiers, capacitors and inductors in the power supply as well as add to the supply's output noise.

Phase-to-phase balance

The phase-to-phase voltage balance of a utility company line is important to a broadcast facility, not only because of the increased power-supply ripple an imbalance may cause, but also because of the heating effects that may result. Even simple 3-phase devices such as motor must be operated from a power line that is well-balanced (preferably within 1%).

Studies have shown that a line imbalance of only 3.5% can produce a 25% increase in the heat generated by a 3-phase motor. A 5% imbalance can cause a 50% increase, which is potentially destructive. Similar heating also can occur in the windings of 3-phase power transformer used in broadcast equipment.

Phase-to-phase voltage balance can be measured accurately over several days with a slow-speed chart recorder. The causes of unbalanced operation usually are large single-phase power users on the 12kV distribution line. Uneven currents through the utility-company power-distribution system will result in uneven line-to-line voltages at the customer's service-drop entrance.

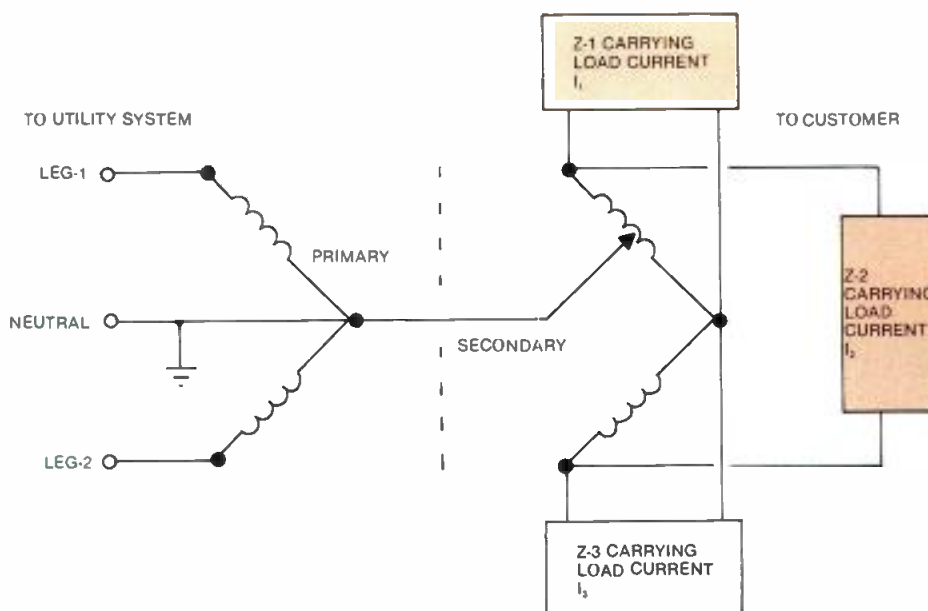


Figure 18. The Open-Delta (or V-V) utility-company service connection. Use of this configuration is not recommended because of the system's poor voltage regulation, high third-harmonic content and transient disturbance propagation characteristics.

Direct-to-Disk™

DIGITAL MULTITRACK RECORDER

Already proven in leading studios throughout the world, the Direct-to-Disk Multitrack Recorder is now available in stand-alone, remote operated 4, 8, and 16-track units.

Powerful new software provides fast, flexible **automated editing** features unavailable with conventional tape-based multitracks, such as individual track offsets, auto fly-ins, and multiple loops on every track.

The terminal screen gives a complete, easy-to-read visual display of all track information.



Using a mouse you identify splice points with microsecond precision on the display, instructing the computer to digitally crossfade from section to section.

Unhappy with that edit? Splice points and crossfade times can be adjusted with **ten microsecond accuracy**. Or you can define a completely different set of edit points.

Because you never disturb your original tracks, Direct-to-Disk editing is completely **non-destructive**. You can construct dozens of different edits from the same material and A/B each one. Bounce again and again with no loss of fidelity.

Even punch-in without erasing. The computer records and logs each move, and can instantly retrieve any pass for comparison.

With Direct-to-Disk, audio information is recorded and stored on a network of reliable, high-speed winchester hard disk drives, which offer not only **superior audio fidelity** and data

integrity compared to tape, but superior performance. And because winchester disks are a **random access medium**, rewind, fast-forward, auto-locate and SMPTE lock are instantaneous.



With variable digital sampling rates of up to **100 kHz, 16-bit resolution**, 0.04% distortion and 96 dB signal-to-noise ratio, Direct-to-Disk offers by far the best fidelity of any multitrack on the market today.

The stand-alone Direct-to-Disk is based on the same hard disk storage and proprietary processing technology that has

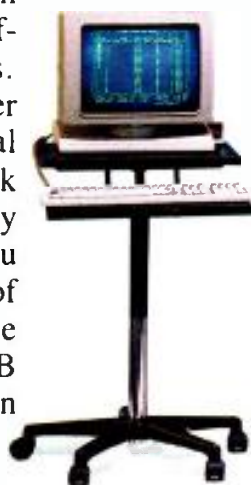
made the Synclavier® the industry standard for reliable performance in the studio and on the road. And like the Synclavier, the Direct-to-Disk system is modular and **software updateable**.

As new features become available, you upgrade simply by loading in a floppy disk.



There is only one totally integrated disk-based digital audio recording and editing system for today's music produc-

tion and audio post-production requirements—the Direct-to-Disk Multitrack Recorder.



**New England
Digital™**

White River Jet., Vermont 05001
(802) 295-5800

NEW ENGLAND DIGITAL OFFICES New York (212) 977-4510 Los Angeles (213) 651-4016 Chicago (312) 266-0266

AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTORS Nashville (615) 327-4343 Toronto (416) 868-0528 England 44-1-202-4366 France 33-1-48-76-1144 Japan 03-354-3317 West Germany 49-7131-4801

Synclavier, Direct-to-Disk and The Tapeless Studio are trademarks of New England Digital. Product specifications are subject to change without notice. Copyright 1987 New England Digital.

Circle (44) on Reply Card

**SUPER VHS.
A PERFECT FIT...EVERYTIME.**



S-VHS. It's the single system solution so versatile yet so affordable, you can virtually walk through any assignment without the hassle of format switching and equipment changes.

Finding a value-packed solution for a marketplace that demands higher and higher levels of technical performance is actually nothing new for us at JVC. After all, JVC lit the spark that started a video revolution with the development of VHS over a decade ago — and S-VHS is a direct descendant of that proven technology.

With S-VHS, we've taken advantage of all the advances accumulated over the 10 years since JVC first introduced VHS — advances in video heads, video circuitry and video tape — and refined them.

One of the refinements is in the area of resolution. JVC's engineers have designed the S-VHS system to deliver a major increase in resolution — over 400 lines.

In short, when it comes to picture

FINALLY! THE UNIVERSAL FORMAT THAT TAKES YOU FROM ACTION, TO EDITING, TO DUPLICATION WITHOUT MISSING A STEP.



quality, S-VHS is in a class by itself.

Another reason to take a closer look at JVC's S-VHS VCRs is compatibility. You can automatically record and play conventional VHS tapes on S-VHS. That means you can put all the benefits of S-VHS to work for you without going through the work and expense of converting your current VHS tape library.

Plus, S-VHS from JVC stays sharp, generation after generation.

Add it all up, and you'll see that when it comes to giving you straight answers about what S-VHS means to you, there's just one place to call — your S-VHS authority — JVC.

S-VHS from JVC.

The flexible format you can slip right into.

For literature or a demonstration, call toll free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company,
41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.

JVC

**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (45) on Reply Card



Circuit-level applications

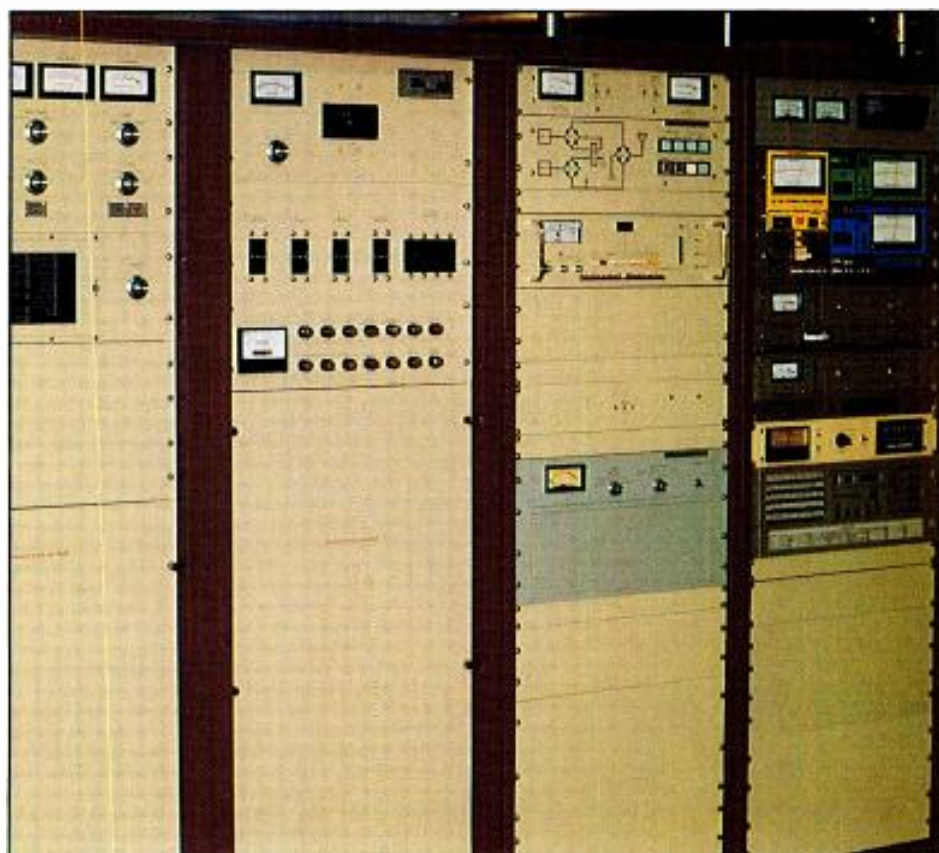
Equipment reliability can be increased by building transient protection into broadcast hardware.

The design of any piece of electronic equipment is a complicated process that is the domain of design engineers, *not users in the field*. Many manufacturers are now building transient protection into their products. This work is welcomed because effective transient suppression is a *systems problem* that extends from the utility-company ac input to the circuit boards in each piece of equipment. Although progress has been made, more work needs to be accomplished on circuit-level transient suppression.

Case histories

Some low-voltage power supplies used in broadcast equipment are, at best, only adequate. All too often, power to an expensive piece of equipment is derived from a circuit that has virtually no transient overvoltage protection. This type of supply certainly will work, but it falls short of the "state of the art," and is less than the industry should expect from professional equipment.

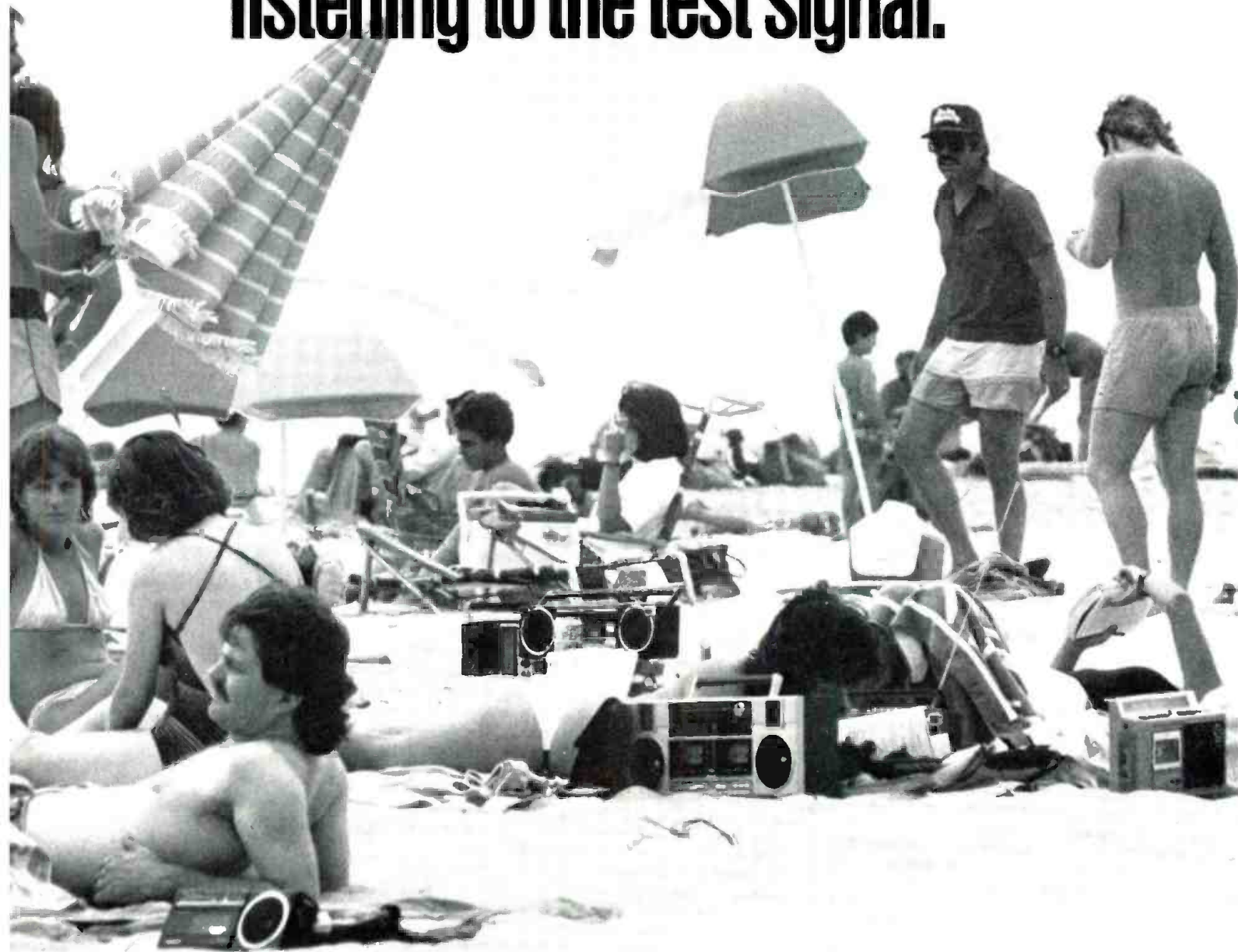
Figure 19 shows the recommended transient protection for a typical low-voltage series-regulated power supply. MOV1, 2 and 3 clip spikes on the incom-



Acknowledgment: The author wishes to thank Roger Block, president of PolyPhaser Corporation, Gardnerville, NV, and Howard Mullinack of Orban Associates, San Francisco, for their help in preparing this report.

They don't make 'em like they used to. And that's probably a good thing! Broadcast equipment today is much more sophisticated than the gear in use 20 or even 10 years ago. This increased sophistication, however, requires a greater level of attention to transient suppression.

Our Real-Time Analyzer is so revolutionary, people spend all day listening to the test signal.



Unlike any other test instrument, the new dbx RTA-1 lets you measure frequency response with actual broadcast programming as the test signal. In depth, in detail, and while you're on the air — not just during costly down time.

In other words, the dbx RTA-1 is capable of telling

you virtually everything you need to know about the frequency response of any transmitter, link, studio equipment, or anything in between. Even if 50,000 people happen to be tuned in.

Use the RTA-1 to see, for the first time, the true effects of signal processing and noise reduction during broadcasting. Pinpoint problem areas and troubleshoot components. You can even use the RTA-1 in monitoring your proof of performance — or anyone else's.

Of course, the RTA-1 has other capabilities too (would you expect any less from the makers of the world's leading signal-processing systems?). You can store, recall and manipulate up to 16 curves. You can hold peaks, isolate 1/3-octave bands, and average program signal over any period. You can even measure the old-fashioned way, using the RTA-1's stereo pink-noise generators. And we should also point out the RTA-1's compatibility with equalizers, PCs, color monitors and printers; its menu-driven microcomputer architecture; its two mike and six line inputs, its preamps, its phantom power supplies.

Call 1-800-525-7000 x D252 for an analysis of our real-time analyzer, including a Broadcaster's Information Packet. In the meantime, you and your listeners can sit back and enjoy the test signal.

A division of BSR NA Ltd., 71 Chapel St., Newton, Mass. 02195

dbx

Circle (48) on Reply Card

- NOTES:
 1. MOV-1 AND MOV-2 ARE GE MOV #V130LA20B.
 2. MOV-3 IS A GE MOV #V62A10.
 3. COMPONENT VALUES NOT SHOWN ARE VOLTAGE-DEPENDENT.
 TYPES ARE SELECTED ACCORDING TO SYSTEM DESIGN.

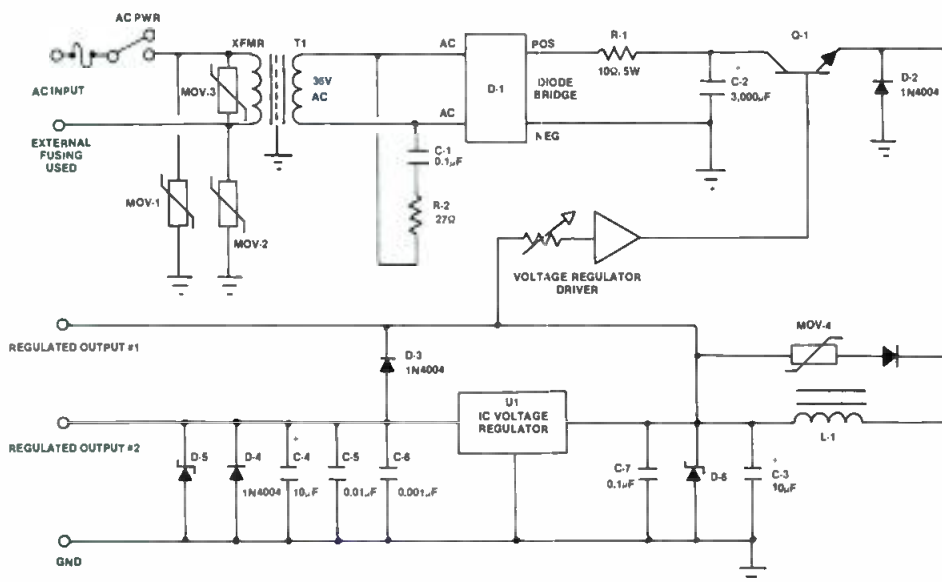


Figure 19. The recommended transient overvoltage protection for a low-voltage power supply. A circuit such as this will survive well in the field despite frequent transient disturbances.

FIGURE (A). RELAY TRANSIENT SUPPRESSION.

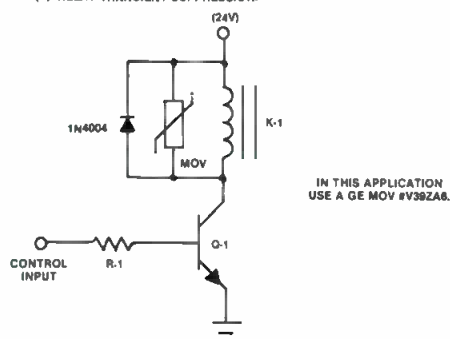


FIGURE (B). SWITCH ARCING SUPPRESSION.

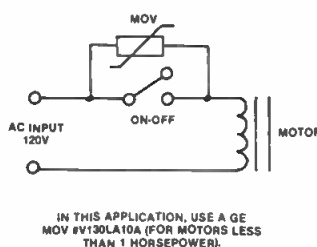


FIGURE (C). SCR TRANSIENT SUPPRESSION.

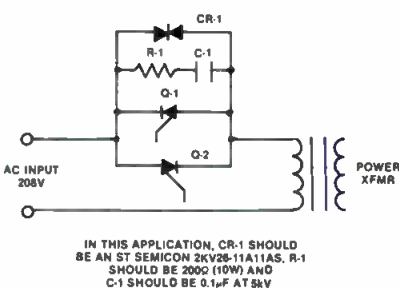


FIGURE (D). TELCO LOOP TRANSIENT CLIPPING.

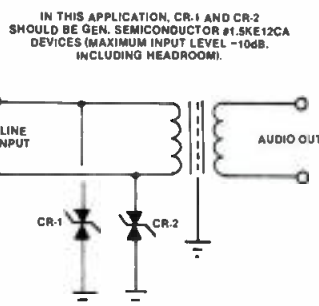


Figure 20. Transient-suppressor applications for several common circuit configurations.

ing ac line, and C1 aids in shunting turn-on, turn-off and fault spikes on the secondary of T1. Resistor R1 protects diode bridge D1 by limiting the amount of current through D1 during turn-on, when

capacitor C2 (the main filter) is fully discharged. MOV4 protects series regulator Q1 and the load from damage because of transients generated by fault conditions and load switching. The varistor is

chosen so that it will conduct current when the voltage across L1 is greater than would be encountered during normal operation. Diode D2 protects Q1 from back-EMF kicks from L1.

Three-terminal integrated-circuit voltage-regulator U1 is protected from excessive back-current because of a short circuit on its input side by diode D3. Capacitors C3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 provide filtering and protect against RF pickup on the supply lines. Diode D4 protects U1 from back-EMF kicks from an inductive load, and zener diode D5 protects the load from excessive voltage in case U1 fails (possibly impressing the full input voltage onto the load). D5 also protects U1 from overvoltages caused by spikes generated through inductive load-switching or fault conditions. D6 performs a similar function for the input side of U1.

Figure 20 shows additional circuit-level applications for transient suppressors. Any transistor that switches an inductive load must be provided with transient protection, as shown in Figure 20(a). Protection also is required for switches that control an appreciable amount of power, as illustrated in Figure 20(b). The use of a spike suppressor across switch or relay contacts will greatly extend the life of the switching elements.

SCR control of the power input to a large transformer is common in transmitter equipment today, and some form of protection is vital to long-term reliability. The surge protector shown in Figure 20(c) will clip spikes generated by the transformer during retarded-phase operation.

Transient suppression often is desirable on telephone company audio or data loops. The spike-clipping devices shown in Figure 20(d) are selected based on the typical audio voltage levels (including headroom) used on the line.

For maximum protection of microcomputer equipment, transient suppression must be designed into individual circuit boards. Figures 21(a) and (b) illustrate typical applications of on-the-board spike suppression. The devices used are General Semiconductor DQA/DQB series DIP TranZorbs. Four individual TranZorb devices are included in each DIP package, making it possible to conveniently place them on crowded printed circuit boards. Figure 21(c) shows an application of transient suppression in a voltage-follower circuit, common in many analog data-acquisition systems. Note the use of suppression devices at the power-supply pins of the circuits shown in Figures 21(a) through (c).


Figure 21(d) illustrates an alternative to the transient-protection arrangement shown in Figure 20(d). The Figure 21 cir-

Continued on page 78

**Announcing the Pro Series
S-VHS video production
system—by any standard
of measurement in
a class by itself.**

Panasonic





The Panasonic Pro Series 400-line high-resolution video production system.

In this S-VHS System, dot interference has been completely eliminated. The luminance and chrominance signals are output separately. This gives S-VHS video signals extremely clear color gradations and truly brilliant colors. All this—without sacrificing upward compatibility with standard VHS.



Improved Cost/Performance.

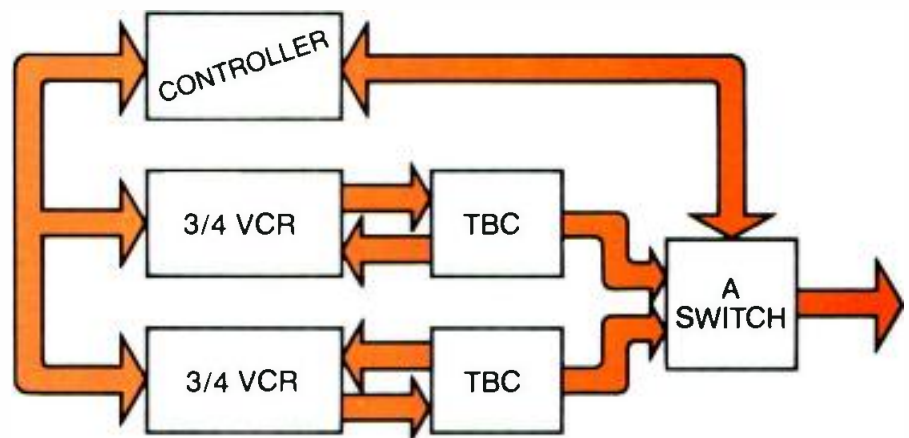
Equipment:

Upgrade your system even as you cut your costs: lower equipment/operating costs. Higher 400-line resolution.

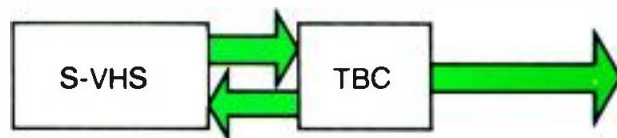
VCR FORMAT COMPARISON*			
Edit VCR	VHS	3/4	Pro Series
List Price \$	4,400	8,000	5,900
Max Rec Time (Min)	120	60	120
ENG Rec Time (Min)	120	20	120
Tape Cost \$	9	40 Studio 30 ENG	20
Resolution in Color Mode	240 +	260 +	400 +
S/N (In color mode)	45dB +	46dB +	47dB +

System Simplification:

Typical 3/4" 2-hour playback system—costly, complicated components.

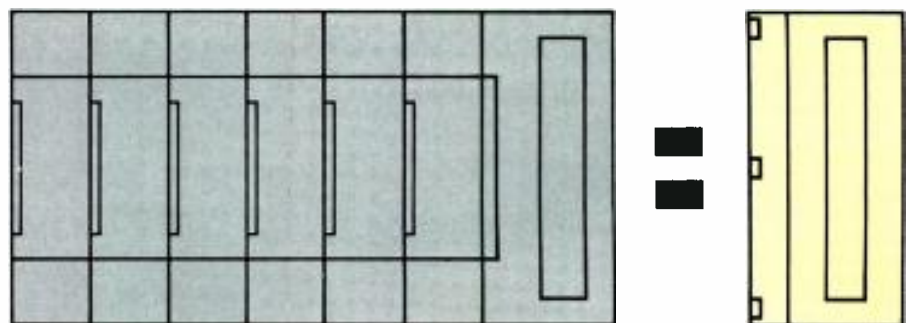


Panasonic Pro-Series S-VHS 2-hour playback system—requires no controller, only 1 TBC, only 1 VCR.



Lower Tape Running Costs:

It takes six 3/4" 20-minute cassettes to equal the ENG recording time of one S-VHS cassette.



Panasonic
Professional/Industrial Video

*Based on
Panasonic Edit Machines

Call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222 for more information and the name of your nearest Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video Dealer.

Circle (51) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

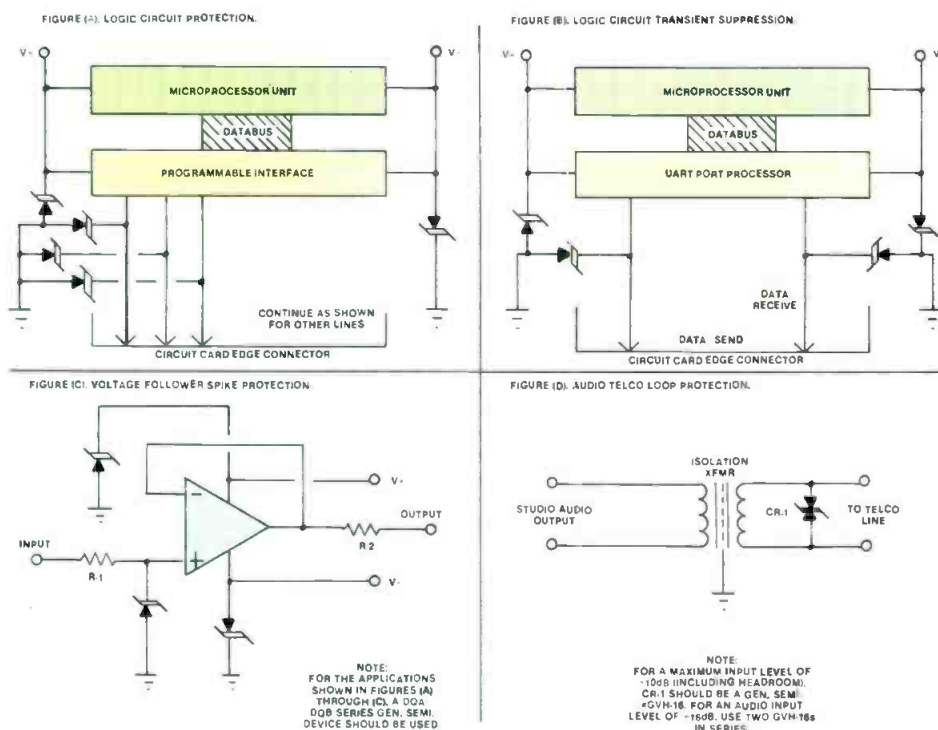


Figure 21. Application of transient-suppression devices to microcomputer, analog voltage sampling and audio circuits.

Continued from page 74

cuit prevents the introduction of noise into high-quality audio program lines because of common-mode imbalances that may result from transient suppressors being tied to ground. The use of a low-capacitance suppressor (as specified) ensures minimum capacitive loading on the telco circuit.

The traditional protection element used for telephone company lines is the *gas tube*, which has been used for many years to replace the older carbon buttons that became noisy with time. The gas tube (and its carbon predecessor) protects central office personnel if a high-voltage power line comes in contact with a telephone cable. Protection of customer equipment is of secondary importance.

For balanced telco lines, critical transient considerations include both the above-ground voltage of the two conductors (the *common-mode voltage*) and the voltage between the two conductors (the *differential-mode voltage*). When individual clamping devices are used on each conductor, as shown in Figure 20(d), one device will inevitably clamp before the other. This action can create a significant

We Guarantee...

We guarantee that our camera tripod plates and VTR/Camera Cables will last longer than other manufacturers'... or we will replace them at No Charge.

ENG crews and maintenance supervisors report that TSM camera tripod plates and VTR/Camera Cables last 2 to 4 times longer than other makes.

Quick Release Tripod Mounts. Rugged, reinforced construction with positive locking... plus extra holes for optimum balance. Models shown are for Ikegami and Sharp cameras. Models for other cameras available soon.

VTR/Camera Cables. Heavy duty pull, twist and bend strain relief design at connectors. Crews like cable flexibility and long life. Available for Ikegami, RCA, Sharp, Hitachi

and Sony cameras and popular portable VTRS. Mono-Brace increases stability when using long focal length or heavy lenses. Perfect prescription for back pain.

Mic and Light Adapters for Ikegami cameras. The TSM-MLA is a simple solution for combo mounting of shotgun mic and light.

BCTV Zoom and Focus Controls. Smooth 2 speed Zoom control clutch prevents end stop damage. Focus control has drag adjustment. Drive cables have dust seals.

Call or write for complete details and inquire about our Warranted Lens Repair service.

TSM

TOTAL SPECTRUM MANUFACTURING INC.

20 Virginia Avenue, West Nyack, NY 10994
(914) 358-8820



Circle (52) on Reply Card

INTRODUCING FOTOVIX[®] PRO

The perfect film video processor for video and broadcast production, law enforcement and security work, fire departments, laboratories, medical, publishing, newspapers, advertising and public relations, education, sales training, real estate, used car and boat sales, etc.

Flexible—Handles negative (generates positive image) and positive film, color and black-and-white.

Quick and easy—To set up and view the image all you need is a monitor or TV set. Just hook up Fotovix and you're ready to go.

Manipulate the image—Zoom in up to 6X and use the Fotovix Editor to crop the image to see only what interests you. Use the built-in pointer to key in on important details. Discover details you may not have known existed.

Color correct—Adjust color and brightness to view the image with greater clarity.



Genlock—Fotovix Pro's Genlock capability lets you integrate and review multiple images on a single monitor by use of an SEG (Special Effect Generator) or a switcher.

Instant proof prints—Just add a video printer and make color or black-and-white prints of what is on the monitor. Perfect for making on-the-spot records for review or distribution.

Easy image storage—You can easily transfer Fotovix images to videotape, still video floppy, optical laser disc or computer memory device (after digitizing) by adding the appropriate equipment.

Compact, portable and cost effective—Fotovix is a neat, self-contained unit weighing only 13 pounds that can be easily carried and installed anywhere. Nothing else available anywhere near the price offers Fotovix' level of image quality and versatility.

TAMRON[®]
FOTOVIX[®] PRO

differential voltage that can damage sensitive equipment on the telco line.

The best solution is to install a 3-element gas tube. The device has a common gas chamber with two gaps, one on each side of the grounded electrode. When one side of the line reaches the ionization potential, both sides fire simultaneously to ground.

Figure 22 illustrates the application of device staging to a broadcast transmitter

high-voltage power supply. As detailed previously for line-voltage ac distribution systems, the staging approach uses the series resistance and inductance of interconnecting wiring to assist in suppressing transient disturbances. The Figure 22 circuit includes two sets of varistors, primary and secondary units. The secondary set is rated for a lower clamp voltage, and, together the varistor groups exercise tight control over dis-

turbances entering the transmitter from the ac utility company input.

Additional transient-suppression devices (CR1 through CR3) and three sets of RC snubbers (R1/C1 through R3/C3) clip transients generated by the power transformer during retarded-phase operation. On the transformer secondary, three groups of RC snubbers (R4/C4a-b through R6/C6a-b) provide additional protection to the load from turn-on/turn-off spikes and transient disturbances on the utility line.

The transient-suppression applications presented here are intended only as examples of ways to build protection into equipment to increase reliability. *Do not attempt to modify existing equipment to provide increased transient-suppression capabilities.* Such work is the domain of the equipment manufacturer. Transient suppression must be engineered into products during design and construction, not added on later in the field.

Device application problems

Building transient-suppression capability into a product is not as easy or straightforward as it might appear. Misapplication of a suppressor can *reduce* equipment reliability, not increase it.

For example, Figure 23 shows two transient-suppression arrangements that should be avoided. In 23(a) the relay contacts of K1 are protected by three spike suppressors. Although this is an acceptable application of the devices, the possibility of suppressor failure always must be considered. The usual failure mode is a short circuit. This being the case, a failure of any two of the three devices shown will cause a single-phasing condition, probably damaging the motor.

A better arrangement is shown in Figure 23(b). Device failure in this configuration will open the circuit breaker, shutting down the system but not destroying the motor. Figure 23(c) shows what appears to be a safe application of a surge suppressor, but when power is applied, the filament transformer-Variac combination can generate turn-on spikes that appear "amplified" at the primary of the Variac because of the step-up action from the secondary to the primary. With the filtering resistors and inductors in the line, the primary will ring at point "A" from the spikes generated in the secondary. Depending on the component values involved, CR1 could be destroyed by these normally occurring transients. An appropriate location for CR1 is shown in Figure 23(d).

Another example of an inappropriate transient-suppression application is shown in Figure 24. Diagram 24(a) shows a protection device placed across the high-voltage-on button of a broadcast

WE HAVE SOME OF THE BEST CONNECTIONS IN THE COMMUNICATIONS BUSINESS

If you're in the telecommunications, audio or video broadcast industry, you should get to know Trimm. We have a complete line of audio telephone jacks, plugs, jack panels, patch cords, terminal blocks, as well as a broad line of coaxial jacks, plugs, fuse panels and related components.

Connect up with Trimm. Call or write for our catalog.



TRIMM INC.

A DIVISION OF NEWTON INSTRUMENT COMPANY

400 West Lake St., P.O. Box 489, Libertyville, Illinois 60048
Phone 312-362-3700, Telex 728452, Fax 312-680-3888

Circle (61) on Reply Card

LENCO



PCE-466
Professional broadcast quality encoder.



CCE-850
Self-contained utility encoder.



PCD-473
State-of-the-art professional broadcast decoder.



EN-15
Perfect for CGA card output VCR recording. PC type encoder board.



EN-10
Designed to work with graphics boards outputting analog RGB. Requires external sync generator.



DC-20
PC type decoder board.

The word for high-performance studio and computer resident encoders and decoders. For RGB to recordable NTSC composite video...Lencode it!

The Lencoders, from Lenco. Pioneers in state-of-the-art encoding technology since 1973, and still on the cutting edge of innovation.

Lencoder. Get the word.
Write or call today for detailed information and prices.



300 N. Maryland St.
Jackson, MO 63755 U.S.A.
Phone: 314-243-3147
FAX: 314-243-7122
Telex No: 910-760-1382

Circle (54) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

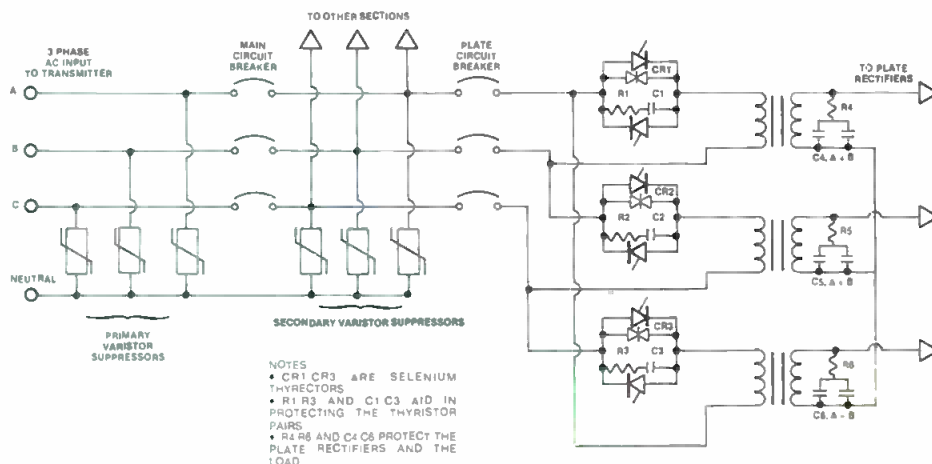


Figure 22. The use of ac system series inductance and resistance to aid transient suppressors in controlling line disturbances in a broadcast transmitter high-voltage power supply.

transmitter. Although this arrangement will extend the life of the switch contacts (especially if the button is switching 120Vac or 208Vac), failure of the device could prevent the transmitter high-voltage supply from being turned off in the event of an overload. Serious equipment

damage could result. Figure 24(b) shows a preferable transient-suppression arrangement, in which the protection device is placed across the relay coil. Failure of the device in this configuration would shut down the transmitter and prevent any further damage.

It is important to choose the correct application of a transient-suppression device and to select one capable of carrying the transient energy that will be present in the circuit as well. This point is illustrated by the application shown in Figure 20(d) for telco audio or data loops. In the circuit, two General Semiconductor No. 1.5E12CA protection devices are tied between ground and the telco loop. The devices used will clip at about +20dBm, more than the maximum audio level expected on the line.

In an actual application of several pairs of these devices, however, it was found that, after several months of service, some of the suppressors began to fail. Those failures surfaced because of continual overstressing of the components caused by telephone company fault conditions. Voltages normally used in the dial-up telco network typically run about -48V and could destroy the specified protection devices, depending on where the crossed lines occurred. The symptom noticed on the telco loops was increased noise, a result of the unbalanced condition created by the failure (in a short-circuit mode) of one of the transient suppressors.



DPS-185 Test Signal Generator

The DPS-185 meets the requirement of providing 32 selectable test signals on two independent channels at a reasonable price. Seven-segment digital displays permit easy recognition of the signals generated.

The DPS-185 is a price-performance breakthrough in a single, space-saving rack unit. This rugged, compact test generator simplifies maintenance, alignment and service procedures.

- Thirty-two test signals
- Two independent outputs per channel
- Seven auxiliary outputs
- Genlockable
- RS-170A specs
- Dedicated color black outputs

Scientific
Atlanta

Digital Video Systems Division

120 Middlefield Road, Scarborough, Ontario
Canada M1S 4M6 (416) 299-6888 Telex 065-25344

Circle (46) on Reply Card

Mica Capacitors

LARGE STOCK

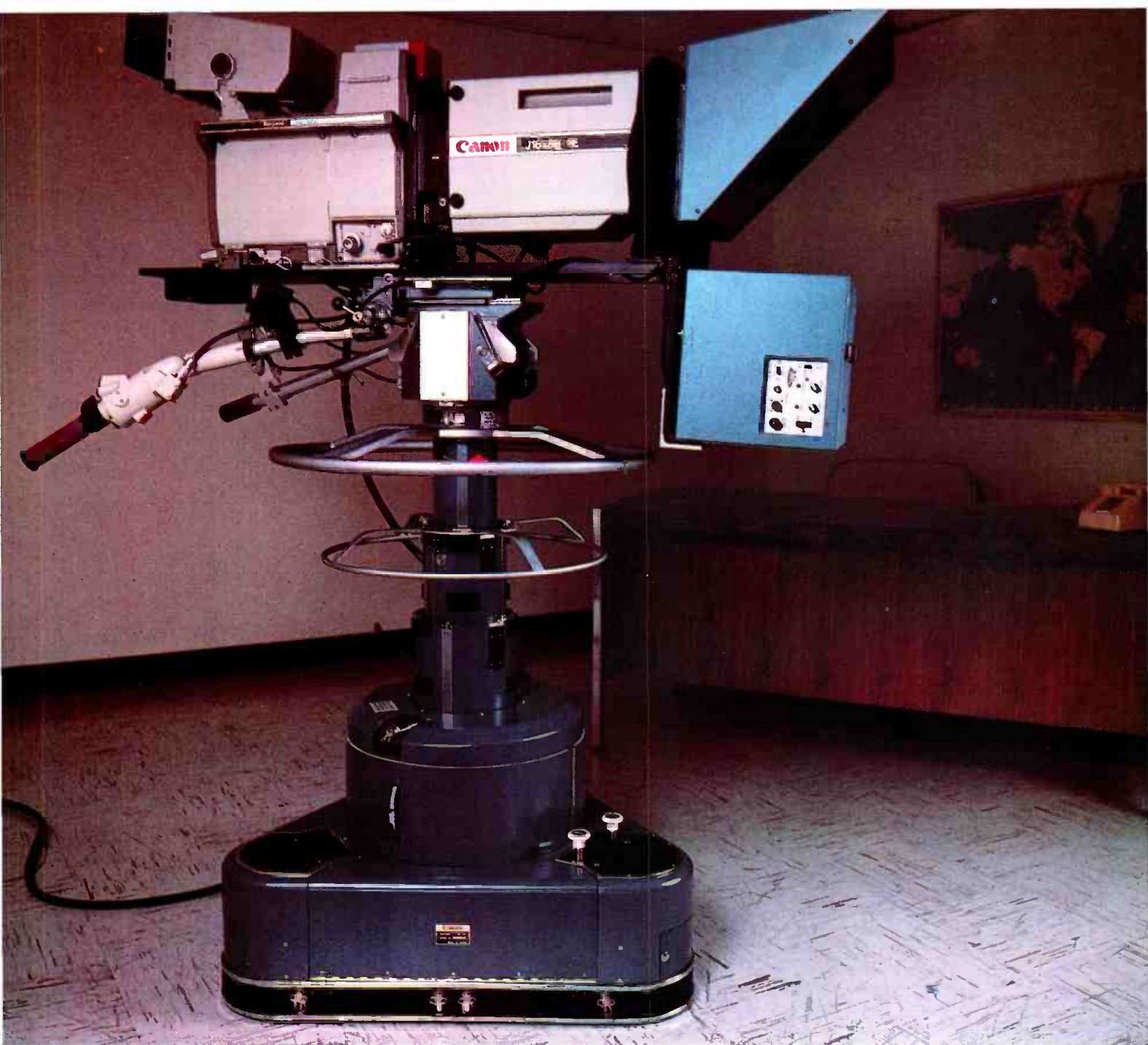
VACUUM CAPACITORS

JENNINGS

SURCOM ASSOCIATES, INC.

305 Wisconsin Avenue
Oceanside, California 92054
(619) 722-6162

Circle (47) on Reply Card



Canon Puts You on a Pedestal

Canon professional support equipment is right at home in the world's most sophisticated studios. Finely finished, rugged and sturdy, yet designed for fluidity of movement, the Canon MC-200 and MC-300 pedestals can handle any camera/lens combination—teleprompters, too!

Canon pedestals are counterbalanced with unique energy cassettes that make set-up a breeze and eliminate the frequent adjustments and servicing necessary with systems dependent on compressed

gas. Their very short mounting height enhances low-angle shooting, and they offer the flexibility of 23-60 inch elevations.

Find out more about the quality and value in the entire line of Canon support equipment, including tripods and cam heads. All are sold, backed and serviced by the same people that made Canon the number one name in broadcast lenses. When we offer to put you on a pedestal, it's not a lot of hot air!

Canon

Optics Division
 Canon USA, Inc., Head Office: One Jericho Plaza, Jericho, NY 11753 (516) 933-6300. Dallas Office: 3200 Regent Blvd., Irving, TX 75063 (214) 830-9600
 Chicago Office: 100 Park Blvd., Itasca, IL 60143 (312) 250-6200. West Coast Office: 123 Paularino Avenue East, Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-6000
 Canon Canada, Inc., 6390 Dixie Road, Mississauga, Ontario L5T1P7, Canada (416) 678-2730

© 1987 Canon USA, Inc.



Finance your extended payments with the Canon Credit Card. Ask for details of participating Canon dealers and features. Available only in US.

Circle (56) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

FIGURE (A). APPLICATION NOT RECOMMENDED.

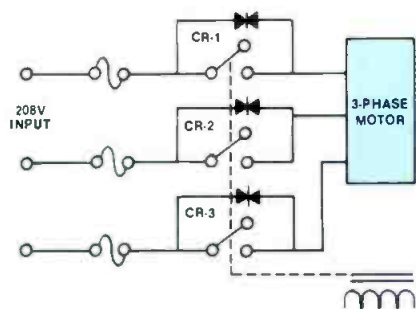


FIGURE (B). RECOMMENDED APPLICATION.

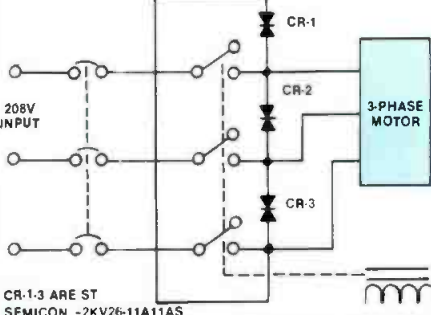


FIGURE (C). APPLICATION NOT RECOMMENDED.

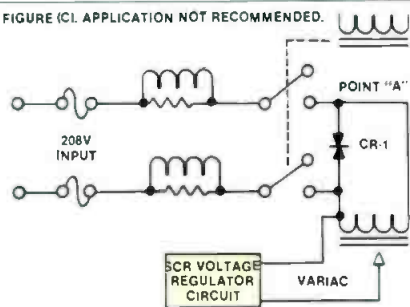


FIGURE (D). RECOMMENDED APPLICATION

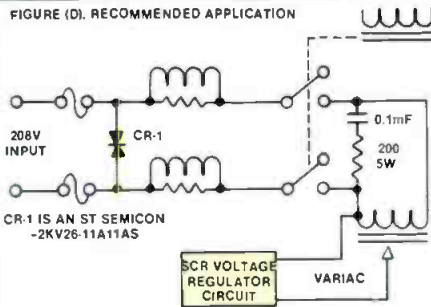


Figure 23. Transient-suppression circuit arrangements that should be avoided (a) and (c), and the alternate configurations that provide fail-safe operation (b) and (d). The application of any transient-suppression component must be considered carefully, keeping in mind the various modes of operation and the possibility of protection-device failure.

sors between a given line and ground.

The problem in this application was not with the protection device, but with the telephone company, which repeatedly crossed dial-up network voltages onto audio loops. In light of this situation, the dissipation rating of the protection device must be increased to deal with the failure modes that were observed to occur at the facility.

Plan ahead

Transient disturbances are a fact of life. The power quality in the United States is not improving. With increased loading and diminished reserves in some areas, it is becoming worse. Broadcasters will have to pay the bill for transient disturbances one way or the other—either for protection hardware or for equipment maintenance after the fact.

There is nothing magical about effective transient suppression. Disturbances on the ac line can be suppressed if the protection method applied has been designed carefully and installed properly. Whether the protection method your station chooses involves a systems approach or discrete devices at key points

See the best.



Hear the best.

HOTRONIC AF 72 Frame Synchronizer *with*

- 16 bit automatic matching digital stereo or monaural audio delay
- Accepts the overwhelming noisy satellite feed
- Full bandwidth freeze field/freeze frame (field 1 or 2 selectable) and freeze 2 frames for perfect image

And detailed technical specifications are available.

Sheer perfection of the broadcast image through technological innovation and sophistication. Supreme quality and value priced substantially below the competition.



HOTRONIC, INC.
1875 S. Winchester Blvd.
Campbell, CA 95008 408/378-3883

Circle (49) on Reply Card

AMBER

Your TOTAL SOLUTION for Automated Audio Testing



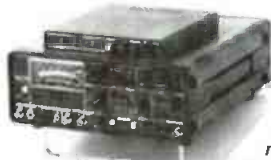
Amber offers the only GPIB based total automated test system package for audio, broadcast and communications testing. The package includes the Amber model 5500, a GPIB Programmable Audio Measurement System with state-of-the-art performance, comprehensive measurement capability, fast operation and modular expansion. Amber AudioCheck™ software runs on any IBM XT/AT compatible computer and can program complete sequences of tests including sweeps, testing against limits, control of other GPIB instruments, storage and retrieval of tests and data and output of hard copy on printers and plotters.

A fully professional system, the Amber 5500 has stereo balanced inputs and outputs and "16-bit digital" performance (distortion to below 0.001% / -100dB, noise below -120dBm/1μV). The 5500 is comprehensive — it can measure THD + N, two kinds of IMD, quantizing distortion, wide band and narrow band level with four selectable bandwidths, crosstalk, frequency and phase. Other options add even more capability. An easy to use smart front panel and non-volatile memory for instrument setups facilitate bench-top operation. A wide selection of noise weighting filters and detectors allows measurement to virtu-

ally any standard including ANSI, DIN, CCIR, IEEE and others.

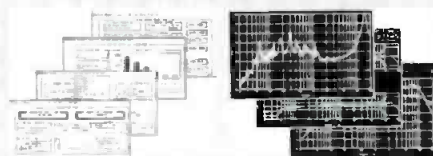
The Amber system is fast. Fast to set up and fast to run. Complex test sequences can be programmed in just minutes using the easy to use AudioCheck™ software program. Intuitive pop-up menus with simple keyboard or mouse selection, resident sample files and context sensitive help screens take the expense and risk out of custom programming. Whether its a sophisticated family of curves for R & D purposes, a complex product test procedure or a simple Go/No-Go acceptance test, technicians not familiar with programming can be in business just hours after installation.

AudioCheck™ offers unparalleled flexibility in screen and hard copy output. Text, user prompts, bar graphs.



Amber also makes one of the most popular portable high performance audio measurement systems — the 3501. Half the weight and size of comparable instruments, the 3501 has one of the best reliability records in the industry and was the recent winner of a US Navy requirement for over 400 instruments.

DEMO DISK AVAILABLE An AudioCheck™ demonstration disk and manual with all features except GPIB commands are available for your evaluation. System requirements: MS-DOS computer with 640k RAM and CGA monitor card. Send \$10 for your copy.



XY graphs and messages can be intermixed. Hard copy reports on dot matrix printers or multi-color pen plotters can incorporate all of these attributes. Linear and log sweeps with easy selection of range and parameters, even sophisticated asynchronous, reciprocal and adaptive sweeps with complex settling algorithms are just a few keystrokes.

The Amber system uses universal standards such as IEEE-488 and MS-DOS. You can easily integrate other GPIB instruments into the system like RF generators, programmable power supplies, switch matrices, digital multimeters and function generators (although you'll find the modular and expandable 5500 remarkably complete by itself). Your test data is saved on disk in industry standard formats for easy export to your data base, spread sheet, statistical analysis and scientific analysis programs.

Let us show you how easy and powerful the Amber Total Solution is. Call or write for our brochure.

amber

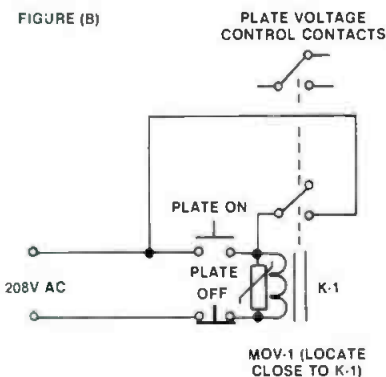
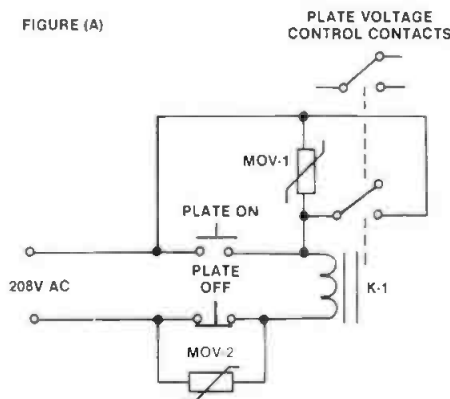
Amber Electro Design Inc.
4810 Jean Talon West
Montreal Canada H4P 2N5
Telephone (514) 735 4105
Telex 05-827598
US Toll free 800-361 3697

A black and white photograph showing a close-up of the Statue of Liberty's head and crown. The statue is looking upwards and to the right. The crown has seven spikes. The texture of the statue's skin and the folds of her garment are visible.

The same great service, too. So now, you can have the best of both coasts.

The Camera Mart, Inc.
SALES • SERVICE • RENTAL

Circle (37) on Reply Card



in the broadcast plant, the time and money spent incorporating protection into your facility will yield a good return on investment.

1. Hill, Mark. "Computer Power Protection." *Broadcast Engineering*, April 1987.
2. Block, Roger. "How to Ground Guy Anchors and Install Bulkhead Panels." *Mobile Radio Technology*, February 1986.

3. Mullinack, Howard G. "Grounding for Safety and Performance." October 1986.
4. EEV. "EMP Protection Device Applications Handbook."
5. Harris Corporation. "The Susceptibility of the Open Delta Connection to Third Harmonic Disturbances."
6. Block, Roger. "The Grounds for Lightning and EMP Protection." PolyPhaser Corporation, Gardnerville, NV.
7. Key, Lt. Thomas. "The Effects of Power Disturbances on Computer Operation." IEEE Industrial and Commercial Power Systems. conference paper. Cincinnati, OH, June 7, 1978.

Consider the size advantages...

Cetec Vega's R-33 PRO PLUS wireless microphone receiver mounts inconspicuously on a camera. Or on a tiny corner of your sound cart. Or in your pocket. Or on your belt, providing you with program-quality headset audio.

With the R-33 you have a wide choice of transmitters...any Cetec Vega DYNEX[®] II bodypack or handheld. A full complement of useful accessories is included.

The R-33 provides 8 hours of operation on a single 9-volt battery. Audio is studio-quality (e.g., over 100 dB S/N).

All this, in a rugged package less than 12 ounces, and only 3/4 x 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches (HWD). Available in two colors... PRO Brown/Cream or Camera Black.

Cetec Vega

...the professional's wireless
9900 Baldwin Place
El Monte, CA 91731-2204
(818) 442-0782

2

The commission is watching

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

Fewer regulations may mean tougher enforcement.

"Hi, I'm from the FCC and I'm here to help you."

FCC engineers probably don't greet station engineers and managers quite this way, but in this era of relaxed restrictions, it doesn't seem as far-fetched as it once might have. With deregulation, unregulation or reregulation (whatever you want to call it), the commission has assumed a quieter role. Of course there are rules to be followed, but far fewer than before. The number of field inspections also has been greatly reduced. However, some stations have found out the hard way that inspections still take place, and

violations still bring fines.

Out with the old

The relaxation of regulations, which means fewer logging and inspection requirements, has caught some stations off guard. Many smaller stations no longer have full-time engineers. Consequently, a potentially troublesome technical matter might go unnoticed and eventually wind up as a problem that results in a violation notice. Even larger stations are not immune to the long arm of the commission.

The reduction of logging and inspection requirements is generally welcomed

by the industry. Logs, for the most part, are a thing of the past. The required technical inspection is another task that engineers aren't sorry to see eliminated. Many of the deregulatory changes are simply reflections of modern technology. When was the last time your FM transmitter drifted in frequency by more than 100Hz? How about the transmitter power level? Is it automatically controlled? Today's equipment is just more stable and reliable than when many of the old rules were implemented.

Even so, stations must continue to meet the remaining applicable FCC requirements. One drawback to fewer regulations seems to be that the commission is now strongly enforcing the remaining ones. The emphasis is on compliance. It is more important than ever to know the rules and to follow them carefully.

A matter of policy

To stress the importance of following the rules still in effect, the commission issued a memorandum in December 1985 that outlines a basic policy for field offices in the issuance of violation notices. The policy also suggests specific fines for certain violations.

The memorandum outlines a tiered enforcement program for rule violation of Parts 73 and 74. Under the policy, a *notice of radio station conditions* (FCC form 790) is issued for minor technical matters. This first-level notification concerns

TABLE 1. SAFETY VIOLATIONS

1. All tower lights out, FAA not notified within 30 minutes as required. 17.56, 17.48, 73.1213 (\$2,000)
2. Majority of tower lights out and/or loss of top flashing beacon, FAA not notified within 30 minutes. 17.56, 17.48, 73.1213 (\$1,000)
3. Tower lights not observed at least once each 24 hours. 17.47, 73.1213 (\$500)
4. Temporary warning lights not present/operational during construction. 17.45, 73.1213 (\$1,000)
5. Tower not properly painted, e.g. not the required color bands. 17.50, 73.1213 (\$750)
6. High RF voltage at antenna base, hot base at antenna towers not enclosed, damaged fence allowing entry. 73.49 (\$1,000)
7. High-voltage equipment not protected so as to prevent injury to operating personnel, damaged interlock, exposed wiring. 73.49, 73.317(b) (\$750)
8. Failure to conduct EBS tests. 73.961 (\$300)
9. EBS monitor receiver and/or tone generator not operational or not installed. 73.932 (\$1,000)

infractions that are not as serious as rule violations, but are likely to become violations or cause problems if left uncorrected. A notice also can be issued for minor technical rule violations that have little potential for adverse effects on others or on signal quality. No licensee response is required for this notification.

The second, and more serious, level is the *official notice of violation* (FCC form 793). This notification requires a response from the licensee. It may be issued when the technical violations are more serious than those for which a form

790 would be issued, but are not specifically designated in the policy statement and do not fall under the general categories of safety, interference-harm actual/potential or service quality violations. A notice of violation also can be issued for other specific technical rule violations designated by the mass media bureau.

The third, and most serious, notification level is the *notice of apparent liability* (NAL). This notice is issued for the willful or repeated violation of:

- Specific technical rules detailed in the

memorandum.

- Technical rule violations more serious than would be appropriate for issuance of form 790 and which fall into the general categories of safety, interference-harm actual/potential, or service quality violations.

- The specific administrative and non-technical rule violations described in the policy statement.

Pay up

The process of fining a station can be
Continued on page 92

TABLE 2. INTERFERENCE-HARM ACTUAL/POTENTIAL

1. Overpower operation, frequency tolerance, excessive modulation resulting in interference, spurious and/or harmonic emission. 74.636, 74.661, 73.1560, 73.1545, 73.1570, 73.44, 73.317, 73.687 (\$1,000 to \$2,000)

- Examples:

Output power grossly exceeding the authorized power. (\$1,000)

Where numerous complaints occur or where deliberate or malicious interference occurs or where significant harm is caused. (\$1,500 to \$2,000)

2. Failure to cease operation by remote control when a malfunction occurs in the remote-control system. 73.1410 (\$300)

3. Failure to ensure correct calibration of remote antenna base, common point and extension meters, e.g. meter readings are grossly out of tolerance from licensed parameters. 73.57, 73.1550 (\$300)

4. AM directional antenna systems tolerance, e.g. base and sample currents are grossly out of tolerance from licensed parameters. 73.62 (\$600 to \$1,500)

- Examples:

Discrepancy in AM directional parameters (as evidenced by more than 5% deviation of actual base and antenna monitor currents from licensed values) resulting from significant misreading of meters, e.g. wrong scale. (\$600)

AM directional parameters grossly exceeding licensed values due to improper equipment installation. (\$1,500)

5. Failure to make field strength measurements quarterly at the monitoring point locations for stations not having an approved sampling system. 73.67 (\$600)

6. Terms of authorization, e.g. operating non-directional when directional is required, failure to change power at sunset and sunrise, for an extended period of time. 73.1745 (\$1,000)

7. Station operating under post-sunset authority. *Docket No. 82-538*

- Examples:

Operating 50% over power. (\$1,000)

Operating one-half hour or longer after the station was required to sign off under the post-sunset authority. (\$1,000)

TABLE 3. ADMINISTRATIVE AND NON-TECHNICAL

1. Failure to maintain or have a complete public inspection file. 73.3526 (\$300)

2. Failure to have a licensed operator on duty. 73.1860 (\$200)

3. Willfully or repeatedly incorrect on entries, e.g. readings repetitively logged when the meter is defective. 73.1800 (\$1,000)

4. The commission has reduced or eliminated the logging requirements detailed in a Report and Order dated August 12, 1983, Docket No. 82-537. However, it has maintained some logging requirements, and forfeitures will be imposed for failure to log the following:

- Tower lighting operation. 17.49, 73.1213 (\$300)

- Experimental Broadcast Stations in Part 74. 74.181 (\$300)

- AM broadcast stations operating without commission-approved antenna systems. 73.1820 (\$600)

- Situations involving interference or deficient technical operation. FCC may require special technical records to be maintained, as necessary, to resolve special problems. 73.1835, 74.19 (\$600)

- Tests of the emergency broadcast system. 73.1820 (\$300)

5. Repeated failure to reply with assurance of correction/repair for violations listed on *notice of apparent liability. Section 308(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended* (\$1,000)

6. Failure to identify the station in the manner and at the times specified. 73.1201 (\$500)

7. Minor technical, administrative and operation rules where the forfeiture penalty will result for repeated violation subsequent to initial violation where Form 790 notification occurred.

- Examples:

Failure to have available the EBS checklist. 73.908 (\$300)

Failure to have available the EBS authenticator word list. 73.910 (\$300)

Defective meters, improper scale/range, all powers. 73.1215 (\$300)

Failure to have available a copy of the most recent antenna resistance or common point impedance. 73.1225 (\$500)

Station and/or operator(s) license(s) not posted. 73.1230 (\$200)

Failure to designate a chief operator (agreement not available or posted with operator license or in station records). 73.1870 (\$500)

Introducing the New Generation of Wireless Microphones from HME.



All New RF Link. All New Switching Diversity. All New Packaging. And Unbeatable Sound.

HME's new Series 50 is so advanced that anything else is a compromise.

Here's just a few highlights:

A completely new RF link greatly improves the capture ratio for dropout-free performance under the most demanding conditions. Our new state-of-the-art noise-free switching diversity system has broken the price/performance barrier.

There's a new, rugged ABS body on the hand-held models, along with an advanced internal antenna with superb radiation characteristics. The new dual-frequency body pacs give you top

performance under physical as well as electrical abuse.

HME's new NRX II™ noise reduction system has to be heard to be believed. It's the only noise reduction system designed expressly for wireless microphones. And it's available only in HME's New Generation Series 50, both hand-held and body pac.

See your HME dealer for the final shock:

You'll find HME's Series 50 price below every other professional system. That's because we're sure every thinking professional will standardize on it.

And why not. There's nothing even close.



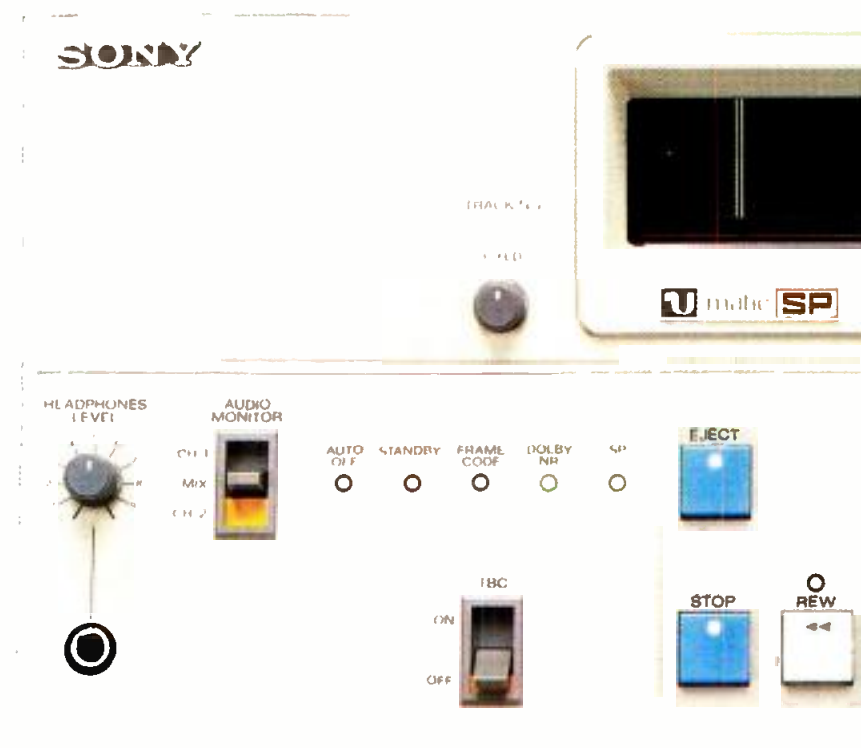
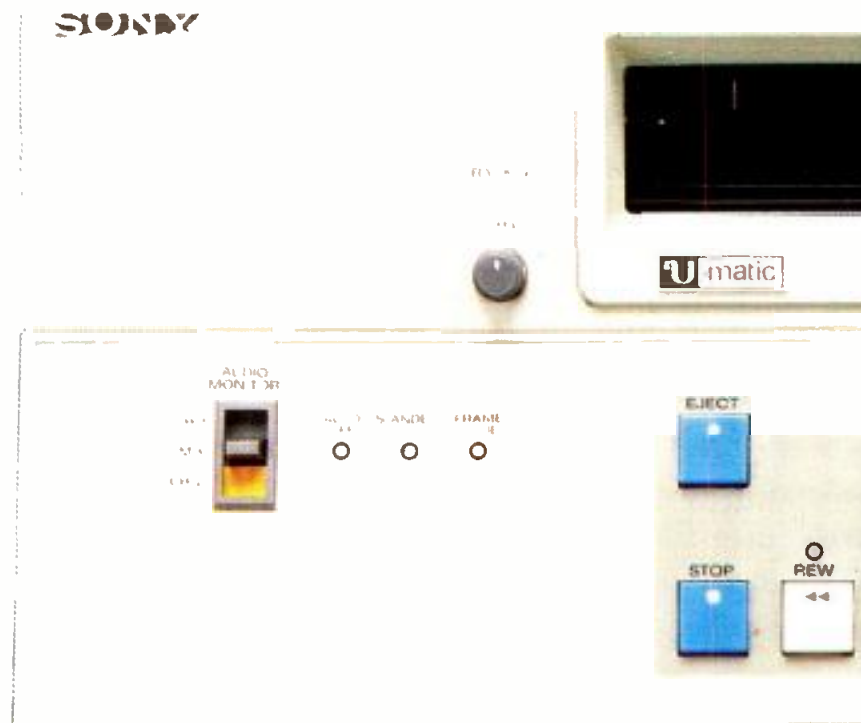
HME ELECTRONICS, INC.

6675 Mesa Ridge Road
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 535-6060

HME's New Series 50 Wireless Microphone—with NRX II™
No Equal. Nothing Close.

Circle (66) on Reply Card

**When
it's time to
move up
from
U-matic,
move up
to
U-matic.**



Some video experts would have you believe that the only way to upgrade your video equipment is to throw it all out and start over.

At Sony, it's a different story. And you'll see why when you see the new TYPE VII and TYPE IX series of U-matic players and recorders.

Not only are they compatible with your existing U-matic equipment,



they offer performance that until now you could only get at twice the price.

The first improvement you'll notice is in the picture. Both the VP-9000 player and the VO-9600 player/recorder incorporate SP "superior performance" technology. This means you get an outstanding 330 lines of resolution.

It also means you can make copies without making compromises. With SP, third generation tapes look as good as first generation conventional U-matic. And sound even better. Because every word is heard through Dolby C noise reduction systems.

Playback is also more precise. A 33-pin parallel remote control comes standard on the VP-7000 as well as on the TYPE IX models. Even more impressive is a new system of absolute address called Frame Code. It assigns a number to each frame in your video which you can then locate automatically. With no guesswork.

In fact, with an RS-232C computer interface, you can preset your players and recorders to start and stop on certain frames or rewind and playback at certain times. So you can conveniently automate programming, insert commercials, or set up point-of-purchase displays.

What's even more convenient about the new U-matics is the price. Never before have Sony VTRs offered you so much for so little.

And since these new models are compatible with conventional U-matics, they'll fit into your facility as easily as they fit into your budget.

To learn more about TYPE VII and IX, or to attend a Sony video workshop, please write to Sony, P.O. Box 6185, Department U-1, Union, NJ 07083.

With U-matic, moving up to a new standard in video could be as simple as opening a box and plugging it in.

SONY

Professional Video

Circle (15) on Reply Card

A Good Reason To Call RTS When You're In The Business Of Recording On Tape.

RTS SYSTEMS
PROGRAMMABLE REFERENCE
TONE GENERATOR
MODEL 927

TABLE 4. SERVICE QUALITY

1. TV pulse and reference levels. (\$500)
2. FM stereo parameters. (\$500)
3. SCA parameters. (\$500)
4. AM audio performance requirements. (\$500)
5. Excessive AM or FM modulation. (\$500)

Continued from page 88

quite lengthy. If, upon inspection, the engineer in charge issues a NAL, the station has 30 days to respond to the notice. The NAL specifies the fine that could be levied for the cited violation.

The station can request a review of the NAL prior to the issuance of a *notice of forfeiture* (NOF). The field supervisor will review the NAL and inform the station of the determination. A higher-level review can be requested if a NOF is issued. At this point, the fine can be reduced or even canceled.

If a NOF is issued, the station has several options. The station can appeal the decision to the field engineer or chief of the field operations bureau. At this stage, if the NOF is judged to be correct, the station is ordered to pay the fine. If the station decides to pursue the matter, the commission may file a civil suit for collection of the fine. The process then passes to the courts. Both the FCC and the station present their cases before a U.S. District Court judge, who then issues a ruling. If the court rules against the station, an order for civil collection of the fine is issued.

Monetary fines are not always levied. Other administrative sanctions may be applied as deemed appropriate.

What's the cost?

Specific fines to be levied are listed in the FCC memorandum. Only in those cases involving mitigating circumstances may fines be adjusted by the field offices. However, the engineer in charge may increase or decrease the fine, with justification. The amount doubles for a second offense.

The listed violations are broken down into four categories: safety (see Table 1), interference-harm actual/potential (Table 2), administrative and non-technical areas (Table 3) and service quality (Table 4).

Each table lists specific rule violations, the applicable FCC regulation number for each and the fine to be levied. Some are further broken down with examples and appropriate fines. This material was taken from the December 1985 memorandum issued by the chief of the mass media bureau.

||:~::~||

Our Model 927 Programmable Reference Tone Generator adds a new dimension to tape recording quality assurance.

Operating in a *stereo* mode, it is user programmable with discrete tones, pink noise, noise reduction tones, phase check, stereo I.D. and more.

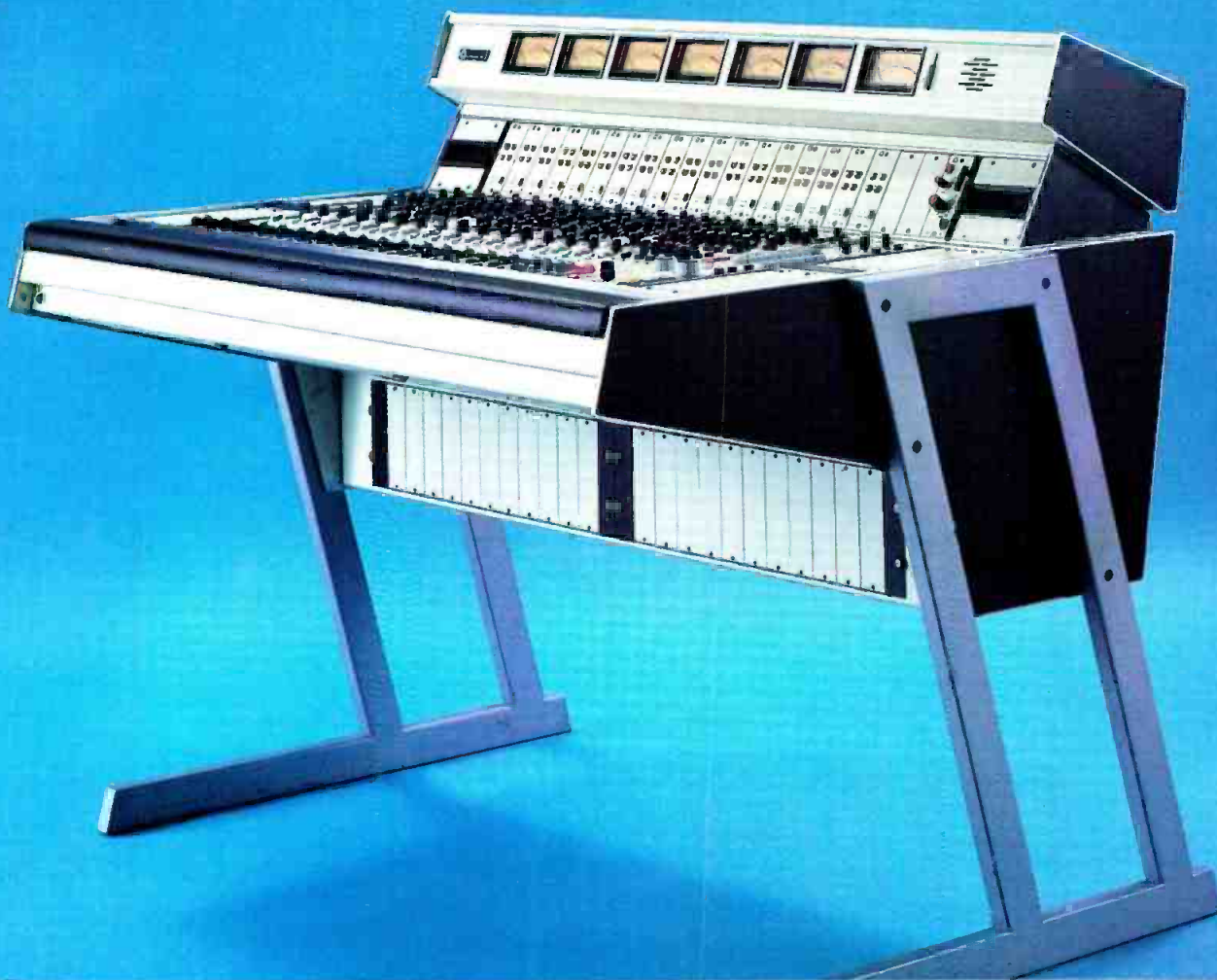
We think the 927 can improve your audio business. Please call or write for descriptive literature.

PROFESSIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS • PROFESSIONAL AUDIO PRODUCTS

Circle (68) on Reply Card

RTS SYSTEMS
INCORPORATED

1100 West Chestnut Street • Burbank, California 91506 • Telephone 818 840 7119 • Telex 194855 • Telefax 818 842 4921



High Definition Stereo Audio

For the complete picture

The 310 Series Audio Production Console has been specifically designed to complement the latest audio and video technology. It's the only console in its class, offering mono or stereo inputs with VCA sub-grouping, with or without equalization, output submastering, audio-follow-video capability, a comprehensive user-programmable logic system and a wide range of accessories for custom tailoring to your specific requirements.

Call 1-800-638-0977 for further information.



auditronics. inc.

3750 Old Getwell Rd.
Memphis, TN 38118 USA
Tel: (901) 362-1350
Telex: 533355

Circle (69) on Reply Card

3

Using digital oscilloscopes

By Ed Caryl

Today's digital scopes can be powerful tools for the broadcast technician.

Maintaining the video and non-video circuits in a broadcast station today presents a wide range of technical

Caryl is a technical communications manager with Tektronix, Beaverton, OR.

challenges. Only a variety of test and measurement instruments can solve the problems a technician will face. Special needs require special instruments. Recent advancements in digital technology have made the digital oscilloscope a

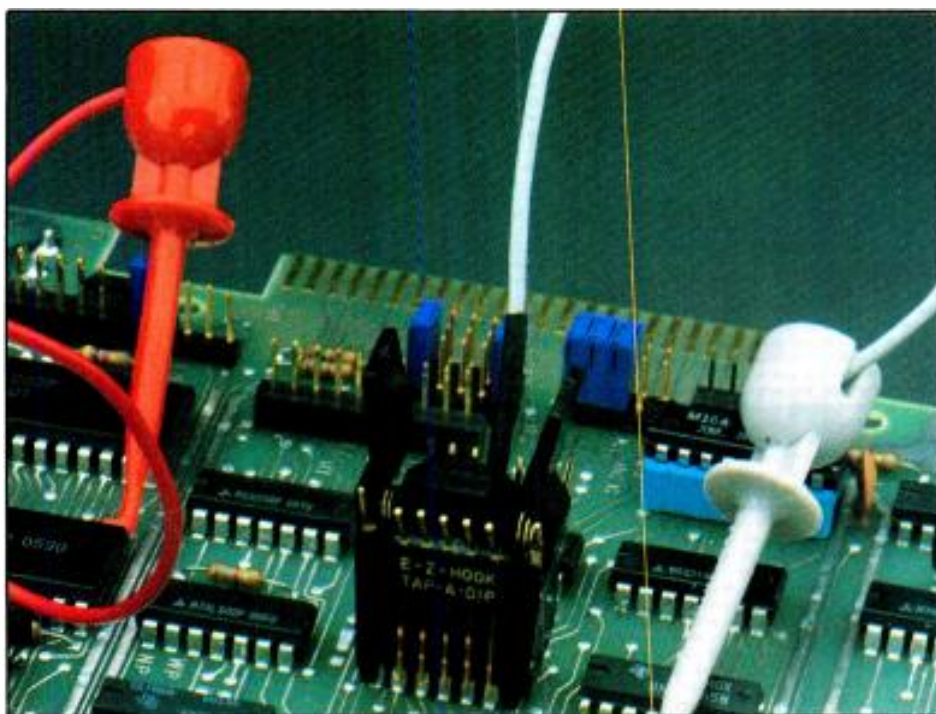
viable competitor with traditional analog scopes. Both types, however, have their strong points and weak points. The selection and use of a digital scope requires a full understanding of its operation and specifications.

In a typical TV plant, maintenance work requires the following test and measurement equipment:

- A waveform monitor for making quick and easy video-signal level and timing measurements.
- A vectorscope for displaying, in familiar polar coordinates, video-signal phasing.
- An analog oscilloscope for displaying high-repetition-rate signals—video and non-video—in real time, in the studio or in a mobile unit.
- A digital scope for storing waveforms in local memory or sending them to another unit for analysis or comparison.

You probably are familiar with the many advantages of waveform monitors, vectorscopes and analog oscilloscopes. You may be less familiar with the advantages and unique features of new digital scopes for special video and non-video signal measurements. Figure 1 summarizes the advantages and capabilities of these four major waveform test and measurement tools for television.

All these tools are evolving. For exam-



EEV KLYSTRONS

SO MUCH MORE TO OFFER

*The most comprehensive range of
External Cavity UHF TV Klystrons*

	Transmitter output power	Frequency range	Typical Sync efficiency
WIDEBAND SERIES			
K3672BCD	55-60 kW	470-810 MHz	44% to 48%
K3572BCD	40-55 kW	470-810 MHz	43% to 46%
K3272WBCD	40-55 kW	470-860 MHz	42% to 45%
K3271BCD	15-30 kW	470-860 MHz	42% to 47%
K3270BCD	5-15 kW	470-860 MHz	42% to 47%

STANDARD SERIES

Low Band

K3276HBCD	40-55 kW	470-596 MHz	38% to 43%
K3382BCD	40-55 kW	470-590 MHz	38% to 42%
K3217HBCD	30-45 kW	470-590 MHz	40% to 42%
K3282BCD	30-45 kW	470-610 MHz	30% to 40%
K3230BCD	10-30 kW	470-596 MHz	40% to 42%
K376L	10-30 kW	470-610 MHz	34% to 40%
K370/W series	5-10 kW	470-606 MHz	29% to 35%

Mid Band

K3277HBCD	40-55 kW	590-710 MHz	38% to 43%
K3383BCD	40-55 kW	590-702 MHz	38% to 42%
K3218HBCD	30-45 kW	590-702 MHz	40% to 42%
K3283BCD	30-45 kW	590-720 MHz	30% to 40%
K3231BCD	10-30 kW	590-704 MHz	40% to 42%
K377L	10-30 kW	590-720 MHz	38% to 45%
K371/W series	5-10 kW	606-742 MHz	32% to 35%

High Band

K3278HBCD	40-55 kW	702-860 MHz	38% to 43%
K3384BCD	40-55 kW	702-860 MHz	38% to 42%
K3219HBCD	30-45 kW	702-860 MHz	40% to 42%
K3284BCD	30-45 kW	700-860 MHz	30% to 40%
K372/W series	5-10 kW	740-860 MHz	32% to 35%

AVAILABLE TODAY

EEV Klystrons

USA: EEV Inc., 4 Westchester Plaza, Elmsford, NY 10523, USA Telephone: 914 592 6060 Telex: 6818096 Fax: 914 592 8342
 UK: EEV, Waterhouse Lane, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 2QU, England Telephone: (0245) 261777 Telex: 99103 Fax: (0245) 50424
 CANADA: EEV Canada Ltd, 67 Westmore Drive, Rexdale, Ontario M9V 3Y6 Telephone: 416 745 9494 Telex: 06 989363 Fax: 416 745 0618

Circle (70) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

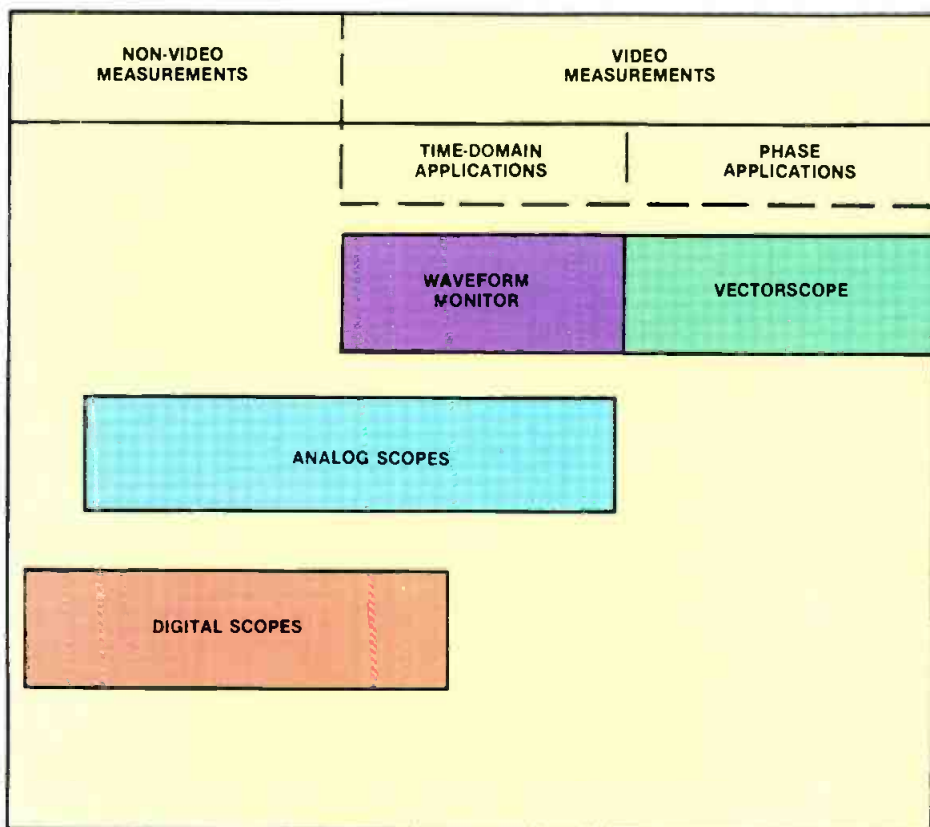
Figure 1. A quick comparison of TV studio test and measurement equipment (a), and a detailed look at the advantages and features of four major types of TV measurement equipment (b).

ple, vectorscopes and waveform monitors now are available in portable, even battery-powered, packages. Combined waveform monitors and vectorscopes also are available. Analog scopes are adding capabilities formerly found only in digital scopes, such as automatic amplitude and time measurement.

Digital scopes for special needs

New digital scopes offer advanced features that allow maintenance engineers to handle special problems that were difficult, or even impossible, to solve in the past. In the engineer's tool kit, digital scopes can be a welcome addition to the proven value of waveform monitors, vectorscopes and analog scopes. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate the major scope technologies.

After a digital scope has digitized a test signal, it can store the waveform in memory or send the waveform to another device. Local (in-scope) storage



Think of it as a REV7

For the past few years, audio professionals have been praising Yamaha's REV7 digital reverb to the skies. So there was incredible pressure to make its successor even better than expected.

Introducing the REV5. Representing a breakthrough in the sound barrier for reverb. And a collective sigh of satisfaction from the overachieving design engineers at Yamaha.

Because not only is the REV5 matured in

capabilities, it's improved in sonic quality as well.

We added more DSP chips to boost the REV5's processing power, creating smoother reverb sounds and multi-effect combinations. Full bandwidth extends reverb to 20 KHz.

In addition to master analog EQ, the REV5 has three-band parametric, programmable digital EQ. So when you make individual EQ settings, they're recalled with each program.

TEST AND MEASUREMENT TOOL	MAJOR ADVANTAGES	EXAMPLE UNIQUE CAPABILITIES
WAVEFORM MONITOR	Allows quick, easy visual checks of video signals; dedicated to video measurements.	Front-panel and display graticule are optimized for specific TV measurements.
VECTORSCOPE	Provides a high-resolution vector display of chrominance phase and amplitude.	Demodulates color video, and displays phase and amplitude of chroma components.
ANALOG SCOPE	Measurement versatility provides a video and non-video general-purpose tool.	High display rate allows user to see infrequent changes in high-repetition-rate signals.
DIGITAL SCOPE	Can apply signal averaging to reduce signal noise for more exact measurements. Can display low-repetition-rate signals at normal brightness.	Captures, stores, and transfers waveforms. Envelope mode allows measuring peak-to-peak noise and chroma levels.

allows you to save a known-good waveform at one test site, acquire a possibly faulty waveform at another site and compare the two on-screen for a quick pass/fail test. With battery-backed memory, portable digital scopes can store a complete set of comparison waveforms for months. (See Figure 4.)

Digital scopes can make some special measurements that analog scopes cannot make unless they use *microchannel plate* (MCP) display technology. MCP is an electron-multiplier device located behind the screen phosphor. The MCP amplifies cathode ray tube (CRT) beam current, producing a high CRT writing rate.

A digital scope allows you to display—at full brightness—the waveform of a low-repetition-rate signal, such as single lines or parts of lines at the color field rate.

Video maintenance today typically includes checking many digital signals, such as digital effects, computer-generated video and digital video switching pulses. These operations use complex signals and single pulses that may occur only once per frame or once per color field. Pulses such as VCR servo control signals, which are a few nanoseconds wide and occur 15 to 30 times per second, are difficult to see on almost



with a sonic boom.

And when you don't have the time to make many decisions, there are 30 preset programs, plus nine unique preset combination programs. Sixty user-memory slots let you save your custom effects.

And even though a lot of the features are new, using the REV5 won't be. Because the format is the same as the REV7 you're used to using.

Check with your friendly Yamaha Professional Audio dealer about the new REV5. Once you hear

it, you may find it difficult to come back down to earth. Yamaha Music Corporation, Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. In Canada, Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3R1.



YAMAHA®
Engineering Imagination™

Circle (71) on Reply Card

BROADCAST THE NEWS WITHOUT THE NOISE.

The new SM84 Lavalier Mic.

A super-cardioid pick-up pattern enables the new SM84 Condenser Microphone to reject unwanted background noise without compromising audio quality. So even if there's activity near your reporter or newscaster, the only thing the viewers hear is the news. The SM84 also provides greater gain before feedback than other lavalier condenser mics.

The microphone's tailored frequency response provides professional sound that's unusual in chest-mount applications. The 730 Hz filter compensates for chest resonance, while the high-frequency boost provides flatter, more natural response. The 12dB/octave low-end rolloff (below 100Hz) reduces room noise

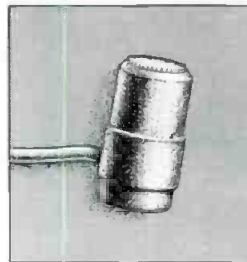
and other low-frequency signals. In addition, excellent shielding yields low RF interference and hum pickup.

Easy to use.

The mic runs on phantom power or a standard 9-volt battery. The unique side-exit cable minimizes "cable hiding" problems. And universal mounting clips are included to handle virtually all attachment requirements.

Plus, it's built with Shure's legendary emphasis on ruggedness, reliability and performance.

*Shure Brothers Inc.,
222 Hartrey Ave.,
Evanston, IL 60202-3696
(312) 866-2553.*



When background noise isn't a factor, consider the SM84 Omnidirectional Lavalier Microphone.

Note: mics shown actual size.

SHURE®

THE SOUND OF THE PROFESSIONALS®...WORLDWIDE

any analog scope. They can be viewed easily, however, on a digital scope.

Vertical interval test signal (VITS) and vertical interval reference signal (VIRS) waveforms occur at the frame rate. These signals are difficult to see on most analog scopes. (MCP analog scopes are the exception to this rule.) Triggering on individual lines in a field is another barrier for most scopes in video applications. However, an analog or digital scope with advanced TV triggering capabilities can use VITS and VIRS to troubleshoot or adjust video equipment using the broadcast video signal. Figure 5 shows an example waveform.

Some analog and digital scopes can trigger on a specific line in a specific field. The readouts at the top of the digital scope display of Figure 5 show that the scope is triggering on the horizontal sync pulse negative edge of line 70 in field 2.

A digital framing pulse occurs 29 μ s into line 70, field 2, so the user has delayed time base B by 29.3 μ s into line 70 to display the pulse for detailed examination. The upper trace (channel 1) shows a digital framing pulse. The user has set the cursors to measure the pulse width (73.500ns). Because of its low repetition rate, this narrow TTL pulse would not be visible on analog scopes that don't use MCP technology.

Digital scopes can end another headache—the need to continuously watch a display for an intermittent error or failure. You may need to watch a waveform for interference hits in the transmission system. You also may need to look for arcs within various stages of the transmitter, high-power filters, transmission line or broadcast antenna.

Consider the following example. You are using a scope that has a "baby-sitting" feature. First you display the normal waveform, then you build an envelope of limits around the target waveform. A spike on the test waveform or drift beyond the specified limits causes the scope to store the data in memory or to document it on a printer or plotter.

While the scope baby-sits the signal, you can attend to more challenging tasks or simply finish your work at a reasonable hour. Figure 6 shows a baby-sitting example. The screen display illustrates the horizontal sync pulse and the rising edge of the VITS on line 17, field 2. (To simplify the display, this example shows a black-and-white signal.) The envelope around the signal sets acceptable amplitude limits above and below the expected values. If the test signal exceeds the envelope, the scope captures the waveform, stores it and outputs it to a printer.

You have another choice, too. You can send a waveform from the scope to com-

Circle (72) on Reply Card



Freeze.

Frame.

Introducing the fastest, easiest way to get quality prints and slides from video.

Now you can capture the moment, freeze it, and frame it. All with the touch of a button. With the FreezeFrame Video Image Recorder from Polaroid.

FreezeFrame produces sharp, instant color prints and color or black and white 35mm slides from virtually any video source. And it delivers a finished picture that is far superior in quality and resolution to direct screen photography or thermal video



System includes Video Image Recorder, control console, and print film camera/adaptor. 35mm camera/adaptor optional.

image recorders.

FreezeFrame can be used in broadcast, production and advertising to proof, edit, storyboard, or reference.

It can also be used to pull a print off a just-breaking news story.

The FreezeFrame system includes a Video Image Recorder, control console, and print film camera/adaptor. And the system connects easily to video cameras, professional VCR's, laser disc players and computer graphics systems. It's fast, easy and at \$1,899,* very affordable.

To find out how FreezeFrame can help you, and to learn all about our 21 day satisfaction guarantee, call toll-free 800-343-5000, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Eastern Time.

Or fill out and return the coupon. We'll give you the full picture and show

you just how easy it can be to capture the moment on FreezeFrame.

For more information, mail this coupon to Polaroid Corporation, Dept. 671, P.O. Box 5011, Clifton, NJ 07015.

☐ Please send more information.

☐ I'd like a demonstration.

BE 11/1

Name _____

Title _____

Company/Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

Video Source _____

Application _____

 **Polaroid**

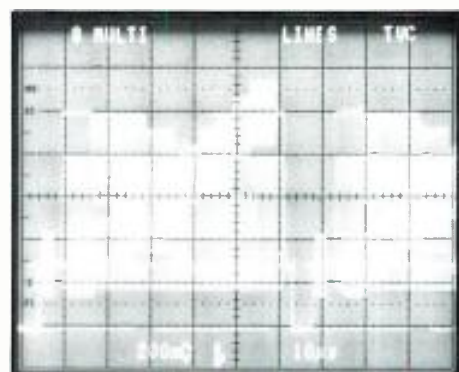
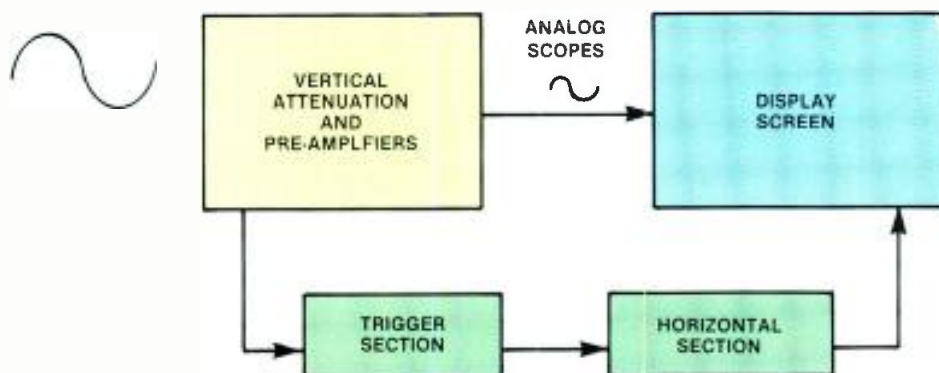
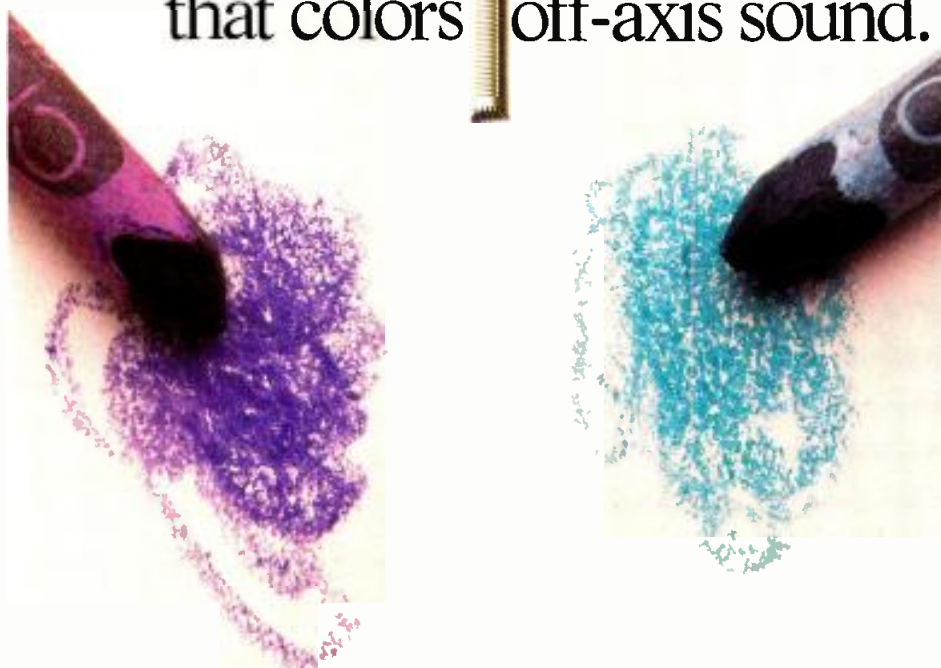


Figure 2. Simplified block diagram of an analog oscilloscope (a). The display shown in (b) is from an analog scope triggered on all TV lines. It illustrates three waveforms: color burst, a staircase and red bar. The photo demonstrates the analog scope's capability to display a waveform from any point in a TV system. (At the top of the screen, the readouts reveal that the front-panel setup for this display was saved in the eighth setup, the setup was named MULTI, the scope is triggering on all TV lines and the TV clamp is on.)

Don't settle for a shotgun mic that colors off-axis sound.



The new lightweight Shure SM89 eliminates coloration up to 30° off-axis. Thanks to its new Accu-Port™ design, the off-axis response of the SM89 is smooth and natural, free of the peaks and dips caused by the comb-filter characteristic of most shotgun mics. So off-axis sound is much easier to control and equalize.

The SM89 also features a newly designed condenser cartridge for improved sensitivity. Plus a built-in rolloff filter that eliminates low frequency noise problems, and controls proximity effect in close-up work.

The durable aluminium design is 30-40% lighter than other models. The low noise amp also can be powered from 11 to 52 VDC phantom power and separates from the capsule for field repair.

For more information, write or call Shure Brothers Inc., 222 Hartrey Ave., Evanston, IL. 60202-3696 (312) 866-2553. G.S.A. Approved.



Circle (74) on Reply Card

puter memory or to another peripheral device. At your leisure, you can recall the waveform for re-examination, comparison to other waveforms or identification of long-term performance trends.

Automating test procedures

Programmable signal generators and digital scopes can be integrated into computer-controlled systems that automate and speed maintenance procedures. For example, a controller, scope and companion test-generator program allow maintenance engineers to generate—without writing any code—a test procedure for a wide variety of broadcast hardware, such as the servo section of a video recorder.

Such automated test procedures combine two sources of troubleshooting knowledge: the manufacturer's recommendations contained in the service manual and your own experience working with the equipment. With the proper test procedure stored on a PC (the controller), an engineer who is less experienced with a given piece of equipment can follow the troubleshooting routine step by step, attach the scope probes to the proper test points, and let the program make the pass/fail and branch decisions.

Still another dimension that digital scopes can add to automated test systems is the capability to transfer captured waveforms to the PC for display or analysis.

The most advanced digital (and analog) scopes allow you to create test sequences on the scope front panel. You don't need a controller, and you can store a large

Now In Operation Around The World...
9600 SERIES — WE DELIVER!!

WE WOULD LIKE YOU TO ASK US SOME TOUGH QUESTIONS

If the only foolish question is the one
you didn't ask, then don't be foolish
when buying your mid-sized video
production switcher.

Ask for the 9600 Series System
Integration Guide from
INTERGROUP.

We have excellent answers for your
toughest questions!

It will change your standard
for comparison!

A.S.A.P. \$40K?
*VERIFY THE PRICE!!
GET BACK TO
ME -
TODAY

QUESTIONS (GET DELIVERY
FOR INTERGROUP INFO.)

1. WHAT IS M⁴-KEY? IS IT REAL?
100% USER TRANSPARENT?
2. "285 KEY MEMORY REGISTER
MIS-PRINT?? (THAT'S A LOT
MEMORY.)
3. "PAMS" IS SO LOGICAL!
(WHY DOESN'T
HAVE IT

FOR INFORMATION CONTACT:

INTERGROUP

2040 N.W. 67TH PLACE
GAINESVILLE, FLORIDA 32606 U.S.A.

1-800-874-7590
(904) 335-0901
TWX 810-825-2307

Circle (75) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

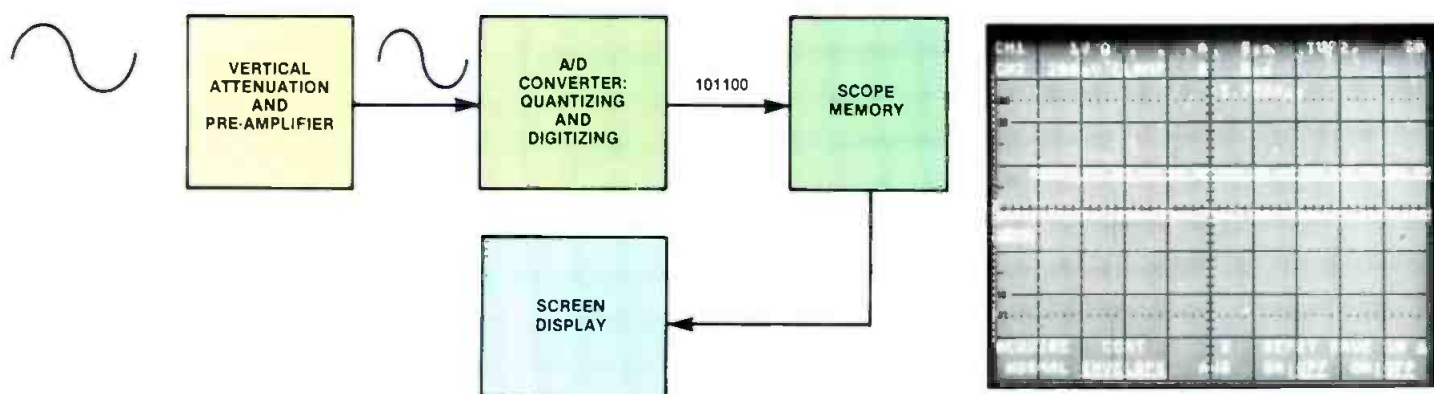


Figure 3. Simplified block diagram of a digital oscilloscope (a). The display shown in (b) is from a digital scope set to measure part of line 70, field 2. The upper trace (channel 2) shows the video component of the signal. The lower trace (channel 1) reveals, in the scope's envelope mode, a digital framing pulse peak (lower center). A unique feature of digital scopes, this mode shows waveform maximum and minimum points (peaks).

number of steps (up to 200 is not uncommon). Each step consists of a front-panel setup or scope action or both. The setup can be complete for a particular measurement, including presetting measurement cursors. The setup may include acquiring a waveform and sending it to a printer or plotter.

This level of automation improves

throughput, increases repeatability, reduces drudgery and minimizes the potential for operator error. Figure 7 shows an example system designed using standard programmable video test and measurement instruments. An IEEE standard 488 GPIB (general-purpose interface bus) cable connects the instruments to the PC.

Limitations

In some digital scope applications, aliasing may occur. (See Figure 8.) Aliasing results from undersampling: the scope acquires too few sample points to accurately capture the signal being measured. Chroma bursts often are aliased in digital scope displays of video waveforms.

The answers to a radio engineer's pressing audio problems:



YES,

YES.

The Sound Technology Programmable Audio
Transmission Test Set.
Fast. Precise. Comprehensive. Practical.

**HIGHER
TECH**

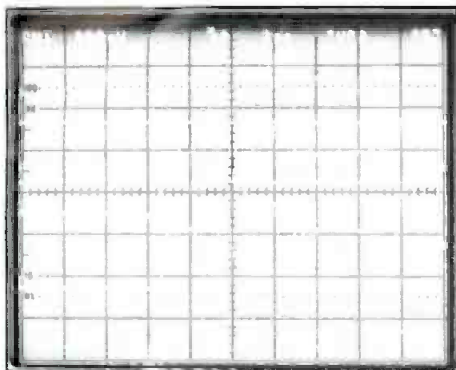


Figure 4. A digital scope has the capability to store and redisplay a waveform. The display shown here compared a stored reference waveform (REF 2) in the lower trace with a real-time sync and burst waveform from line 257, field 2, in the upper trace.

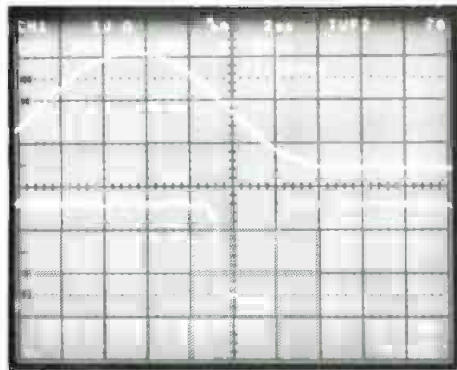


Figure 5. A digital scope display showing the capability of triggering on a specific line in a specific field. Note that the digital scope can display a waveform of low repetition rate at full brightness.

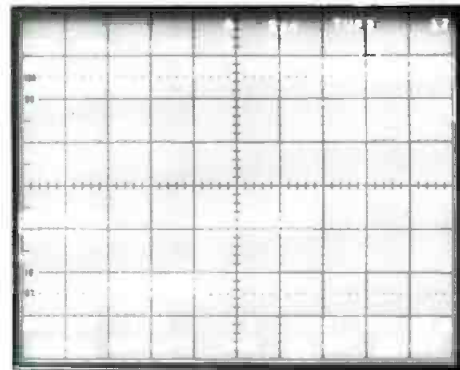


Figure 6. A display showing a user-defined envelope of test limits around a real-time waveform.

In some applications, the problem with aliasing is that the operator is unaware it is occurring. Scopes with advanced features offer an easy way to check for aliasing. In one approach, the *envelope mode* records the minimum and maximum values at each point, providing an outline of the true waveform. This information alerts the operator that aliasing is

occurring on the displayed waveform.

Two techniques prevent aliasing. Digital scopes that use *vector* displays interpolate between sample points and connect them with straight lines (vectors). Increasing the scope sweep speed more directly reduces aliasing because more sample points are displayed.

Key digital scope specifications

Many of the key specifications for digital oscilloscopes are similar in nature to those for analog units. However, several of the following specs, unique to digital scopes, are important to consider during the selection process.

• Bandwidth and sampling rate:

These two specifications are related,

The answers to a television engineer's pressing audio problems:



YES,

YES.

The Sound Technology MTS Stereo di
Generator/Analyzer Test Set
Fast, Precise, Comprehensive, Practical

**HIGHER
TECH**

**SOUND
TECHNOLOGY**
1400 Dell Avenue
Campbell, California 95008
(408) 477-6400 Tel. 357-45

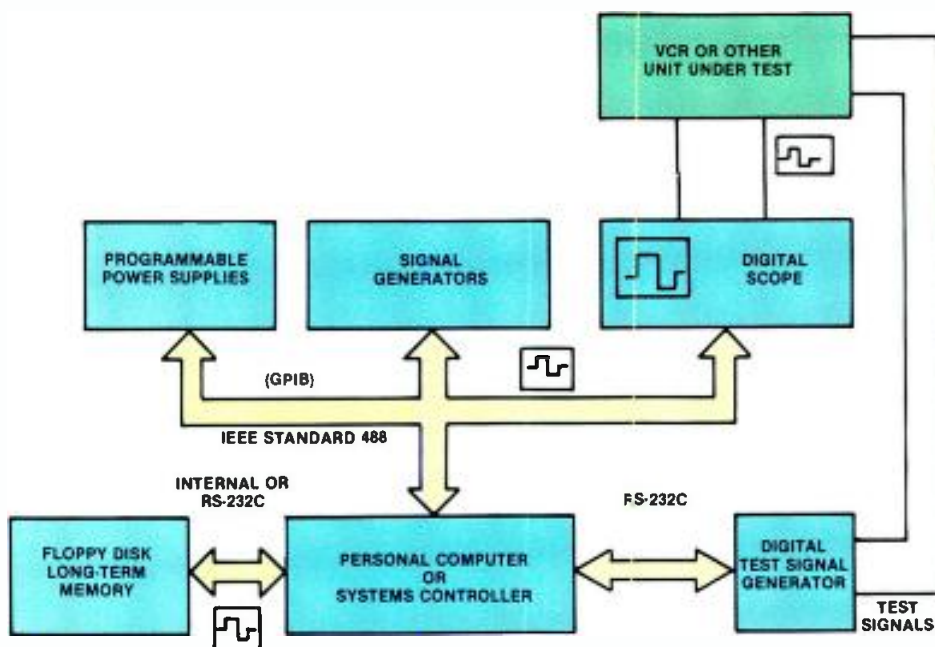


Figure 7. A simplified block diagram of a PC-based, modular automated test system that uses a digital scope for waveform acquisition, processing and transfer.

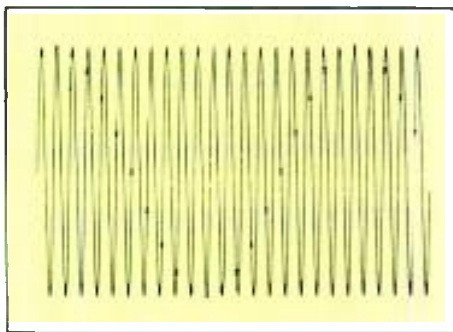


Figure 8. An illustration of the problem of aliasing in digital oscilloscopes. Aliasing can be thought of as an optical illusion. If the scope takes too few samples to accurately define the applied signal frequency, the user can see a waveform that apparently has a lower frequency.

but not identical, digital scope parameters. *Bandwidth* is the range of frequencies a scope can acquire and display with less than 3dB attenuation. Digital scope manufacturers specify bandwidths for two conditions, *repetitive* and *single-shot* (single-event) acquisitions.

For repetitive acquisitions, the bandwidth often is called *analog bandwidth* or *equivalent-time bandwidth*. This specification is the bandwidth of the scope's analog signal path.

Single-shot bandwidth is the bandwidth of the scope when it makes only one acquisition, whether the test signal is repetitive or single-event. This specification depends on three factors:

1. The sample rate of the instrument.
2. The type of interpolation used to reconstruct the signal.
3. The number of coefficients used to perform the interpolation.

- **Useful storage bandwidth (USB):**

USB is a valuable way to observe the capability of a digital scope to display sine waves. USB is the maximum digitizing rate divided by the number of samples the scope needs in order to properly display a sine wave.

The digitizing rate is the number of samples that the scope acquires per second (a common number is 100 megasamples/second). The number of samples needed to display a sine wave depends on the type of interpolator the scope uses. (An interpolator adds data words between the sample points.)

- **Averaging and smoothing:**

These two waveform processing techniques make signal viewing easier. Averaging works on multiple acquisitions of samples of the signal under test. This feature numerically averages the vertical (voltage) values for each time point on the waveform over the number of acquisitions chosen by the user. Averaging reduces random noise in repetitive signals and increases effective resolution.

Smoothing reduces noise on single-shot acquisitions of the signal under test. Smoothing firmware examines several points at once on an acquisition, then processes the set of values to reduce noise.

Selecting an oscilloscope

The selection of an oscilloscope—ana-

log or digital—should be made only after all of the pertinent facts have been examined, and the cost vs. benefits of each approach have been studied. When planning such a purchase, consider the following recommendations:

- **Define your application.** Digital scopes are appropriate for many non-video applications in a TV broadcast facility. They also are well-suited for some special video needs.

- **Examine your needs.** What kinds of non-video measurements will you be making? Single-shot or repetitive? At what frequencies? How faithfully do you need to reproduce the signal? What is the required accuracy and resolution?

- **Know whether the scope is user-friendly.** Capitalize on your familiarity with analog scopes. Some digital scopes have front-panel designs similar to popular analog units. Others combine analog (non-storage) and digital (storage) features in one unit. Find a unit that you are comfortable operating. Familiar operation can make your maintenance work more efficient.

- **Study the specs.** Take time to understand the key specifications of the units you are considering. For digital scopes, the terms sample (digitizing) rate and useful storage bandwidth may be new to you.

- **Look for easy-to-use features.** Digital or analog scopes with advanced features cut drudgery, save time and improve results simply because they are easier to use. For example, on some scopes, you can attach probes to a test point for an automatic display of several cycles of an unknown non-video signal. The scope sets itself up at the touch of one button. Another example is the capability to select specific measurements from an on-screen menu. The scope makes the measurements automatically and displays the numerical results alongside the waveform.

- **Consider the video applications.** Look for scopes designed to work with video. Some digital scopes have options that enhance the unit's performance when it displays a video waveform. An effective digital scope for video applications should include:

1. A sync separator capable of triggering the scope on any line in either field.
2. Backporch clamp circuitry.
3. The capability to work with traditional standards (NTSC, PAL and SECAM) and non-traditional video standards (HDTV, PC displays & other non-standard displays).

The choice of an oscilloscope for maintenance work is one that you—and the other technicians in your facility—will have to live with for a long time. Make the selection carefully.

GVG Sync Generators. Performance you can rely on. Time and time again.

Whatever your studio timing needs, GVG has an integrated family of solutions. From modules to master reference sync generators, GVG timing products give you high performance, at an affordable price.



9520 MASTER REFERENCE SYNC GENERATOR

The top of the line Model 9520 is the master sync generator for your facility. It accepts *two* optional Test Signal Generators. *SC/H* phase is correct for all operating conditions.

\$3,500

**9505 SOURCE
SYNC GENERATOR**
SC/H phase and color framing are always correct with the economical Model 9505 source sync generator. Like other GVG sync generators, the 9505 features an optional Test Signal Generator module.



Starting
at **\$1,800**

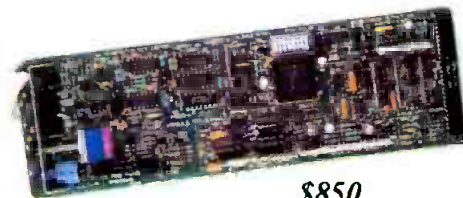
9550 AUTOMATIC CHANGEOVER SWITCH

Select automatic or manual transfer between two master sync generators.



\$2,000

The Model 9550's switch mechanism is rated for more than 100,000 operations.



\$850

STM-85N SOURCE TIMING MODULE

Here's a new single-module timing tool that plugs into any GVG 8500 Video DA tray. It decodes encoded subcarrier signals producing retimed sync, blanking, subcarrier, V1, and color black. Of course, *SC/H* phase is always correct.



\$1,500

SCB-100N SYNC/COLOR BAR GENERATOR

The SCB-100N is your perfect solution for professional video or "off line" broadcast. Like our other sync generators, it gives you the performance you would expect from higher priced equipment.

The Model SCB-100N gives you a *fully SC/H phased sync pulse generator*, SMPTE color bar generator, and audio tone generator, all in one rack-unit.

Make time today to get the facts on the integrated family of GVG sync generators and timing equipment. For details, call the Grass Valley Group office nearest you.

Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC. • P.O. Box 1114 • Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA • Telephone (916) 478-3000 • TRT: 160432
OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas Fort Worth (817) 483-7447;
Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680. A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

Circle (77) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

4

Testing stereo audio for mono compatibility

By Mike Coleman

If you want to broadcast quality stereo TV, you need to know what your audio system is doing.

One of the most misunderstood problems with TV stereo audio is monaural compatibility. Producing a stereo program that is compatible with mono TV sets is critically important, because mono listeners greatly outnumber stereo listeners—and they will for many years to come.

Mono listeners hear the sum of the left and right channels. But a good mono sum results from good left and right audio only if both channels are processed identically. You can't check each channel in isolation and expect an acceptable mono sum to result.

Consider this example: Figures 1(a) and 1(b) show the frequency-response

plots of a stereo audio system. Everything looks all right, and you might expect good mono. But look at Figure 1(c). It shows the frequency-response plot of the monaural sum of this system, which has a pronounced high-frequency rolloff. This particular problem is caused by a $30\mu\text{s}$ delay in the left channel. The frequency-response curve in Figure 1(c) was generated using common broadcast equipment, and it is typical of the problems broadcasters face with processing equipment in the audio chain.

You can observe and measure compatibility problems in two ways. Because the mono listener hears the sum of the left and right channels, you can add them in a test environment and make measurements directly on the resulting signal. This is easy to do and eliminates

any guesswork. The other way is to indirectly monitor the mono sum by feeding the same signal to both channels and observing the phase relationship between the channels at the output. Each technique has its place in TV station operation.

The summing amplifier

Making measurements on mono frequency response is simple if you have a summing amplifier. You can either purchase one or use the circuit shown in Figure 2 to make one. The output of the summing amplifier is what the mono listener hears. The plot in Figure 1(c) was made by measuring the output of a summing amplifier while sweeping the frequency of the left and right audio channels.

Coleman is a hardware/software engineer with the TV division of Tektronix, Beaverton, OR.

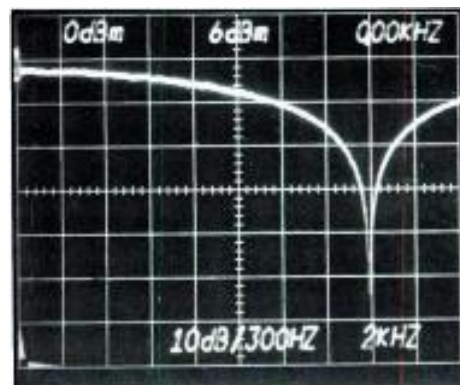
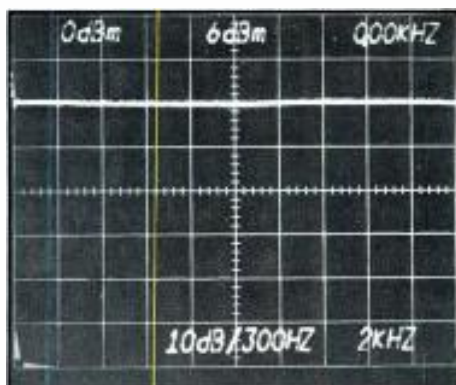
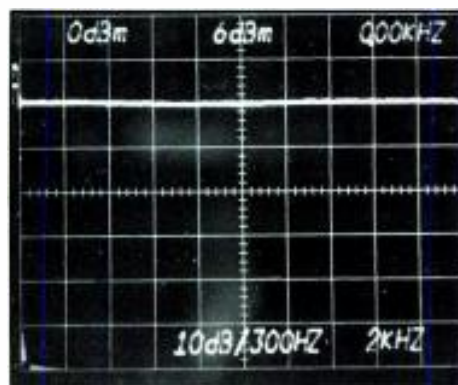
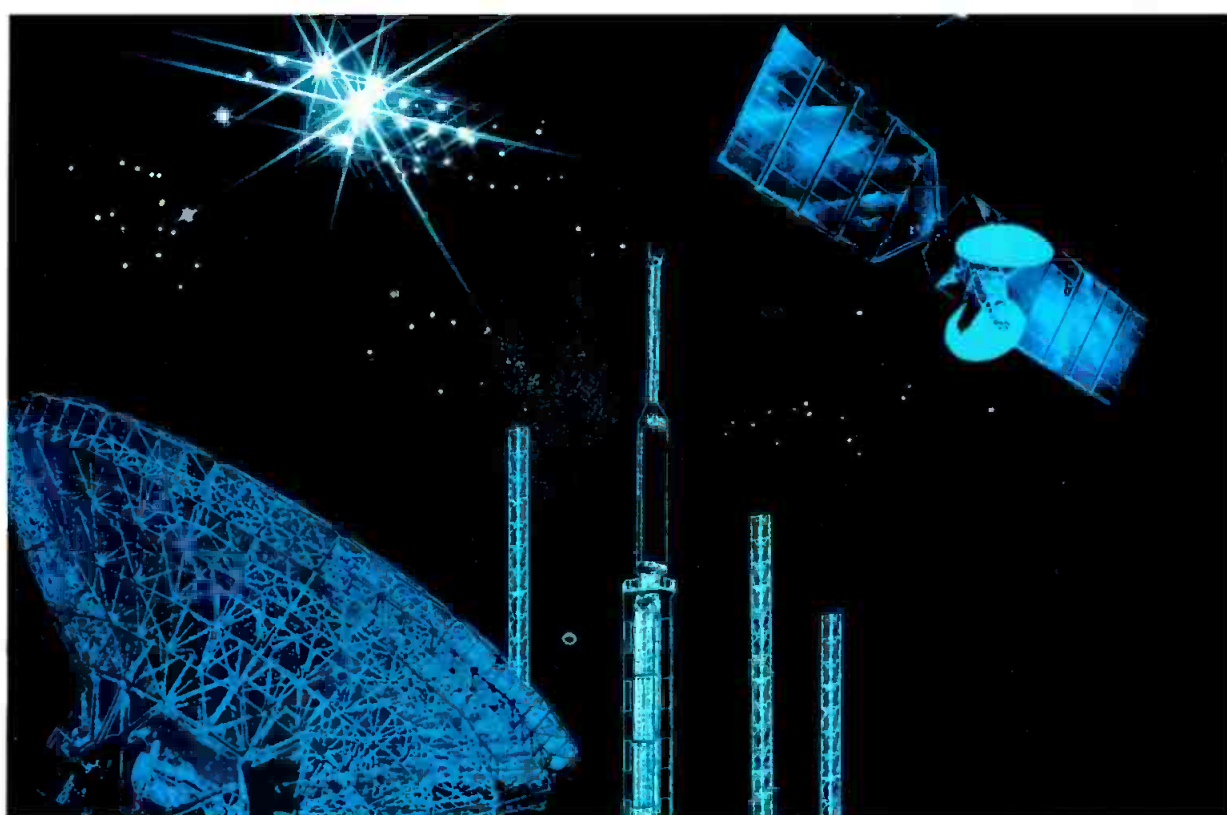


Figure 1. The frequency-response plots of a stereo audio system. Oscilloscope photo (a) shows left-channel amplitude vs. frequency. Photo (b) shows right-channel amplitude vs. frequency. Both plots seem perfect until the signals are summed to mono, shown in scope photo (c). Note the deep notch caused by a phase differential between the right and left channels. (Horizontal scale = $2\text{kHz}/\text{div.}$ beginning with 0kHz on the far left side of the display. Vertical scale = $10\text{dB}/\text{div.}$)



THE FURTHER WE GO, THE FURTHER YOU GO.

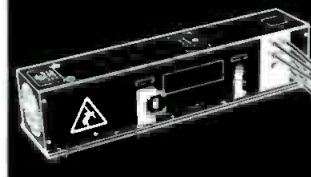
At Thomson-CSF we've been pioneers in developing the use of high-power tetrodes in transmitters for more than 70 years.

Over the years we've stayed ahead with such developments as Pyrobloc® grids and the Hypervapotron® cooling system.

We offer: A complete line of tubes for radio broadcasting applications from FM to the most powerful SW and LW transmitters – the quality of our 500-600 kW tubes has been amply demonstrated in 15 years of service in over forty transmitters worldwide.

A complete line of power grid tubes and their associated cavities for UHF/VHF TV transmitters. Thanks to their efficiency, reliability and tight tolerances, systems makers can offer their customers substantially more cost-effective products.

Earth station tubes up to 18 GHz (1.5 kW) or to 3.35 kW (6 GHz).



High efficiency space TWTs (including 50 W and 100 W Ku-band for next generation DBS Satellites).



High power radio broadcasting tetrodes up to 1.2 MW.



A complete line of klystrons and TWTs for ground stations and space TWTs for direct broadcasting satellites (DBS) designed to last for at least a decade.

And we also produce high-resolution image pick-up tubes and devices (CCDs), and high-luminosity CRTs for top range professional applications.

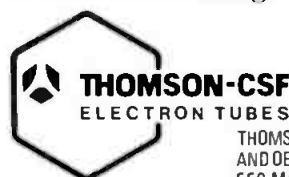
In radio and television, telecommunications, military and civil aviation, as well as in a wide range of scientific and medical applications, Thomson-CSF know-how gets your systems moving. Fast.

The world's most powerful tubes for radio and TV broadcasting.

UHF and VHF tetrodes up to 50 kW. FM tetrodes up to 100 kW.



Matched cavities for best results.



Circle (78) on Reply Card

THOMSON-CSF
ELECTRON TUBES
THOMSON ELECTRON TUBES
AND DEVICES CORPORATION
550 Mount Pleasant Avenue
P.O. Box 6500
DOVER, NEW JERSEY 07801
Tel.: (201) 328-1400. TWX: 710987 7901.

Belgique: BRUXELLES
Tel. (32 2) 648 64 85
Telex 23113 THBXL B

Brazil: SAO PAULO
Tel. (55 11) 542 47 22
Telex (011) 24 226 TCSF BR

Canada: MONTREAL QUEBEC
Tel. (1 514) 288-4148
Telex 5560 748 TCSA (MT)

Deutschland: MÜNCHEN
Tel. (49 89) 74 79 0
Telex 522 916 TCSF D

España: MADRID
Tel. (34 1) 4051615
Telex 46 033 TCSF E

France: BOULOGNE BILLANCOURT
Tel. (33 1) 46 04 81 75
Telex THOMTUB 200 772 F

Italia: ROMA
Tel. (39 6) 639 02 48
Telex 620663 THOMATE I

Japan: TOKYO
Tel. (81 3) 264 63 46
Telex 2 374741 TMCSE J

Sverige: TYRESÖ
Tel. (46 8) 742 02 10

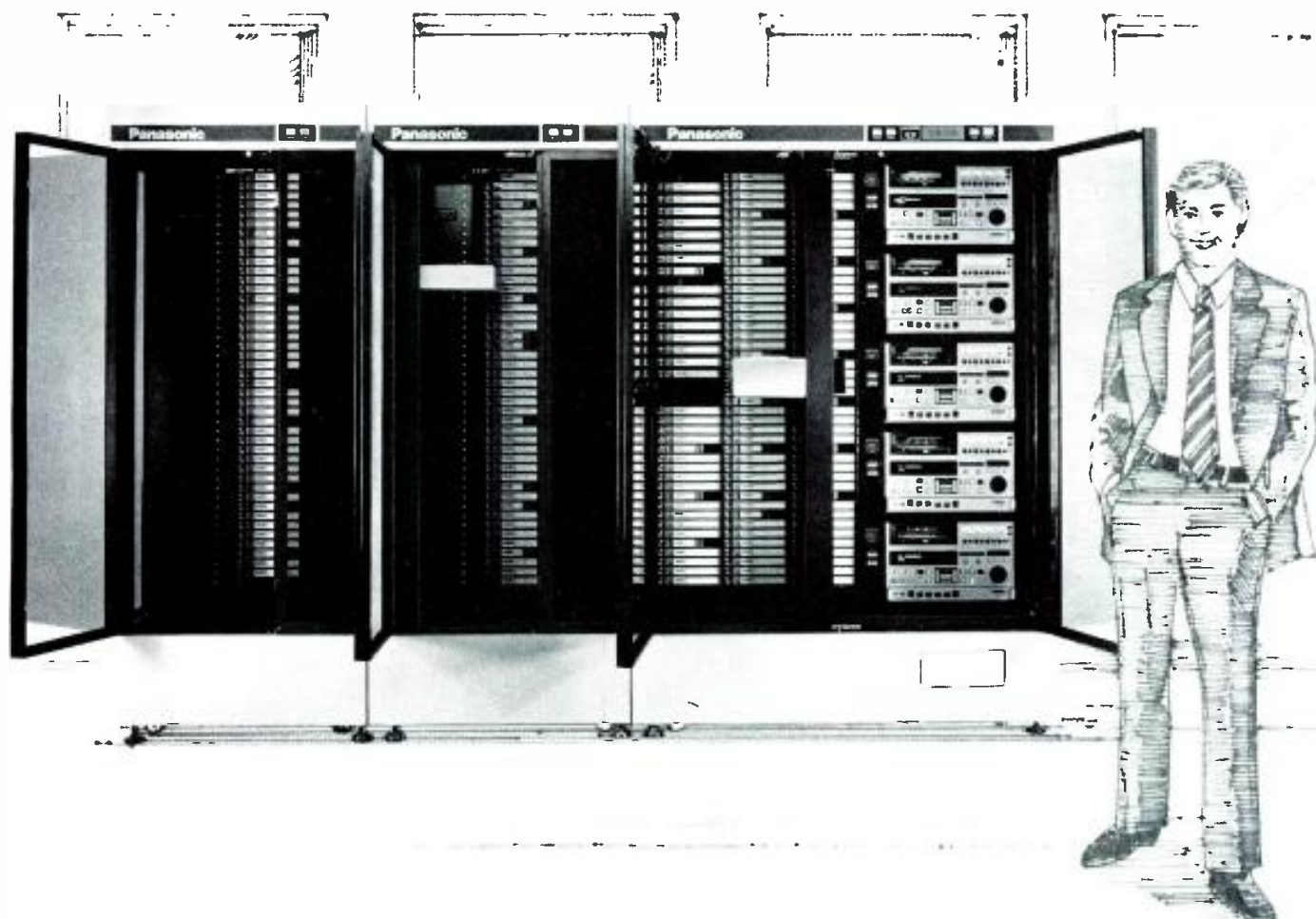
United Kingdom: BASINGSTOKE
Tel. (44 256) 29155
Telex 858 065 TCSA F G

U.S.A.: DOVER
Tel. (1 701) 328-1400
TWX 710987 7901

WHAT HAS 5 VTR'S,
2 ROBOTS,
3 ROTARY LIBRARIES,
1,184 CASSETTES,
A COMPUTER,
THE ABILITY TO PLAY
15-SECOND SPOTS
BACK TO BACK
CONTINUOUSLY,
IS AVAILABLE NOW,

AND IS SURE TO TURN
THE BROADCAST INDUSTRY
UPSIDE DOWN?

ANSWER: THE MII M.A.R.C. SYSTEM CART MACHINE.



It's probably the most technologically advanced cart machine ever created. So advanced, we doubt the competition will have anything like it for a long while to come.

But the really impressive thing is: **it's available now.**

So give us a call if you'd like a demonstration, or to be put on our priority delivery program.

Remember, if you're looking for high broadcast quality, overall cost reductions and the finest support programs in the industry, look into MII from Panasonic.

The broadcast system that makes business sense.

MIIPanasonic
Broadcast Systems Company

For more information, call 1-201-348-7671.

WE BUILD STRONG TOWERS

While Express Tower Co. (EXCO) specializes in the design, engineering and construction of guyed towers in the 1,000-foot and above range, they have to be built right — and stand up to the toughest conditions.

For example, we're building a 995-ft. tower that will support a 46-ft., high-power UHF television antenna for KLTJ-TV, Channel 57, near Houston, Texas. It will also support a 12-bay FM antenna. And the tower is designed to withstand wind velocities in excess of 160 mph and to meet EIA-222-D specifications.

For complete tower services, including maintenance, repair, painting and replacement of antenna and transmission lines, contact Dyke Dean, our marketing director. Tell him your construction requirements and we'll build you a tower strong enough to meet or exceed *your* needs!



**EXPRESS
TOWER CO., INC.**

Star Route East
P.O. Box 37
Locust Grove, OK 74352
918/479-6484
Telex No. 62295660

Quality from the ground up.

Circle (80) on Reply Card

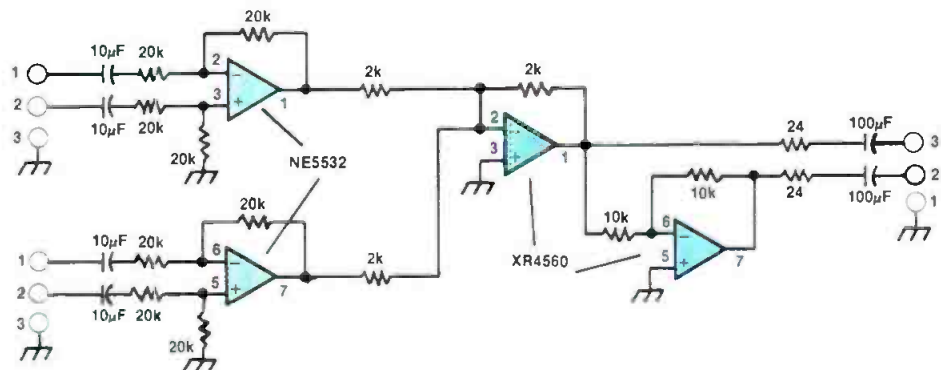


Figure 2. An active summing amplifier circuit used to check the mono compatibility of two audio channels.

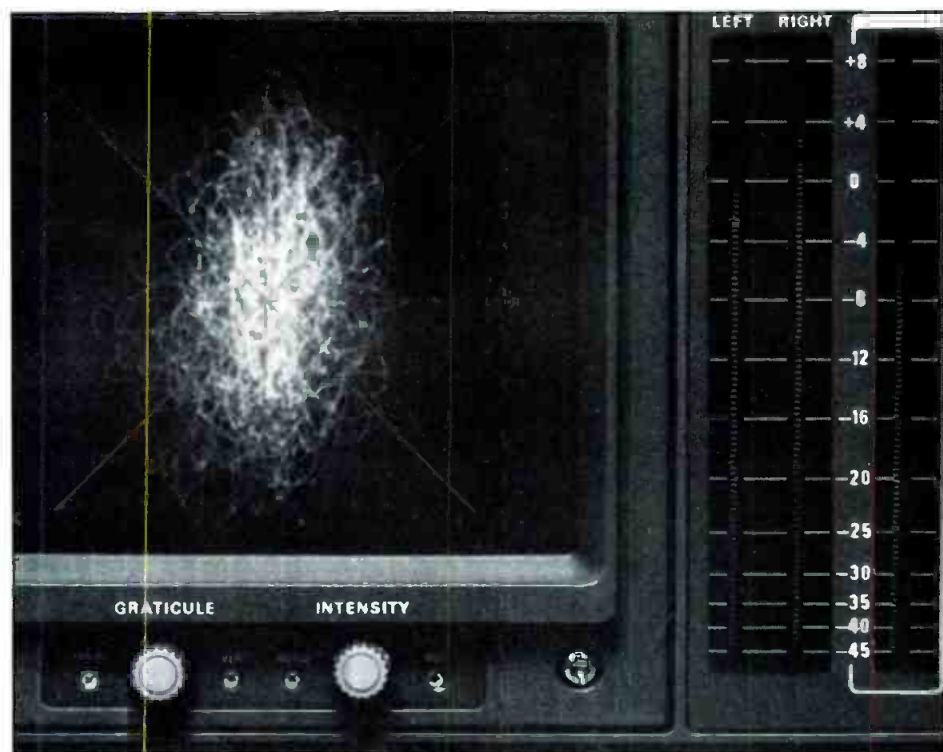


Figure 3. Front-panel controls and display for a stereo audio waveform monitor featuring left, right and sum amplitude readouts.

Continued from page 106

The audio vectorscope

Probably the most important piece of TV stereo test equipment is the audio vectorscope. The display on the instrument is a *Lissajous pattern*. It relates the amplitude and phase of the left and right channels. With experience, you can learn much about audio signals at your plant just by observing the pattern on this instrument.

Some audio vectorscopes also have meters for left, right and sum or difference levels. This combination of metering and pattern display is useful for monitoring and locating compatibility problems quickly. See Figure 3.

Continued on page 114

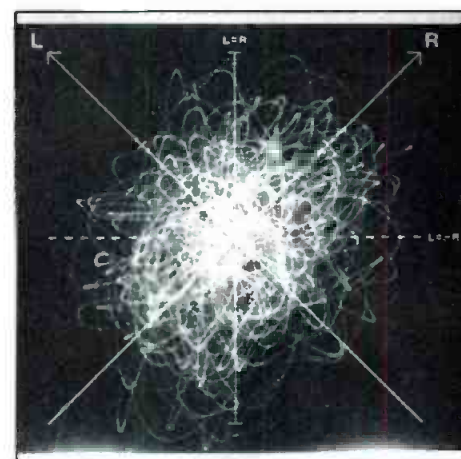
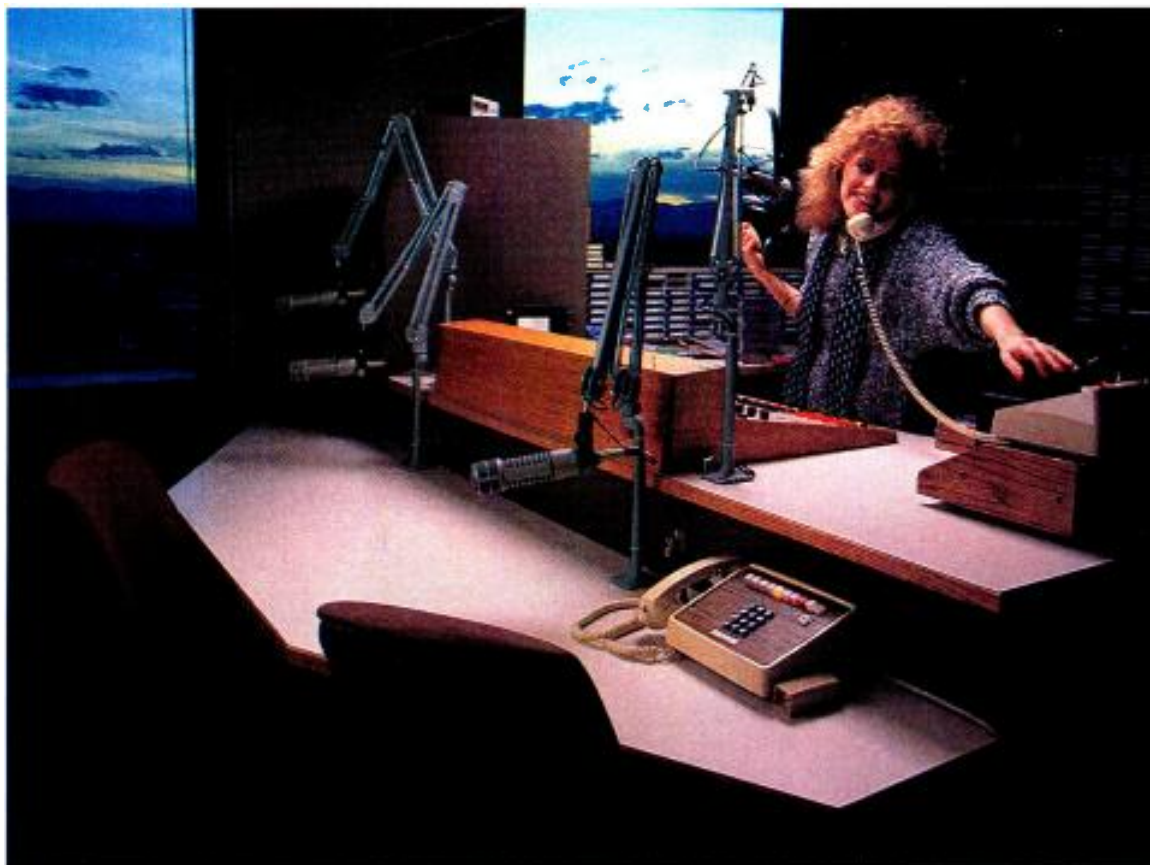


Figure 4. Audio vectorscope display for stereo programming of symphonic music. Note that little correlation exists between left and right audio channels.

B R O A D C A S T I N G

PERFORMANCE



KBPI FM 105.9 Denver, Colorado
A Sandusky station. Laurie Richardson, D.J.
Lynn Osburn, Chief Engineer. Studio design
furniture, and Series 10000 Console by
Howe Technologies.



Broadcasting Performance

is enhanced by HoweTech's complete line of consoles which possess unmatched sonic quality, described by many as the best in the industry! Consoles of all sizes, elegantly housed, assure easy installation, maintenance, and operation.

Broadcasting Performance

is guaranteed when a HoweTech Phase Chaser (patent pending) is on line, correcting and eliminating phase errors, regardless of source, enabling you to trans-

mit a perfect stereo signal for the appreciation of your listeners, and permitting you to boast of the quality of your signal, and the sophistication of your engineering staff.

Broadcasting Performance

is improved when your air talent function at their best. HoweTech designs and builds studios and studio furniture. HoweTech's *custom production* approach to design and fabrication, coupled with ergonomic and architectural planning from an inter-

nationally known industrial design firm, bring to your project beauty, functional efficiency, cost effectiveness, flexibility, and originality.

Broadcasting Performance

improves when you call Terry Sweeney or Doug Sutherland at Howe Technologies.
1-800-525-7520¹

Howe Technologies Corporation

2300 Central Avenue
Boulder, Colorado 80301
303 444-4693

Circle (81) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

“WHEN OUR TRANSMITTER STOPPED...EXCEPT TH



Chattanooga. January 26, 1954. WTVF's transmitter — from a He competitor — exploded. Doors blew away. Quarter-inch-thick steel melted. And Channel 9 went off the air.

Working through the night in subzero weather, Director of Engineering and Broadcast Operations Manager Dennis Brown and his staff would bring the station back to power in 18 hours. But less power

BLEW UP, EVERYTHING EXPENSES"

F. Lewis Robertson
Vice President/General Manager,
WTVC



I meant less revenue. They needed a replacement fast . . . in days rather than 30 weeks. Says own with a smile, "We knew if anyone could, Harris could."

The day after the accident, a Harris rep was on site. Assessing damage. Identifying needs. Rolling up the shirtsleeves to pitch in. And F. Lewis Robertson gave the go-ahead, a new Harris transmitter was in place and operating just 30

days after the order. Channel 9 was back on the air at full power . . . with a picture viewers felt was better than ever!

At Harris, we understand the special pace and requirements of the broadcast industry. We've responded fast and effectively to our customers' needs for over 65 years. Supplying a full line of transmitters, antennas, control systems, and other high-quality communications products.

So when your signal goes up in smoke, depend on Harris to put you back on the air. For the full story, and your free *On The Air* poster, call us today TOLL FREE:

1-800-4-HARRIS, extension 3003.

 **HARRIS**

Circle (82) on Reply Card

Continued from page 110

The compatibility question

Now that you have a device for observing stereo audio, you can see more easily why TV stereo presents such a challenge for mono compatibility. Figure 4 shows a pattern typical of symphonic music. The

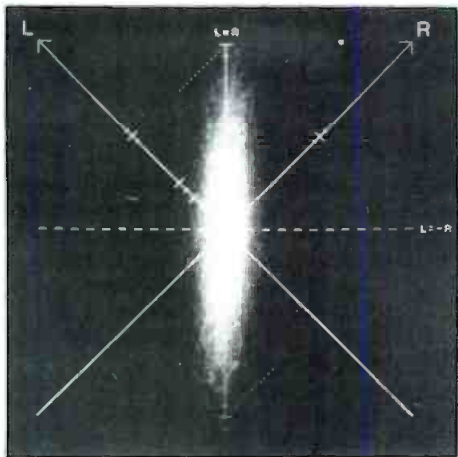


Figure 5. Audio vectorscope display configured as in Figure 4, but with programming typical of most stereo dramas or comedy shows. Note the high correlation between left and right audio channels.

pattern is almost circular, with little correlation between channels.

Figure 5 illustrates a pattern from a typical stereo entertainment program. Note that the stereo signal looks almost like mono. The channels are highly correlated. Most of the dialogue is in the center, and the music and sound effects have limited separation.

TV stereo audio is mixed this way to match the small size of the average TV screen. Your viewers don't want gunshots in the kitchen and car crashes in the bedroom! Because the material in both channels is so similar, any phase or delay errors result in some cancellation of the mono sum.

So the first rule of mono compatibility is this: Highly correlated stereo audio

demands identical processing in each channel in order to sum to acceptable mono.

Ensuring mono compatibility

The biggest potential problem facing broadcasters who are converting to stereo is wiring polarity error. If the polarity of one channel is reversed with respect to the other anywhere along the audio chain, most of the correlated (center) audio information will disappear from the mono sum. Because a station could have hundreds of audio wiring connection points, your plant probably has some built-in polarity errors. The penalty for inverted polarity was not too great in the monaural past, but that's not the case today.

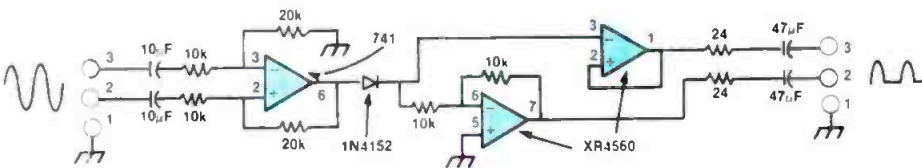


Figure 6. A sine-wave clipper circuit used to generate a test signal for checking polarity inversion in a stereo plant.

You'll meet your match with our

EDITING CONSOLES

No matter what VTR equipment you use, Winsted offers Editing Consoles to match your requirements! Our designs are based on consultations with professional users like yourself.

You've chosen your VTR equipment carefully, to meet your specific needs. Now choose the Editing Consoles that fit your equipment - quality consoles from Winsted.

For our free full-color FULL-LINE CATALOG call us toll free:

800-447-2257
TELEX: 510-601-0887

Winsted

10901 Hampshire Ave. So.
Minneapolis, MN 55438

FAX: 612-944-1546

Circle (83) on Reply Card



NIGHTLINE

TIME: 02:00:00 a.m.
PLACE: Swedish Telecom,
Malmö, Sweden

..... Seconds later

The link to Stockholm has been checked for phase, level, crosstalk, THD and noise. Even a spectrum analysis has been performed - fully automatically, thanks to the

RE201 Dual Channel Audio Analyzer.

Meanwhile 55 other RE201's tested another 55 transmission links and transmitters all over Sweden. These testing sequences are part of the SOVIM project, a fully automatic test system, used for testing the complete distribution and contribution radio link network in Sweden.

Swedish Telecom has chosen the RE201 Dual Channel Audio Analyzer for this application due to its speed, FSK signaling capability (Frequency Shift Keying), complete range of audio testing, built-in spectrum analysis, and the instrument's ability to fulfil CCITT recommendation O 33 for automatic testing of international transmission lines.

How do you check your links?

Do you want to know more about the RE201 Dual Channel Audio Analyzer and RE INSTRUMENTS' comprehensive product line including:

- RDS Coders and Generators
- FM/AM Stereo Coders and Generators
- Synthesized Signal Generators
- Component Test Equipment
- Car Stereo Test Systems

Please contact

RE INSTRUMENTS CORPORATION
31029 Center Ridge Road, Westlake, Ohio 44145
Telephone (216) 871-7617 Telefax (216) 871-4303

re

Circle (84) on Reply Card

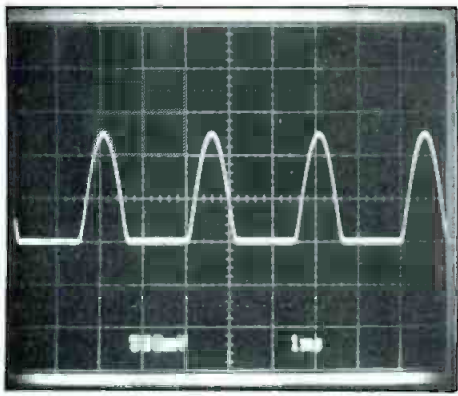


Figure 7. The output waveform of the sine-wave clipper circuit shown in Figure 6. When checking for polarity inversion in a stereo facility, keep in mind that two polarity inversions will yield a waveform that appears to be correct, but is not.

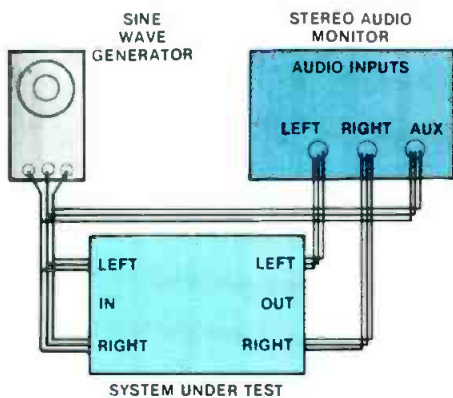


Figure 8. Test setup for checking the relative phase of two audio channels in a unit under test. Check for phase errors in all equipment through which the audio signals will pass.

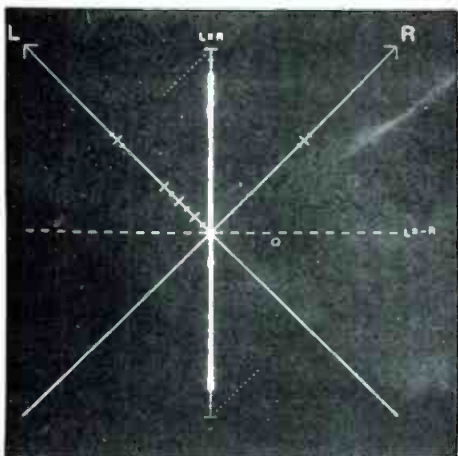


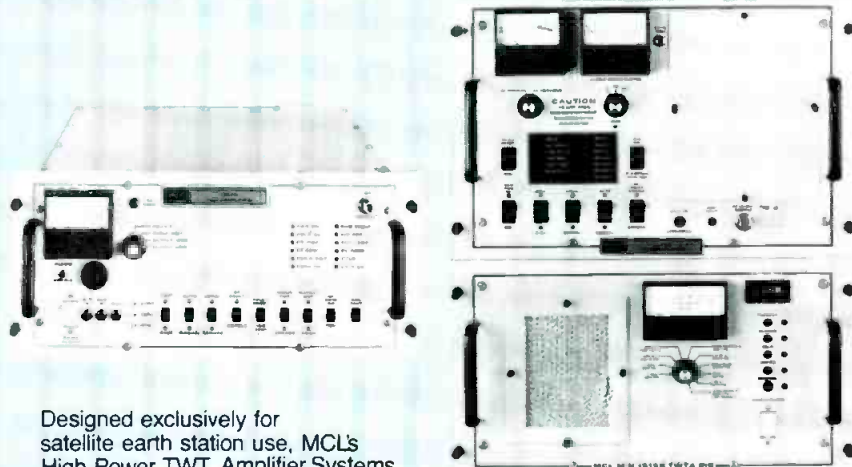
Figure 9. The ideal display from a relative-phase check of two audio channels, configured as described in Figure 8. The display is a vertical line indicating (on this type of monitor) two signals matched in amplitude and phase.



GLOBAL SUPPORT FOR GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS

C-Band, Ku-Band and D.B.S. High Power TWT Amplifier Systems

For Video, Voice and Digital Communications
50-3000 Watt



Designed exclusively for satellite earth station use, MCL's High Power TWT Amplifier Systems meet the demand and discriminating stringent requirements for maximum signal purity and uncompromising reliability. All MCL amplifiers share commonality in operation, design and mechanical layouts to facilitate interchangeability and to minimize maintenance and repair. MCL equipment is depended upon worldwide to operate at optimum efficiency . . . even in the most remote, unattended locations and under the most adverse conditions.

MCL offers a host of C-Band, Ku-Band, and D.B.S. High Power TWT Amplifier Systems featuring:

- Double Drawer Amplifiers (300 to 750 C, Ku and D.B.S. Band)
- Single Drawer Amplifiers (50-300W Ku; 75-700W C-Band)
- Single Cabinet Amplifiers (2.5K-Ku; 3KW-C-Band)
- Special Tube/Helix Protection Measures
- Amplifier Performance Readout/Control
- High Voltage Component Protection
- Build-in "Remote" Capability

Turn to MCL for high quality, competitively priced satellite communications equipment of truly *unequaled* performance . . . guaranteed.

Technical specifications and details on the complete line of MCL C-Band, Ku-Band, and D.B.S. High Power TWT Amplifier Systems may be obtained by writing or calling MCL today. Simply request your complimentary copy of MCL's New, comprehensive Brochure #6008.

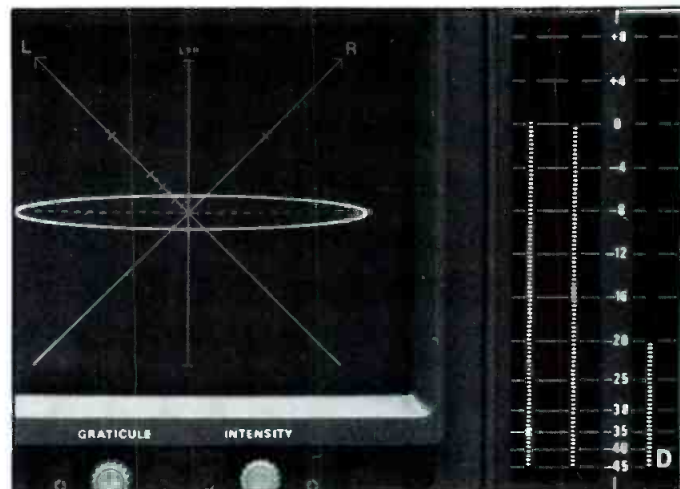
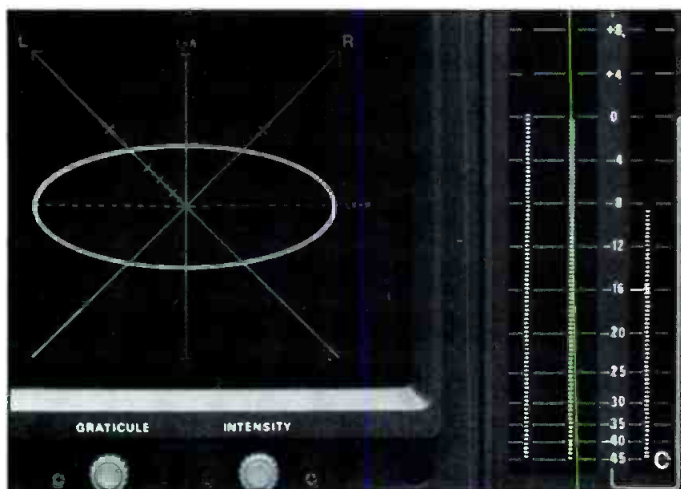
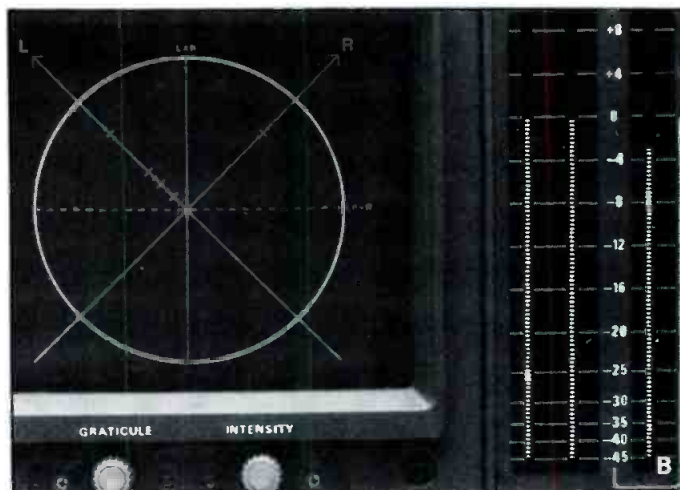
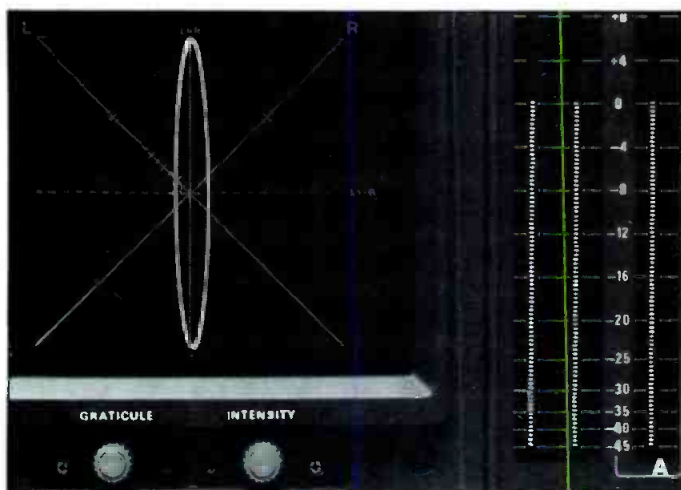


MCL

MCL, INC.
501 S. Woodcreek Road
Bolingbrook, IL 60439
312-759-9500 TWX 910-683-1899

Manufacturers of TWT and Klystron Amplifiers for Satellite Communications.
24-Hour Sales and Technical Support for Immediate Service Worldwide.

Circle (85) on Reply Card



STOP GROUND-LOOP HUM!

VIDEO HUM STOP COIL...HSC 1

Will ELIMINATE HUM and other INTERFERENCE in Video Lines caused by differences in Ground Potential.

- For Color and Black and White.
- FLAT-DC to 6.5 MHz.
- No Low-Freq. or Hi-Freq. Roll-off.
- No Differential Phase Distortion.
- No Differential Gain Distortion.
- No Envelope Delay.
- Passive Device - Failure Free-Low Price.
- Small Compact Package 4" x 4" x 2-1/4".

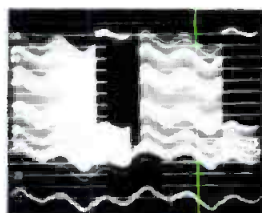
ELIMINATES HUM AND INTERFERENCE:

IN STUDIO

- Between Buildings
- On long runs in Buildings
- Between Studio and Transmitter
- On Incoming Telco circuits
- On Outgoing Telco circuits

IN FIELD

- Betw. Remote Truck and Telco
- Betw. Remote Truck and Microwave
- For Intertruck Hookup
- For VTR Units
- For Monitoring Lines



NEW!

\$190
F.O.B.
N. Y.



Available on
10 day free trial

AUDIO-VIDEO ENGINEERING COMPANY
65 Nancy Blvd., Merrick, N.Y. 11566
Tel. (516) 546-4239

Circle (97) on Reply Card

Live Assist and more!

CABS delivers an integrated Computer Aided Broadcasting System from Library Maintenance to Analysis of Aired Events.

- Music and commercial library management
- Sophisticated programming and scheduling criteria
- Live assist with full control of audio peripherals



- Announcer information, live tags and schedule enquiry
- Analysis of formats, aired events and their relationship to station ratings.

DKW
SYSTEMS INC.

#730, 9919-105 Street
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T5K 1B1
(403) 426-1551

SMALL WONDER - WE WORK 24 HOURS EVERY DAY WITHOUT A BREAK!

Circle (87) on Reply Card

TAPE MACHINE TESTING AND LOTS MORE!

Figure 10. Audio waveform displays for a stereo channel with varying degrees of relative-phase error. Photo (a) shows a phase differential of approximately 10°. Photo (b) shows a phase differential of approximately 45°, with sum-channel audio response down 3dB. Photo (c) shows a phase differential of approximately 135°, with sum-channel audio response down 9dB. Photo (d) shows a phase differential of approximately 190°, with sum-channel audio response down 21dB. Note that two audio signals perfectly matched in amplitude and 180° out of phase with respect to each other will result in cancellation when summed to mono.

Here's a technique for locating wiring polarity errors. Apply a clipped sine-wave test signal to the input of your system, one channel at a time. The circuit shown in Figure 6 will convert your house sine-wave tone into what you need. Figure 7 shows how the signal should appear on an oscilloscope. Use this signal to probe along both audio signal paths. With the scope connected to the positive phase of the line, the half sine wave should point up. If it points down, the polarity has been inverted.

It is important to check the wiring at any point where a new connection is made. Two polarity errors will cancel each other until a patch is made or until the audio system is modified (for whatever reason). Dual polarity errors compound the difficulty of preserving monophonic compatibility during the rapid pace of a typical broadcast day.

Some stations carry this testing procedure further and check (and rewire as necessary) all audio-processing equipment to eliminate input-to-output polarity inversion. When all polarity errors have been removed from the facility, you can be assured that the audio system will function properly when equipment is removed or replaced.

Phase errors

Now that you have found and corrected your polarity errors, let's turn to the second type of compatibility problem: phase errors. As illustrated in Figure 1, zero relative-phase error (ideally) is needed between the left and right channels in order to accomplish satisfactory mono TV sound.

Phase is simply a way of describing delay in other terms. When one channel has a bit more delay than the other, and the same signal is sent down both channels, the delay can be measured through observation of the relative phase of the audio at the other end.

This point is made so that you will consider all the possibilities for phase (delay) errors that might exist in your plant and

Tape machine testing is just part of Audio Precision System One's repertoire. For tape, System One does:

- response on stereo machines—or multi-tracks to 192 tracks
- distortion across the entire spectrum
- wow and flutter, rotational and scrape
- MOL
- SOL
- separation (worst-case crosstalk on multi-tracks)
- azimuth adjustments
- phase vs frequency
- gap scatter on multi-tracks
- spectral analysis of noise

ANALOG TAPE: System One tests VTRs, ATRs, reel-to-reel, cart. cassette formats—two or three head—using tapes you make or standard reference tapes, even with voice between tones.

DIGITAL TAPE: System One's -100 dB (0.001%) distortion levels make it the selection of the leading manufacturers of digital recording systems. Try measuring the -85 to -90 dB distortion 16-bit PCM systems with a test set with -75 dB residuals!

AND LOTS MORE: Audio Precision's System One tests all audio equipment in your inventory—compact disc players, consoles, power amps, distribution amplifiers, switchers, transmitters. Even acoustical tests on loudspeakers and microphones.

Features such as:

- three forms of imd including transient
- complete, automatic custom test procedures created without knowledge of programming languages
- fast on-screen graphic or tabular results
- low-cost graphic hard copy via dot matrix printers

make System One the most powerful choice in audio testing.

Call or write Audio Precision today for complete technical data and prices on System One

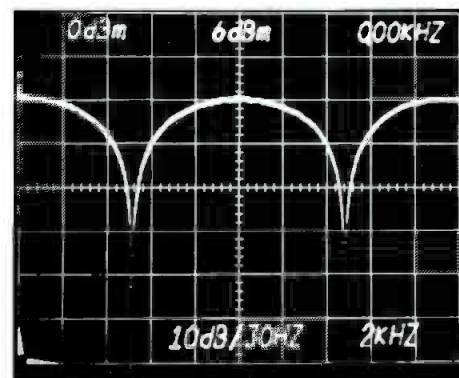
Audio precision

P.O. Box 2209, Beaverton, OR 97075
503/627-0832 1-800/231-7350



Circle (88) on Reply Card

Figure 11. Audio spectrum-analyzer display of amplitude vs. swept frequency in a stereo audio system summed to mono. Note the deep cancellation that occurs at 5kHz and 15kHz. Discrete mono compatibility spot checks that did not include those frequencies could give a false indication that the system under test was operating properly. The notches shown were caused by a delay of approximately 100 μ s in one of the stereo channels. (Horizontal scale = 2kHz/div, beginning with 0kHz on the far left side of display. Vertical scale = 10dB/div.)



in the distribution system that delivers audio to your facility. Phase errors between stereo channels create errors in the mono frequency response.

Identifying phase errors

Detecting phase errors requires a high-quality audio generator and an audio vectorscope. Figure 8 shows how to con-

nect the output of the audio generator to both channels of the system under test. You can observe the outputs on an audio vectorscope as you vary the frequency of the generator.

Ideally, the response at all frequencies will be similar to the display shown in Figure 9. The display should be a vertical line indicating equal and in-phase left and right signals. Any phase error will show up as an ellipse on the audio vectorscope. If your scope also has metering, you can watch the sum amplitude to make sure it stays constant throughout the audio range. Note that some audio vectorscopes display 0° differential phase by a straight line at a 45° angle relative to vertical. The vectorscope display used in this article has 0° differential phase referenced as shown in Figure 9.

Figures 10(a-d) tie all this together. The mono frequency response of a system is shown along with audio vectorscope photos taken at critical differences in relative phase. These displays clearly illustrate the relationship between phase errors and monaural frequency response. Note that the left and right audio-level bars show good amplitude response in their respective channels, but the sum bar is influenced significantly by the relative phase between channels.

For a quick check of your system or of a remote feed, supply a swept frequency to both channels at one end, and observe the maximum phase excursion at the other end. An even faster check can be accomplished with a pair of discrete frequencies. If you use this test, choose the frequencies with care. Consider the response shown in Figure 11. If your tones were at 400Hz and 7kHz, you would not notice the notches present at 5kHz and 15kHz.

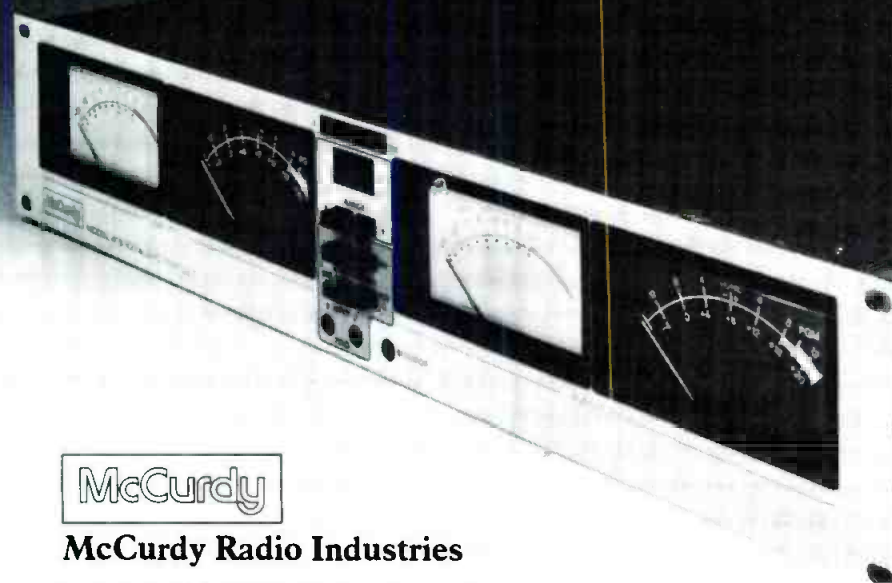
Because these tests are simple, they should help you to quickly locate and observe the common stereo audio problems that affect mono compatibility. These techniques will put you well on your way toward producing good stereo and good mono sound. | : ? : ~)))))

EXTEND YOUR LEVEL OF SUCCESS

The ATS-100 Stereo (dual channel) Extended Range Audio Meter is a self-contained audio measuring system. Dual "VU" meters provide precision visual monitoring. Peak Program Meters offer simultaneous level and peak monitoring.

The ATS-100 input sensitiv-

ity allows for a wide range of levels, from -60 to +30 dBm, and a visual indicator is provided for accurate phase measurement. The reliable, fully solid state amplifier and power supply, coupled with advanced micro-processor control, is assembled in a compact 3 1/2" rack mount frame.

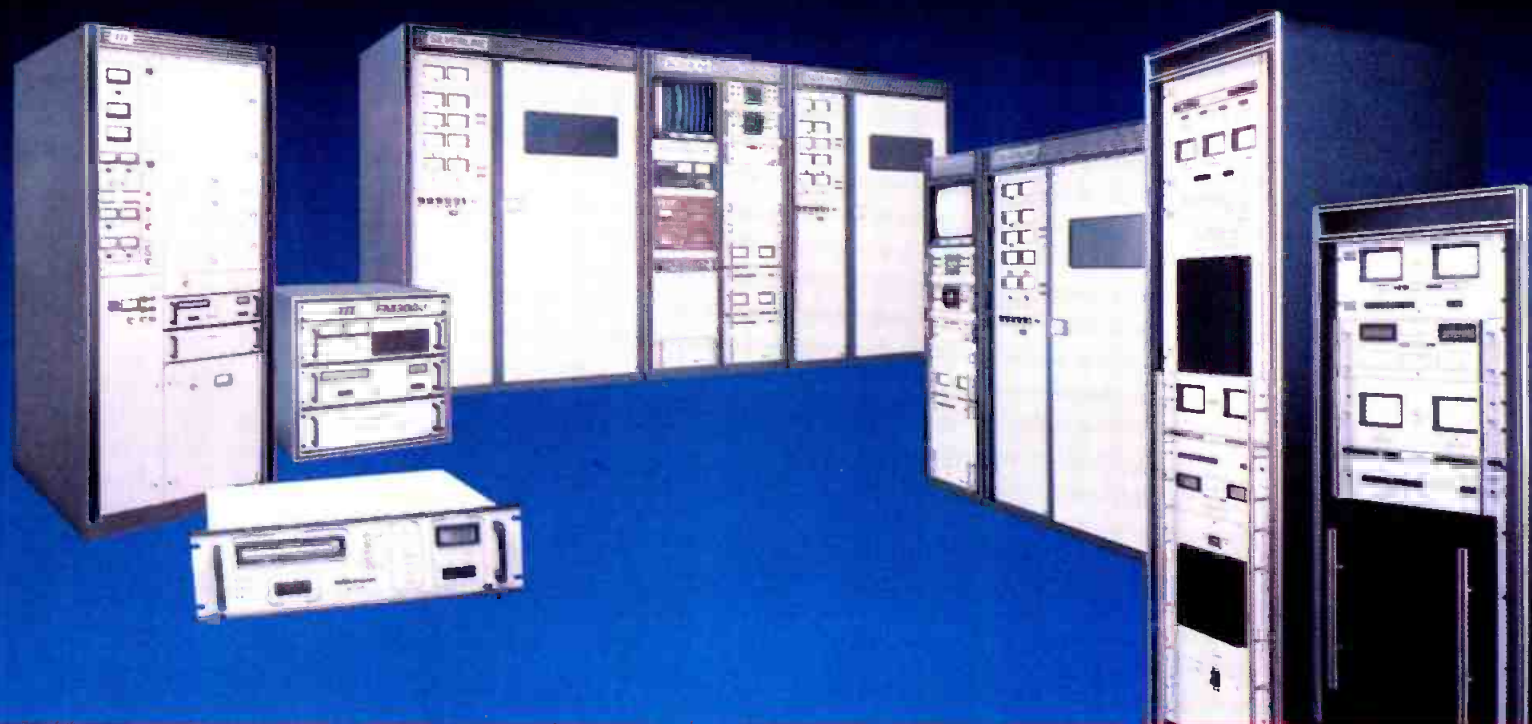


McCurdy

McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455
1051 Clinton Street, Buffalo, New York 14206
Tel: (212) 772-0719

Circle (89) on Reply Card



25000J
FM Transmitter

300J
FM Transmitter

Model X
FM Exciter

Silverline UHF
TV Transmitter

Silverline UHF
TV Transmitter

1000W UHF
TV Transmitter

100W UHF
TV Transmitter

FOR BROADCASTING EXCELLENCE... SOLID, POWERFUL, TELEVISION AND RADIO EQUIPMENT

High Power UHF TV Transmitters

TTC's Silverline UHF TV Transmitters provide the ultimate in picture quality, reliability and efficiency. These transmitters are designed that way, without compromise.

All new state-of-the-art design utilizes CMOS logic for control functions. Silverline multiple klystron transmitters maximize reliability by offering total redundancy. Each multiple klystron transmitter includes two or more amplifier cabinets, control circuits, high voltage contactors, beam supplies, cooling systems and exciters.

Low Power TV Transmitters

TTC offers a full line of outstanding UHF translators and transmitters, with an ultra-stable design that assures high quality, trouble-free operation.

For 100 Watt UHF TV, TTC offers a durable solid state translator-transmitter designed for worry-free unattended operation in remote and hostile environments.

The TTC XL1000 has become the best selling 1000 Watt UHF transmitter in the world. Long-term reliability, performance, advanced capabilities, and versatility for use with UHF, VHF, satellite, or video inputs provide you with assurance of lasting quality.

FM and AM Radio Transmitters

TTC has established a longstanding track record for producing highly reliable and durable FM and AM radio transmitters—combining unsurpassed value and performance.

A complete line of transmitters is manufactured including units with a power output of as low as 30 Watts and ranging upward to 40,000 Watts.

Featuring clean uncomplicated designs incorporating refinements developed from over twenty years of proven performance in radio stations worldwide, today's TTC radio transmitters provide unmatched price-performance value.

For product literature or further information, call or write:

TELEVISION TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION
P.O. Box 1385 • 2360 INDUSTRIAL LANE • BROOMFIELD, COLORADO 80020 USA
(303) 465-4141 • TWX 910-938-0396 TTC ARDA • FAX (303) 469-9728

Circle (90) on Reply Card

**“...so I looked
competition bo**



at what the ought: Betacart, Betacart, Betacart."

Over one hundred and fifty Betacart™ systems have been delivered throughout the United States.

For names of stations in your area enjoying impeccable spot and news automation, contact your Sony Broadcast representative. Or call Sony Broadcast at 800-635-SONY.

SONY

Broadcast Products

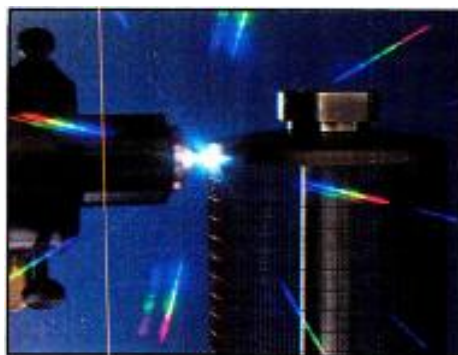
Circle (91) on Reply Card



Binaural sound: Expanding on the image

By Claus Wittrock, M.Sc.E.E.

A variety of methods now exist for adding stereo sound transmissions to traditional terrestrial TV broadcasting around the world. These methods are in-



fluenced by a lack of bandwidth, by the amount and complexity of information carried in a TV transmission and by their compatibility with existing standards and

norms. Consequently, all known stereo systems are compromises between the desire for improving audio performance and the limitations the terrestrial broadcast system imposes.

The key concerns are minimum disturbances of adjacent channels, minimum increases in stress on transmission equipment and no degradation of quality when existing monophonic TV receivers receive the signal. Stereo performance, therefore, has to be achieved either within the traditional sound system or by an additional sound carrier. Sound-in-sync methods, or other ways of carrying stereo information within the video signal, require either extended bandwidth or complex packing, which is based upon digital reduction of the information and is equivalent to a loss of compatibility with existing terrestrial broadcast systems.

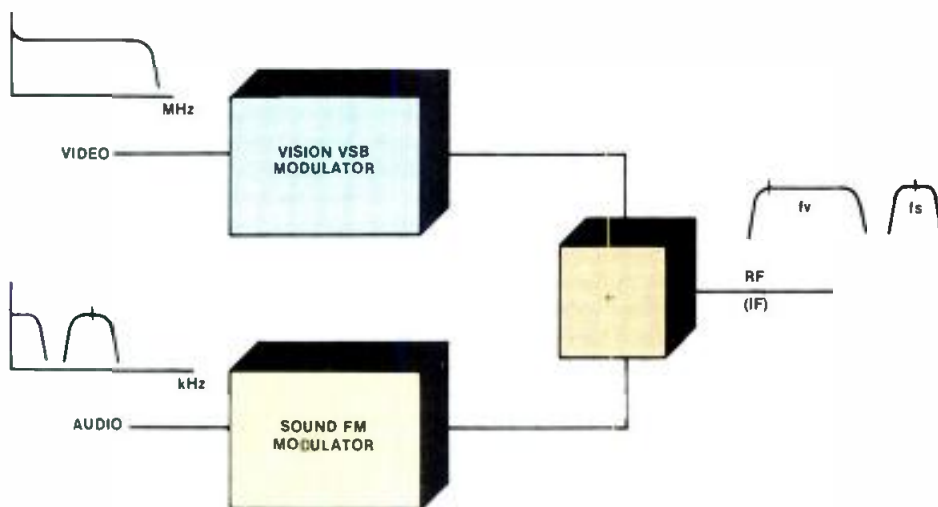


Figure 1. The general plan of single-sound carrier systems.

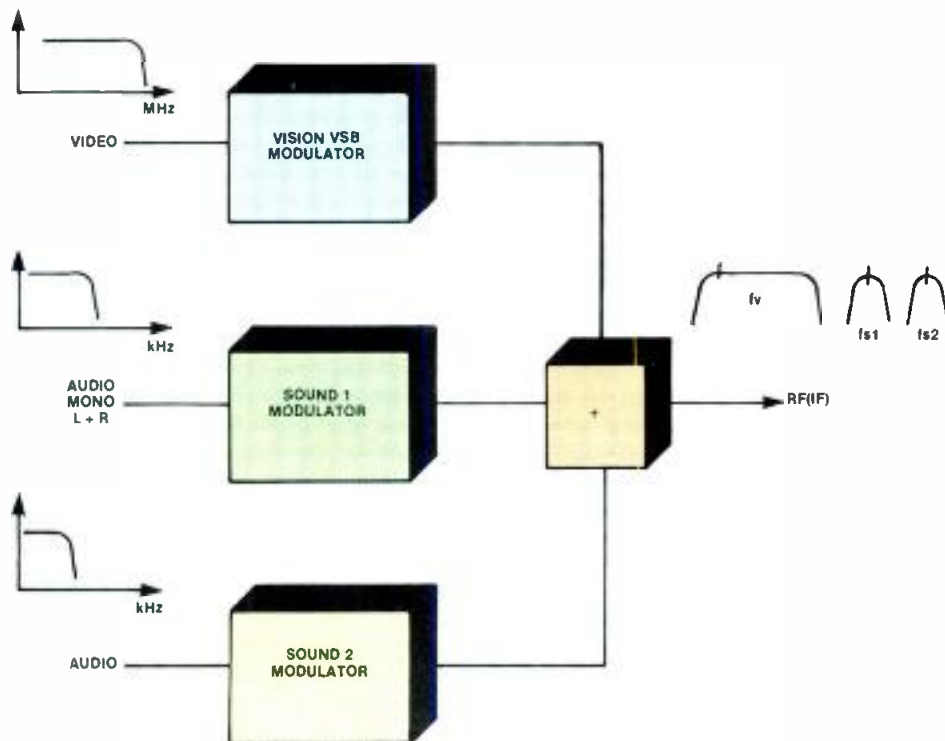


Figure 2. The general plan of dual-sound carrier systems.

Principles for stereo sound

In light of the constraints already noted, stereo quality must be obtained either through modification of the audio signal before transmission or by the addition of another carrier near one of the edges of the channel bandwidth allocated for the transmission. When analyzing the principles that have been described, we can classify them either as single-sound carrier (Figure 1) or dual-sound carrier (Figure 2) systems.

The first single-sound carrier BTSC variation is in operation in the United States and Canada. It features stereo and a second language and data transmission. The audio processing required in the transmitter and receiver is relatively complex (see Figure 3). The spectrum of the encoded audio signal is shown graphically in Figure 4. The BTSC companding scheme (compression during encoding, expansion in the receiver decoder) is based upon the Zenith/dbx processing circuit and makes use of both amplitude and frequency companding. The latter is implemented by using a level-controlled pre-emphasis curve.

Wittrock is development manager, RF TV products, Philips Professional Television, Copenhagen, Denmark.

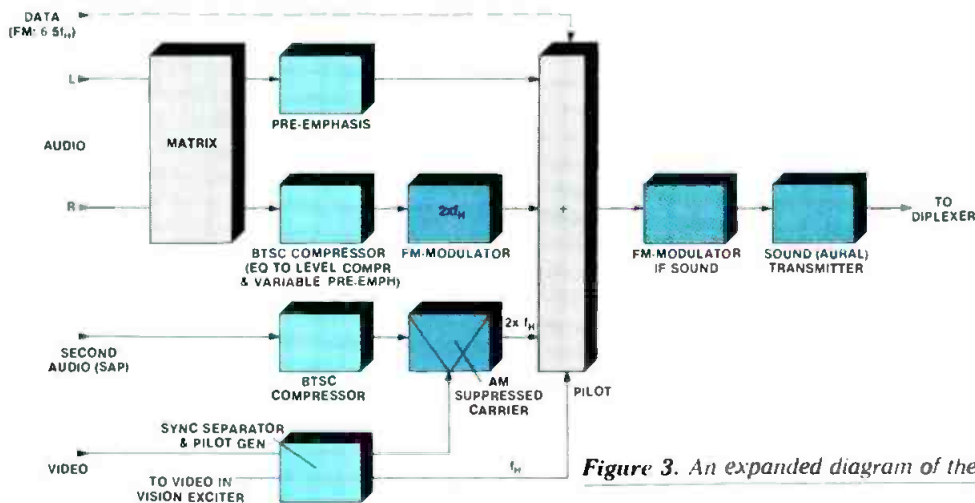


Figure 3. An expanded diagram of the BTSC variation of the single carrier.

A second variation of the single-sound channel approach is in use in Japan. (See Figure 5.) Although the FM-FM design has no direct facility for a second language, a low crosstalk level theoretically allows the left and right channels to carry two different languages.

Two basic principles also are found in the dual-carrier systems. The Institute für Rundfunktechnik (IRT) developed an analog variation, while the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) moved to a digital approach. The IRT system is in use in Germany, Holland and Austria and is being considered for implementation in Australia and Korea. (See Figure 6.) An identification signal at 54kHz is AM-modulated with a low-frequency signal to indicate a mode of mono, stereo or independent 2-channel (language) transmission.

The BBC's system operates with a digitally converted audio signal that is companded, interleaved and quadrature phase-shift modulated on the second carrier. Developed originally for England, the BBC approach has been accepted in Finland, Denmark, Norway and Sweden, although some modifications have been made. (See Figure 7.) The Nordic alteration features VHF (CCIR system B) operation, using an intercarrier frequency of 5.85MHz instead of 6MHz and other filters in the quadrature phase-shift keying (QPSK) modulator as a compromise between bandwidth and Eye height.

A closer look at QPSK

Of these systems, the BBC approach probably is the most difficult to understand, mainly because it is digital. Initially, the left and right signals are sampled at 32kHz. The resolution of the A/D conversion is 14-bit (maximum) digital word equal to an overload limit placed 12dB above the reference level, which indicates average peak program level. During baseband compression, the 14-bit word is reduced to 10 bits.

In this scheme, a group of 64 samples makes up a frame, while 32 samples comprise a block. Mono samples are placed in odd-numbered frames for language or channel 1, while those for language 2 are encoded into even-numbered frames.

When There's No Room For Compromise...

We have the Solution...



PHOTO COURTESY OF SAN FRANCISCO PRODUCTION GROUP

AN AUTOMATED AUDIO MIXER WITH A TRACK RECORD FOR RELIABILITY AND COMPATIBILITY.

The Model 608 Edit Suite Audio Mixer incorporates the features of our larger mixers into a smaller package, at a significant cost savings, without sacrificing quality or ease of operation.

Audio sources are controlled with the 608 in much the same way as video sources are controlled using a production switcher. This concept allows you to edit audio quickly, along with video or separately, using the same editing system.

Our proven editor interface, supported by most major edit system manufacturers*, allows hands-free control of audio mixing right from the editor. Yet, at any time the mixer may be operated manually or with a combination of manual and editor control.

The Model 608 has eight inputs, each with its own fader, with separate inputs for the record VTR and tone. Outputs are stereo for both the program channels and built-in preview switcher.

Call us for a complete brochure.

* mixers are currently in use worldwide with the following editing systems: Ampex Ace, CMX, Calaway, Convergence, Grass Valley Group, PALTEX, and other systems capable of operating a video switcher.



GRAHAM-PATTEN SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 1960, Grass Valley, CA 95945
Inside CA: (800) 422-6662 • Outside CA: (800) 547-2489
TWX 910-333-6065 • FAX: 916-273-7458

NEW! Wireless Clear-Com



6 Beltpacks— No Wires!

FCC Approved

- ▲ Clear-Com quality audio
- ▲ Extends range of wired system with up to six wireless transceivers
- ▲ Full-duplex, high band operation
- ▲ Developed for the professional user
- ▲ Exceptional RF performance — virtually transparent from the wired system

CONTACT YOUR
CLEAR-COM DEALER,
OR CALL/WRITE:

Clear-Com
Intercom Systems

1111 17th Street
San Francisco, CA 94107
415-861-6666

Circle (93) on Reply Card



RACKMOUNT STEREO AUDIO MONITORING ASSEMBLY

<input type="checkbox"/> 1 ea. VU-III Stereo Monitoring Panel	\$240.00
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 ea. MM-1 Self Powered Mikromonitor	\$179.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 ea. RM-1 Rack Mount Kit	\$ 75.00
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 ea. XL18MF Interconnect Cable	\$ 19.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Total Regular Price	\$513.95

★ Limited Introductory
Package Price

\$440.00

+ tax and shipping if applicable

MIKROLAB
VIDEO INCORPORATED

4121 Redwood Ave., Suite 215. LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90066
(213) 306-0120

Circle (94) on Reply Card

SAVE TIME

For fast, accurate service, please remove the Peel-Off Label (which is used to address your magazine) and affix it to the Reader Service Card, the Address Change Card, or to any correspondence you send us regarding your subscription.

Statement of Ownership, Management and Circulation (Act of August 12, 1970; Section 3685, Title 39, United States Code).

- 1A. Title of publication: Broadcast Engineering
- 1B. 338-130
2. Date of filing: Sept. 25, 1987
3. Frequency of issue: Monthly except in the fall, when 2 issues are published.
- 3A. Number of issues published annually: 13
- 3B. Annual subscription price: _____
4. Complete mailing address of known office of publication (Street, city, county, state, zip code): 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, Johnson County, KS 66215.
5. Location of the headquarters or general business offices of the publisher (not printers): 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, Johnson County, KS 66215.
6. Names and complete addresses of publisher, editor, and managing editor. Publisher (Name and Address): Duane N. Hefner, 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66215. Editor (Name and Address): Jerry Whitaker, 9221 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66215. Managing Editor (Name and Address): Tom Cook, 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66215.
7. Owner (If owned by a corporation, its name and address must be stated and also immediately thereunder the names and addresses of stockholders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of stock. If not owned by a corporation, the names and addresses of the individual owners must be given. If owned by a partnership or other unincorporated firm, its name and address, as well as that of each individual must be given. If the publication is published by a nonprofit organization, its name and address must be stated.) Intertec Publishing Corp., a Macmillan Inc., company, 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66215.
8. Known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities (If there are none, so state): Macmillan Inc., 866 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022.

Frames are numbered in groups of eight with a control bit C_n . (See Figure 8.)

The compression process is implemented by finding the maximum sample value in a block. This value leads to one of five possible degrees of compression. A 3-bit scale factor word (R_2, R_1, R_0) is associated with each block carrying information for the expander in the receiver. Using 2's complement terminology for high-amplitude values, the bits (10 out of the 14) are taken from the most significant positions of the word. If the value is positive, it might be represented as 0, 1, x, x, x, x, x, x, x, x. Thus, 1, 0, x, x, x, x, x, x, x, x would indicate a negative value.

For stereo, one block of left samples and one block of right samples are mixed

EXPANDED CONTROL

Touch-Tone® Remote Control Systems



For versatile, cost-effective control and monitoring of unattended sites, using DTMF commands. Accessible from any Touch-Tone® telephone, microwave or two-way radio. Multiple options permit expandability for diverse control applications.

■ Remote Control Systems ■ Functional Building Blocks ■ Telephone Couplers

Part of the complete line of state-of-the-art remote control systems from Monroe Electronics.



MONROE ELECTRONICS, INC.

100 House Avenue Lyndonville NY 14098
Phone 716-765-2254 • Telex 75-6662 • Easylink 625-47-850

Circle (95) on Reply Card

	Average No. Copies Each Issue During Preceding 12 Months	Single Issue Nearest To Filing Date
A. Total No. Copies Printed (Net Press Run)	40,203	41,310
B. Paid Circulation		
1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales	--	--
2. Mail subscriptions	35,696	35,905
C. Total Paid Circulation	35,696	35,905
D. Free Distribution (including samples) by mail, carrier delivery or other means	2,230	2,179
E. Total Distribution (Sum of C and D)	37,926	38,084
F. Copies Not Distributed		
1. Office use, left-over, unaccounted spoiled after printing.....	2,277	3,226
2. Return from News Agents	--	--
G. Total (Sum of E and F should equal net press run shown in A)	40,203	41,310

I certify that the statements made by me above are correct. (Signature of editor, publisher, business manager, or owner.)

DUANE HEFNER
Publisher

into one frame in such a manner that the samples follow one another successively. Naming the left samples A and the right samples B, we may represent the sub-group of 16 samples as:

$$A_1, B_1, A_2, B_2, \dots, A_n, B_n, \dots, A_{15}, B_{15}, A_{16}, B_{16},$$

where A_n (or B_n) consists of a representative group, such as $a_{n0}, a_{n1}, a_{n2}, \dots, a_{n9}, P_n$, where n_0 is the least significant and n_9 is the most significant of the bits in the compressed data. P_n , at the end of the compressed form of the word, is a parity bit in principle, but, it is modified with the scale factor bits, following a specific pattern equal to (for sample number $1(+3n)$): the parity bit modified with scale factor R_n , sample 2 with R_1 , and



You
can measure...
with the best monitor and the most accurate test set.

The FMM-2/FMS-2 series monitors provide an even greater degree of precision measurement than ever before... You can measure S/N below 90 dB, You can measure crosstalk below 85 dB, You can measure separations of better than 70 dB, You can measure frequency response to better than 0.25 dB, You can measure distortions to lower than 0.01%, and much more... Our uncluttered panels and autoranging voltmeters make these measurements a dream.



BELAR CALL ARNO MEYER (215) 687-5550
ELECTRONICS LABORATORY, INC.

LANCASTER AVENUE AT DORSET, DEVON, PENNSYLVANIA 19333
Call or write for more information on Belar AM, FM, Stereo, SCA and TV monitors.

Circle (96) on Reply Card

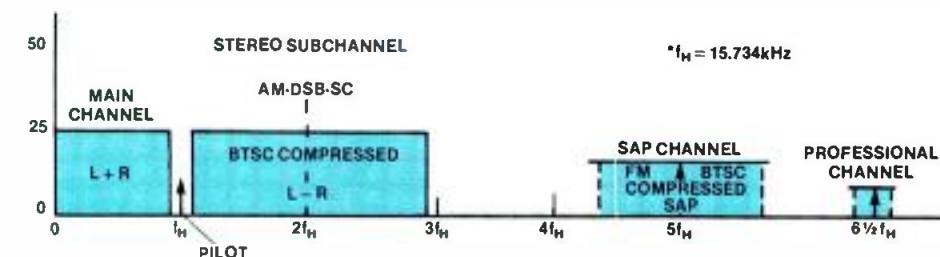


Figure 4. The energy spectrum of the BTSC audio signal.

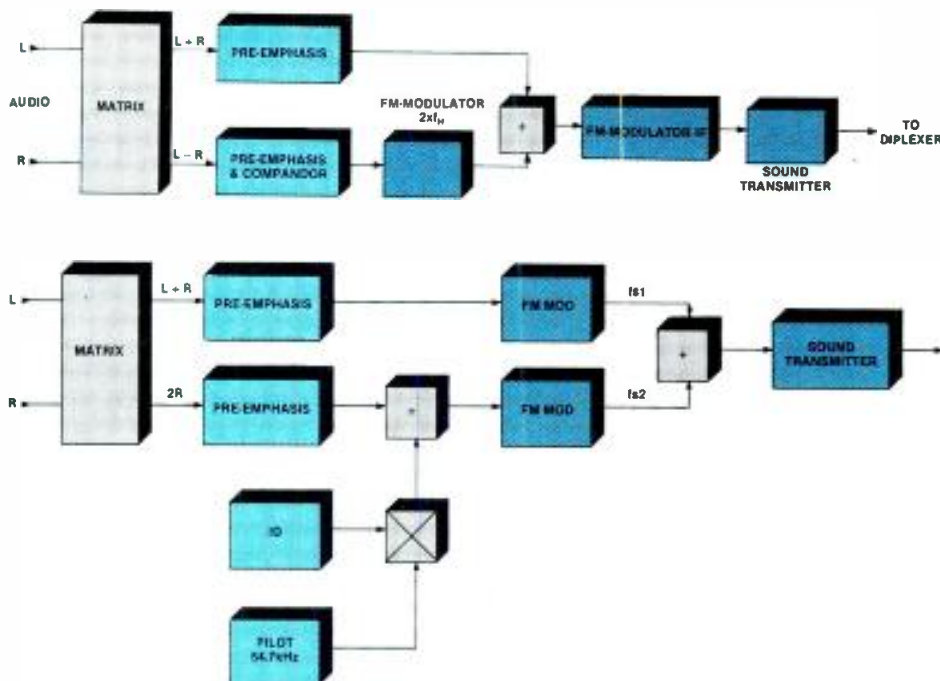


Figure 5. The FM-FM variation of the single-carrier system.

Figure 6. The analog dual-carrier sound system.

sample 3 with R_0 , and so on, until sample 55 of the frame. Samples 55 to 64 carry only parity information in the P bit. The interleaving process is performed on every frame. A frame alignment word (FAW) is added plus a number of control bits and data channel information.

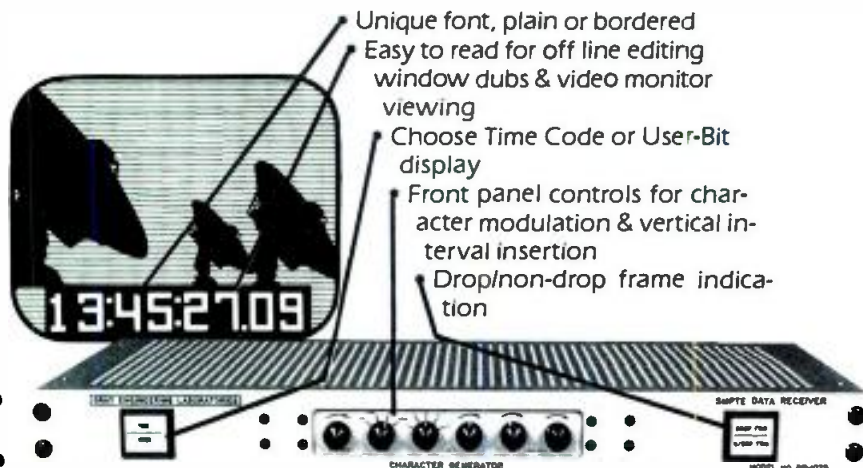
When all parts are assembled, the final frame can be represented by Figure 8. Transmission of the matrix begins with the first row, then the second row and so on. The method minimizes the effect of multiple-bit errors on the received signal.

Of the control bits, C_0 is 0 for the first eight frames and 1 for the next eight. The other C bits carry information about the audio mode—mono, stereo, dual

Continued on page 130

SMPTE/EBU Time Code Reader & Character Generator

Model DR-107B



Superior code reading using "The McFadin Window®"
Reads 1/100 to 100 times play speed (machine dependent)
Restored Time Code output for dubbing
Parallel BCD output
1 3/4" Rack mounting
5-Year warranty including parts and labor

GRAY ENGINEERING LABORATORIES
504-P West Chapman Avenue
Orange, CA 92668
714-997-4151

Circle (57) on Reply Card

FREE 32pg Catalog & 50 Audio/Video Applic.

PHONO, MIC, TRANS, ACM, TAPE, VIDEO, LINE, OSC

Video & Audio Dist. Amps, TV Audio & Recd Prod Consoles

OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Circle (58) on Reply Card

PRECISION MAGNETIC TEST TAPES

STL

Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.
26120 Eden Landing Road #5, Hayward, CA 94545
(415) 786-3546

Circle (59) on Reply Card

NEW! AEC-1 10 x 1 Routing Switcher \$995!

Broadcast Quality ■ 30 MHz Video BW

1-800-782-2321
Adrienne Electronics Corporation
11994 MARJON DRIVE, NEVADA CITY, CA 95959

Circle (60) on Reply Card

Want more information
on advertised products?
Use the
Reader Service Card.

TO THOSE WHO ARE ON THE LINE TO GET IT ON THE AIR, ONE TAPE IS TRUE.



One Tape Stands True.

Getting you on the air without fail...that's what we've been doing since we invented videotape 30 years ago.

That's why we stand by you—with the largest support force in the field.

And we stand behind you—with some of the most advanced research in the industry.

All to keep our standing—as number one in the world of the pro.

NUMBER ONE IN THE WORLD OF THE PRO

3M

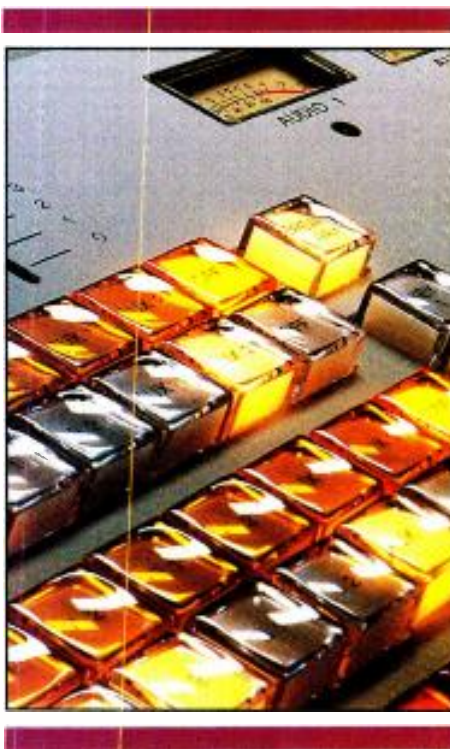
Worldwide Sponsor
1988 Olympic Games



Circle (20) on Reply Card

TV camera technology update

By Larry Thorpe



Major advances in imaging technology are improving both tubes and CCDs.

Almost all of the world's major broadcast camera manufacturers showed CCD cameras at the 1987 NAB convention. A variety of solid-state imaging devices jostled for recognition as *the* technological pacesetter. A diverse range of conflicting messages spoke to the promise of an emerging new era in TV imaging. By convention time, more than 600 CCD cameras had been installed within the broadcast environment, but NAB also saw the introduction of high-performance $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch pickup-tube cameras. There is little doubt that TV camera technology is experiencing significant changes.

CCD advancement will be slow-paced. The outstanding attributes of the CCD will bring important imaging enhancements to our industry, but this first generation of solid-state imagers has definitive limitations. Their performance capabilities are limited by the complex boundaries of present microcircuit

design and fabrication. These obstacles will be overcome in time, but only in a progressive, step-by-step manner. Until then, the particular applications of the CCD must be carefully matched to its capabilities as they exist today. This era of CCD evolution will mean measurable improvements in the unusual and grueling world of ENG. The march to full studio production quality will inevitably follow.

The traditional pickup tube will not re-

main at a standstill either. Spurred by the challenge of the CCD, by clean, high-resolution pictures generated via computer graphics, by demands for ever-higher studio and field camera component video performance for chroma-key (see Figure 1), and finally, by the impending arrival of the super-quality component digital VTR, tube manufacturers are escalating their R & D. High-definition television, with its need for pickup imagers of extraordinary quality,

FORMAT SIZE (mm)	SIGNAL CURRENT I _s (IN nA)	IMAGE FORMAT AREA (cm ²)	LAG AREA/I, (cm ² /A)	RELATIVE LAG (PERCENTAGE)
30	400	2.19	5.47x10 ⁶	100
25	300	1.23	4.1x10 ⁶	75
18	200	0.58	2.9x10 ⁶	53

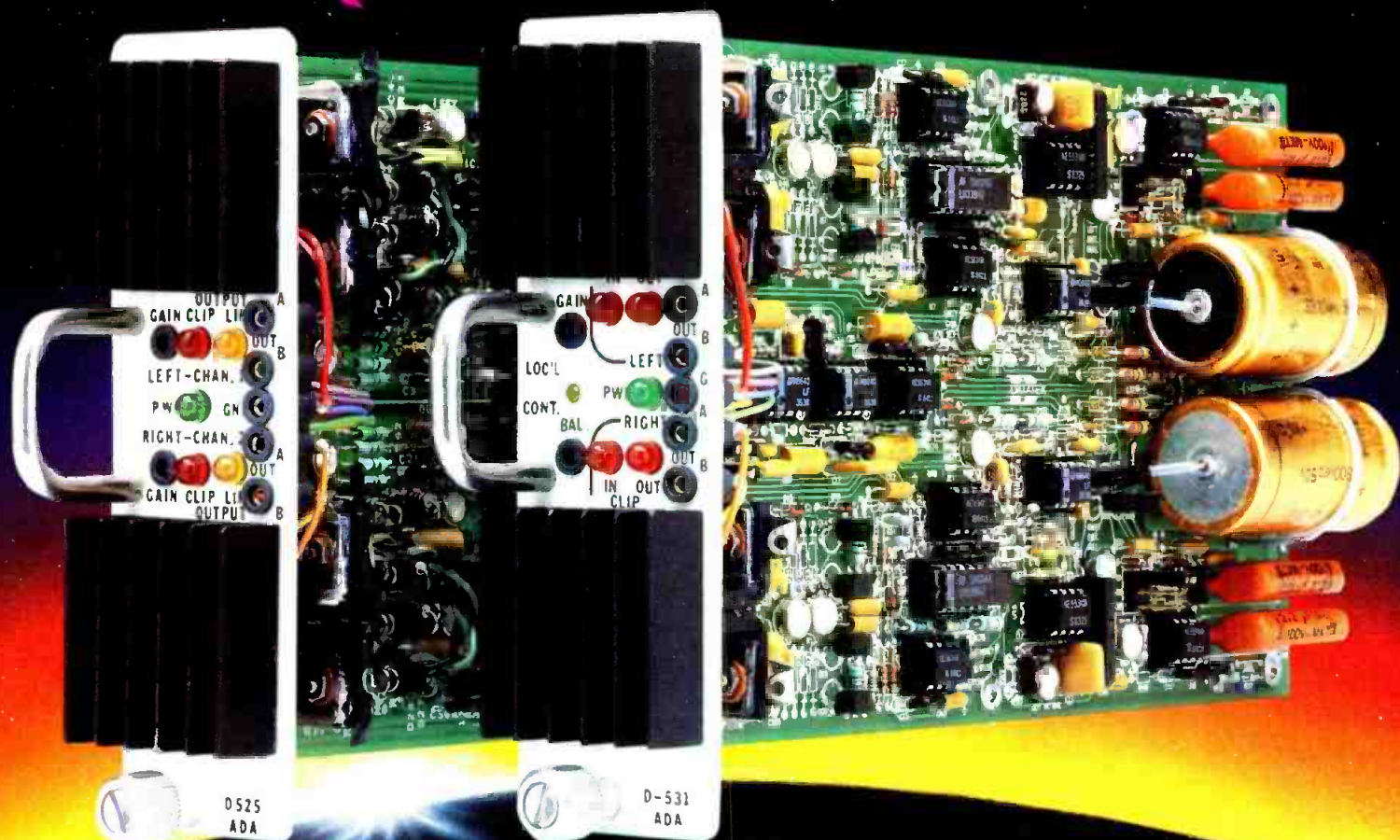
Thorpe is director of studio product management, Sony Broadcast Products, Teaneck, NJ.

Table 1. The lag behavior of pickup tubes is inversely related to their signal-current density.

Our World
Of Audio DAs
Is Growing...

DATATEK

Now TWO Stereo Audio DAs Available From Datatek!



D-525 DUAL CHANNEL/STEREO AUDIO DA

- Two isolated channels for use in stereo or dual distribution amplifier applications
- Used for one stereo input and 6 balanced stereo outputs, one monaural input with 12 outputs, or 2 monaural inputs with 6 balanced outputs each
- 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm

D-531 STEREO AUDIO DA WITH REMOTE GAIN

- Local and/or remote control of gain and balance, with accurate tracking over the gain range
- Six balanced stereo outputs with 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm
- Two balanced mono sum (L + R) outputs at up to +28BV available simultaneously with stereo outputs

For a descriptive
brochure and
further information
call or write:

DATATEK
CORP.

1121 Bristol Road, Mountainside, N.J. 07092 • 1-800-882-9100 • 201-654-8100 • TELEX 833-541
Circle (15) on Reply Card

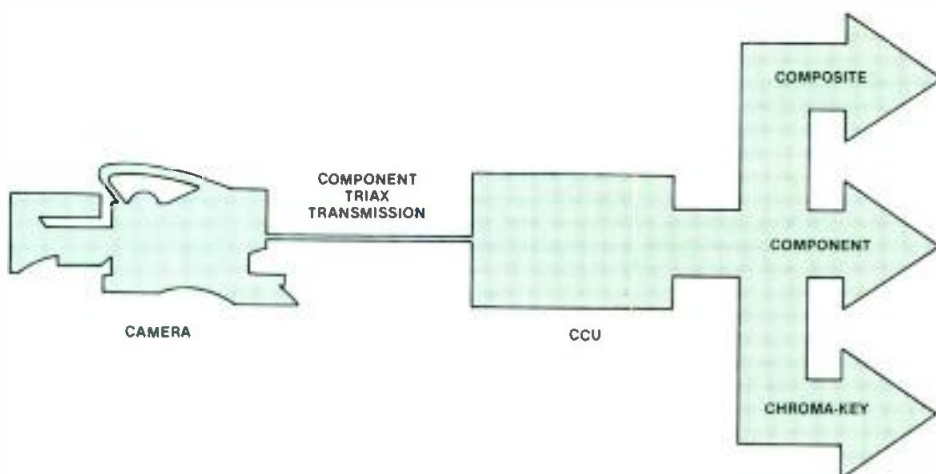
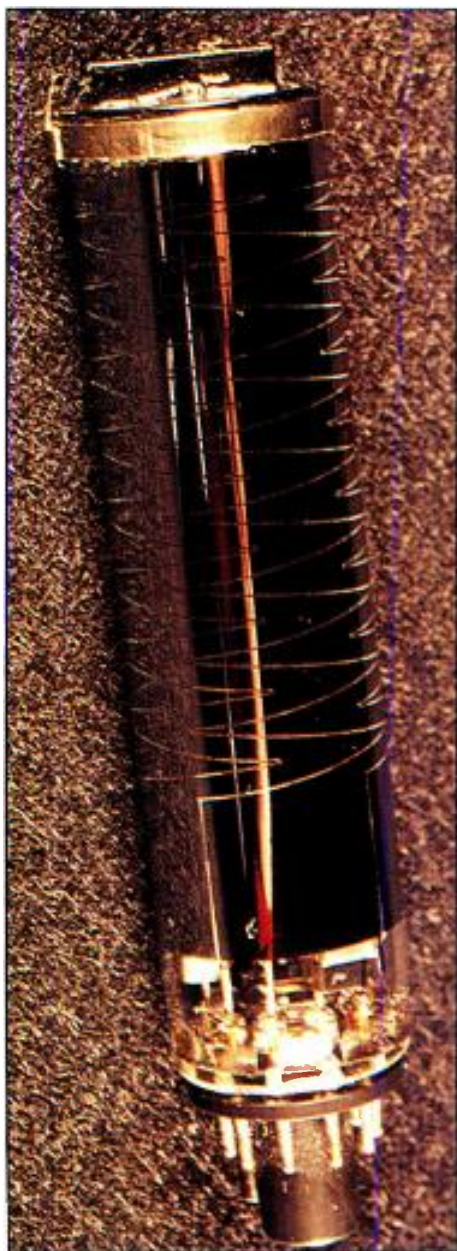


Figure 1. Users are demanding more and more from portable video cameras. Video out and gen-lock are no longer enough.



Magnetic focus-electrostatic deflection is one recent development that has improved many pickup tubes.

has added further impetus to the drive for higher-performance pickup tubes. This effort will inevitably spin off (in fact, it already has) to the 525/625 pickup devices. The pickup tube's accelerated technology will be a moving target for the steadily advancing CCD.

The dynamics of this dual evolution hold high promise for cameras with ever-improving performance. This is a welcome note to an innovative industry that continually seeks more from original picture capture. Better cameras and VTRs will allow more generations of recording and editing, and hence, more creative programming.

Some concerns hover, however, as end-users struggle to assess the true qualities of new pickup-tube designs—and perhaps of greater importance—as they try to gauge the pace of CCD development and its impact on the validity of today's camera-buying decisions.

This article will present an overview of the technological developments now under way and will impart an objective perspective on the real qualities of pickup-tube and solid-state imagers. A key part of the overall discourse is the recognition of the many forms of TV shooting. Many diverse applications and many types of video "looks" place different levels of emphasis on certain attributes contributing to a given picture quality. When making camera choices, end-users must examine carefully the needs of their own particular production environments and satisfy these with the available TV camera technology.

Pickup tube design

Currently, there is a wide selection of pickup-tube technologies. They are available in three image format sizes and in three fundamentally different electron-optical designs. Two types of photoconductive layers are available: Plumbicon and Saticon. Which combination of these

represents the truly superior "state of the art"?

The 30mm pickup tube has long dominated high-performance studio cameras. However, the tide has turned in favor of the $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch image format for *all* TV applications. This remarkable tube format has made enormous performance advances in the past decade. Figure 2 illustrates the pace of development in the performance and application of the $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch pickup tube.

Most of today's worldwide R & D investment centers on this tube format. All of the major new cameras of the past few years are $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch. All of the lens manufacturers now offer revolutionary new optical designs, all boasting a range of high-performance $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch-format field and studio lenses. The f/1.4 optical barrier of the traditional $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch image block has been removed with the advent of the new f/1.2 prism block. HDTV has created the need for portable HDTV cameras, which is an additional incentive to further enhance this tube.

Unlike the $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch and 1-inch pickup tubes, which still employ the traditional magnetic deflection-magnetic focus electron optical scheme, the $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch pickup tube has branched out into three technologies:

- magnetic focus-magnetic deflection (mag-mag or MM).
- magnetic focus-electrostatic deflection (mag-stat or MS) and
- electrostatic focus-magnetic deflection (stat-mag or SM).

All of these technologies can be applied to high-performance tubes, but which would lead to the highest performance? An examination of performance characteristics central to high picture quality will show the thrust of the developments that have taken place. These are:

- resolution,
- registration,
- noise and
- lag and shading.

Pickup tube resolution

The need for a radical breakthrough in pickup-tube capability for HDTV led to a total re-examination of the electronic guns required to produce the requisite fine beam—and of the entire electron-optical system so crucial to the preservation of the precision beam profile all the way to the scanned target. It was this that led one company (Sony) to adopt the magnetic focus-electrostatic deflection (MS) system in the 25mm Saticon tube developed for HDTV. This system offered one major (and inherent) advantage, compared with the others, in maintaining a high resolution over the entire raster.

A brief review of the fundamentals of

Listen to what engineers in 47% of all recording studios have already heard.* And what they haven't.



What we're going to tell you about the new NS10M Studio reference monitor may sound familiar, and for good reason.

The NS10M Studio is based on our legendary NS10M which, judging from its popularity in recording studios, delivers the near-field acoustic imaging that most engineers have demanded.

So rather than listen to competitive monitors to improve the NS10M, we listened to professionals like you.

And ended up retaining the best aspects of the NS10M's performance, while enhancing others.

That means you can expect the same smooth frequency response. The same high-power handling capability. And the same ability to take on the stresses of a longer duty cycle. All while maintaining accurate spatial definition without inducing listener fatigue.

Listening to what engineers needed also

meant making refinements designed specifically for the studio environment.

Like connector terminals that accept large-diameter speaker cable for optimum signal quality. A 3.5cm dome tweeter with built-in acoustic damping tailored for near-field monitoring. And a horizontal configuration so the NS10M Studio never gets in your way.

And because it takes a pro to better service a pro, the NS10M Studio is sold exclusively through authorized Yamaha Professional Audio dealers.

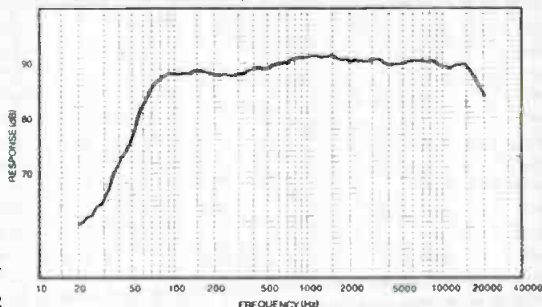
The NS10M Studio.

Proof that at Yamaha, we listen to professionals as much as professionals listen to Yamaha.

Yamaha Music Corporation,
Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600,
Buena Park, CA 90622. In Canada, Yamaha
Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue,
Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3R1.

*1987 MIX Magazine Annual Recording Industry Directory

Frequency response remains exceptionally smooth in the new NS10M Studio, from 60Hz to 20kHz.



YAMAHA®
Engineering Imagination™

Circle (16) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

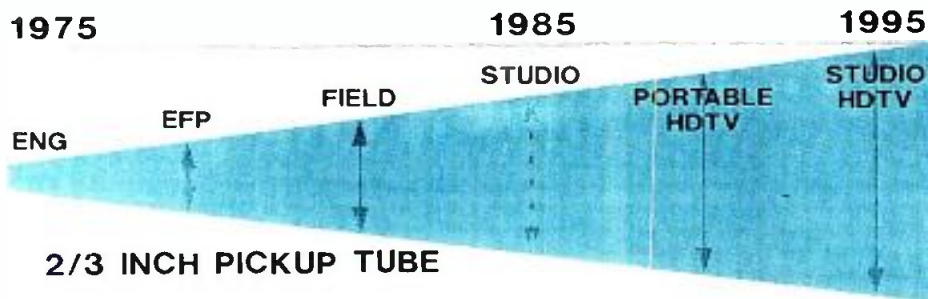


Figure 2. Thanks to HDTV research, the 2/3-inch pickup tube is improving at a remarkable rate.

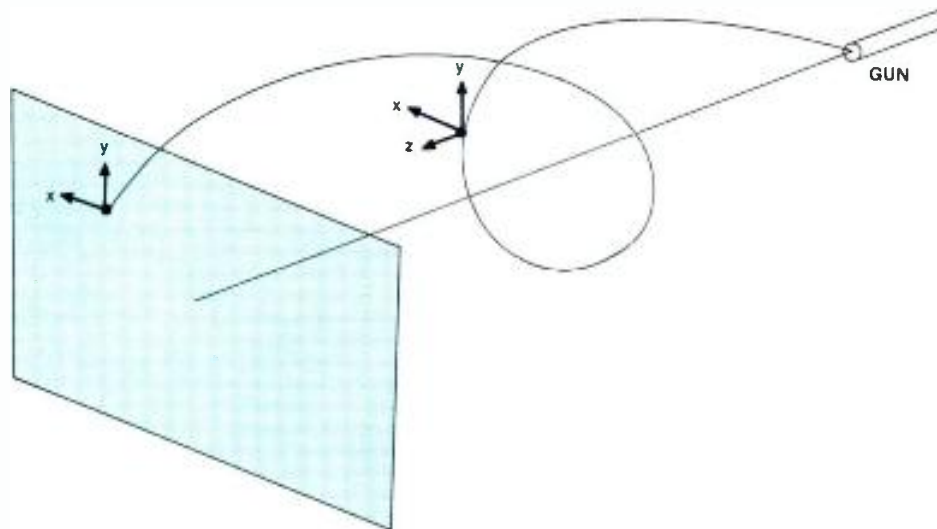


Figure 3. The force executed on the beam by two magnetic fields can be calculated using the mathematical equation $F = e V B$.

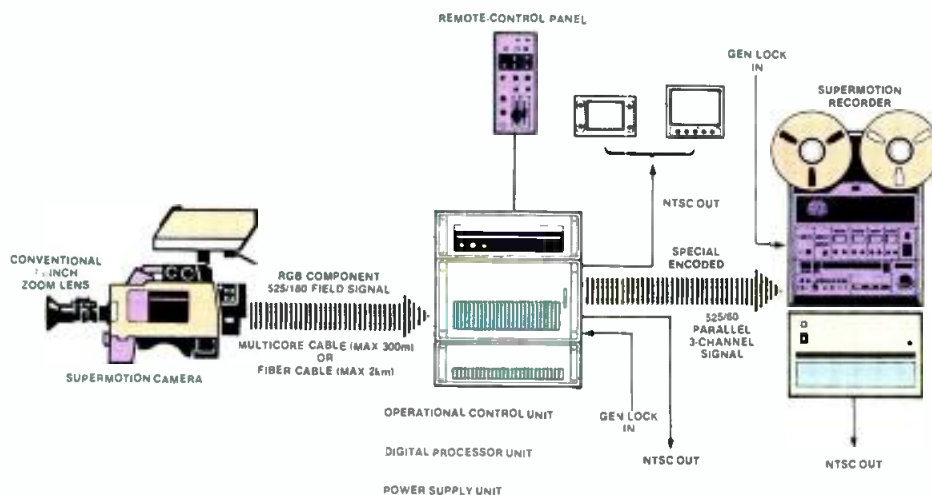


Figure 4. New developments in pickup-device technology have spawned innovations such as the supermotion camera system.

the beam ballistics within each of the three systems described may help you understand this. For the traditional magnetic focus-magnetic deflection system, the force executed on the beam by

the two fields (see Figure 3) at any given point in space is given by the mathematical expression:

$$F = e V B$$

In mathematical parlance, e is a dimensionless quantity (scalar).

magnetic field B has two dimensions—namely x and y , required for scanning—while the quantity V (electron velocity) is a full-vector, 3-D quality with three components (x , y , z), whose amplitudes change instantaneously depending on the location of the beam at a given instance.

It is the author's belief that a fundamental problem of magnetic deflection is that the 3-axis component of the velocity vector can impart an unwanted "deflection" component in the z -axis direction. The magnitude of this (when the full equation is multiplied out) becomes a function of the x and y components of deflection. That is, as the deflection increases, or the beam moves away from the raster center, the beam is increasingly defocused by the action of this 3-axis component. This is why the MM and SM pickup tubes suffer from corner defocusing.

The move to electrostatic deflection was made to overcome this difficulty. Here, the electron ballistics are governed in an entirely different manner:

$$F = e E$$

Again, e is the dimensionless quantity of electronic charge, while E reflects the instantaneous value of the deflection field having only an x and a y component. Note that there is no velocity component and, therefore, no mechanism to introduce the defocusing z -axis component. Of the three systems, the electrostatic deflection brings a major technical advance to pickup-tube design. The only real merit of the alternate technology—electrostatic focus—is a substantial reduction in the power consumption (admittedly attractive for ENG cameras) due to the elimination of the magnetic focus coil. There is, however, no real improvement in imaging performance compared with the traditional mag-mag system.

Following the early developmental work on HDTV tubes, this technology was subsequently spun down to a new 2/3-inch tube optimized for the standard 525/625 scanning systems. A new diode gun, and appropriate adjustment of the target layer, produced a resolution in the raster center equivalent to that of the 25mm and 30mm tubes and a corner resolution superior to both, by virtue of the mechanism described here.

Registration

A perennial struggle in pickup-tube cameras has been the attainment of a high degree of geometrical precision and registration accuracy. The traditional problems can be attributed to:

- inaccuracies of, and tolerances among, the three tubes;
- inaccuracies of, and tolerances among, the three deflection coils; and
- "left edge" scanning deformation due

Perfect Control

Perfection in Master Control switching and Station Automation systems—that's Utah Scientific's goal. To reach it, we've redesigned our MC-500 Series switchers around a new high-speed, 16-bit processor and added SAP channel control and metering, plus many other new features.

We've also upgraded our Station Automation—the SAS-2 System features color screens and a host of new features to provide enhanced reliability and on-air flexibility.

Call or write today for more information.



US UTAH SCIENTIFIC, INC.
DYNATECH Broadcast Group

1685 West 2200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119

(801) 973-6840 • Toll Free 1-800-453-8782 • TLX: 269-916 • FAX: 801-973-0255

Circle (17) on Reply Card

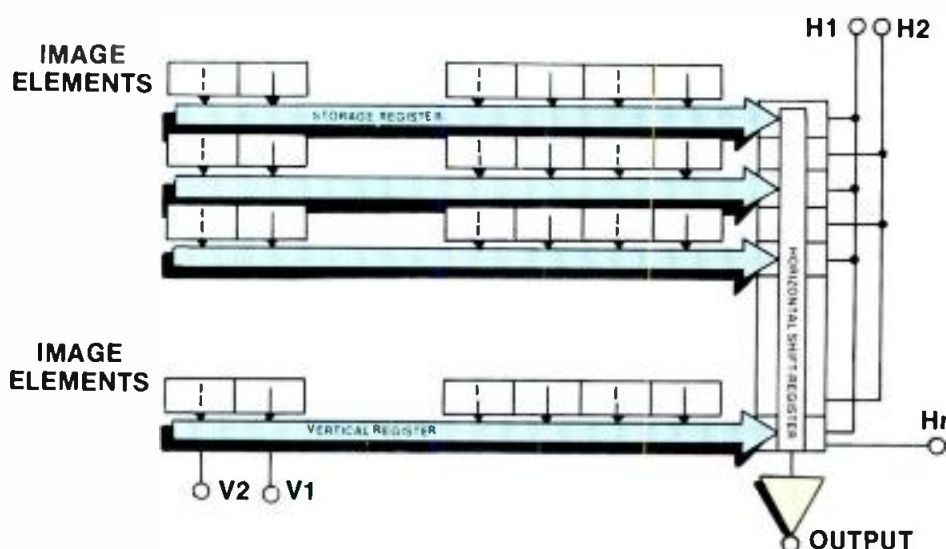


Figure 5. The interline transfer system stores information line by line to memory, reducing vertical smear.

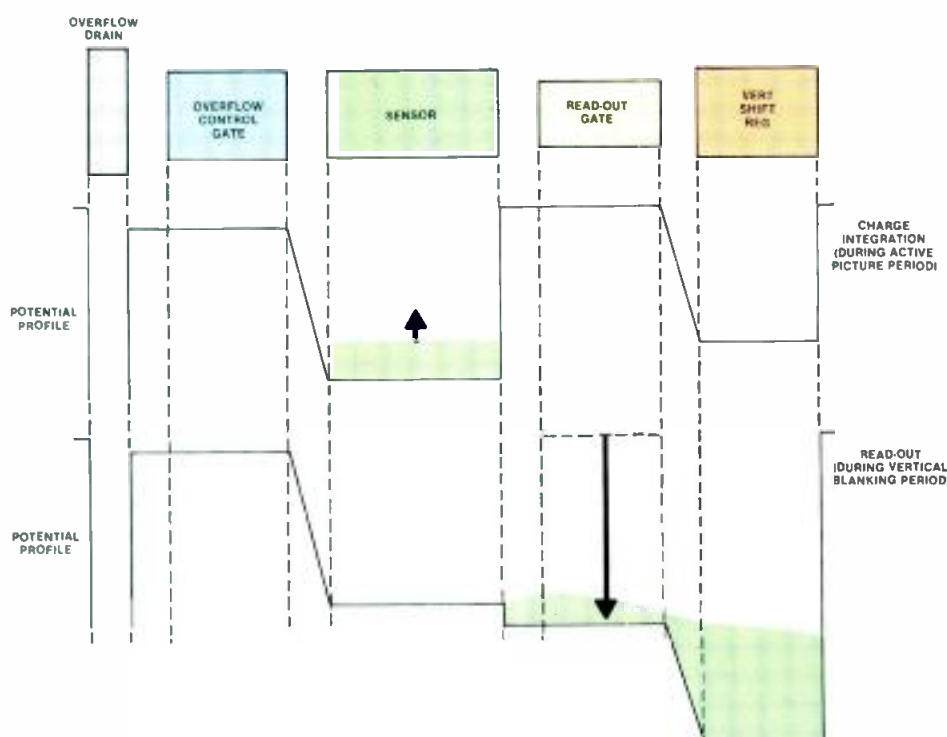


Figure 6. When a "well" is maintained, the greater contrast ratios can be shot.

to deflection coil ringing, which is a result of the large flyback-voltage stimulation.

The electrostatic deflection significantly improves this entire area by eliminating deflection coils. The electrostatic electrodes are deposited on a precision glass envelope and laser-etched to a high degree of accuracy. The geometry is dramatically improved. Coil ringing is eliminated, and overall registration precision is, consequently, enhanced.

Noise

Noise in a pickup-tube camera originates from two sources: front-end pre-amplifier and beam-shot noise. Noise from the front-end pre-amplifier involves

the characteristics of the FET used in the first stage, total shunt capacitance at the pre-amp input, the load resistor and the bandwidth and phase characteristics of the closed loop amplifier, according to the expression:

$$\frac{S}{N} = 20 \log_{10} \frac{I_s}{\sqrt{4KTf \left(\frac{1}{R_L} + \frac{(2f_i C_i)^2}{3 G_m} \right)}}$$

Where:

$K = 1.38 \times 10^{-23}$ Joules/degrees Kelvin = (Boltzmann's Constant)
 T = Temperature in absolute degrees Kelvin
 R_L = Signal electrode load resistor in ohms

G_m = Transconductance of FET in mhos

f_o = Video bandwidth in hertz

I_s = Peak white signal current in amperes

C_i = Total input capacitance in picofarads

Considerable strides have been made in the development of new low-noise FETs, in reducing the total front-end capacitance and in elevating the ohmic value of the load feedback resistor. All these improvements have contributed to the incremental elevation of the signal-to-noise performance. As pickup-tube format size is reduced, capacitance is lowered. This fundamental advantage of the $\frac{2}{3}$ -inch format is further enhanced by low-capacitance tube innovations. The smaller format size also lowers the signal current and, therefore, the beam current, reducing the noise contribution from the beam.

Recent FET developments are the results of the search for low-noise front ends capable of operation over the far greater bandwidths of HDTV. A new high-transconductance FET with unusually low capacitance has been produced, and is now used in high-end broadcast cameras.

Another kind of noise, of a coherent form that is related to the horizontal scanning, often is quite visible in cameras. Inadequate decoupling of the highly critical G4 electrode and poor shielding, generally in the front end, can cause unwanted picture impairments particularly in high gain. In many new mixed-field tubes, the G4 electrode is not brought out on a rear pin in the conventional manner but, rather, via a metallic ring at the front of the tube in the vicinity of the target. These cameras employ chip capacitors mounted right inside the front end. These innovations contribute to clean pictures.

Lag and shading

Lag is a problem inherent in the Plumbicon or Saticon photoconductive tube. It is a complex function of the target layer itself, of the characteristics of the discharging beam and of the "landing" characteristics of the beam on the target.

The refinement of the target layer is actually an intricate compromising of lag, resolution and sensitivity. The thinning of the layer that is required to raise resolution, unfortunately, also elevates lag. However, the smaller the image format, the less lag.

The lag behavior of a photoconductive tube is inversely related to its signal current density. This is expressed mathematically as:

$$\text{lag} = \frac{K}{\text{signal current density}}$$



OVER
5 DECADES
OF



EXCELLENCE



EIMAC
1934-1987

Supporting Broadcasting for over 50 years

Decades of quality and dependability from Varian EIMAC.

EIMAC's tradition of high quality and dependability was firmly established in 1934 and continues on in 1987. Stringent manufacturing standards and controls, plus EIMAC's exclusive, long-term warranty reduces transmitter downtime and eliminates excessive operating overhead.

EIMAC backs its quality products with the industry's most comprehensive warranty program:

Warranty time for each EIMAC tube type is specified in writing and runs from the industry standard of 1,000 hours or 12 months to as high as 10,000 hours and 24 months.

Specific warranties for some popular tube types are:

4CX5000A 10,000 hours/24 months
4CX10,000D 10,000 hours/24 months

4CX15,000A 10,000 hours/24 months
4CX35,000C 10,000 hours/24 months
3CX2500A3 5,000 hours/12 months
4CX1500A 5,000 hours/12 months
5CX3000A 5,000 hours/12 months

Fourteen other EIMAC types have these extended use-time warranties. Specific warranties for each tube type are available from the Varian EIMAC worldwide sales organizations.

In all cases, EIMAC tubes are 100% warranted to be free of manufacturing defects. And, don't forget, EIMAC has a "carcass credit" return program for real savings on replacement tubes.

Compare EIMAC's long record of outstanding performance. We guarantee EIMAC products will be here tomorrow for today's applications.

More information is available on EIMAC tubes and warranty program from Varian EIMAC, or any Electron Device Group worldwide sales organization. See your distributor or contact Varian EIMAC today.

Varian EIMAC
301 Industrial Way
San Carlos, California 94070
Telephone: 415-592-1221

Varian EIMAC
1678 S. Pioneer Road
Salt Lake City, Utah 84104
Telephone: 801-972-5000



Parameters of camera design

The various forms of TV shooting today place stringent requirements on many facets of a camera's design. This is perhaps best exemplified by contrasting the unpredictable conditions of ENG shooting and the meticulous control exercised in high-quality EFP.

Criteria in ENG shooting

Capture best possible picture under uncontrollable scene conditions.

Typical ENG scene

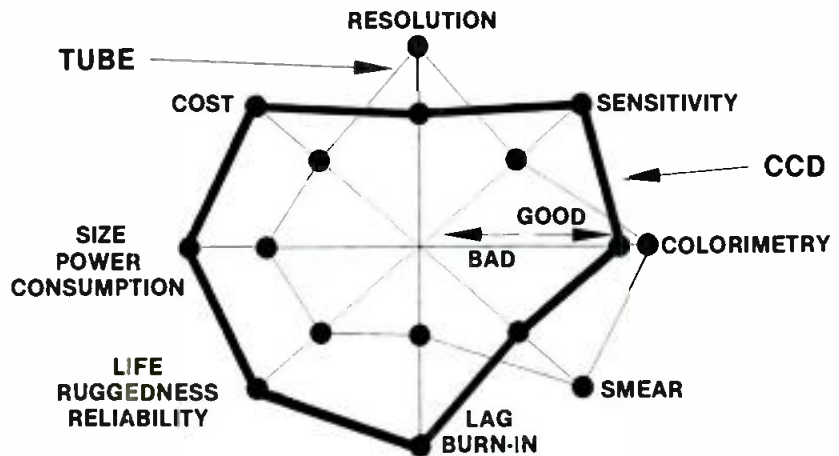
- poor lighting
- no lighting
- high-contrast
- poor shooting angle
- no rehearsal
- crowd environment
- temperature extremes
- no video operator

Key camera requirements

- high sensitivity
- wide dynamic range
- small and lightweight
- reasonable colorimetry
- reasonable resolution
- low lag
- ruggedness
- minimal technical adjustments

Criteria in EFP shooting

Capture highest quality picture under



A "good news, bad news" chart illustrates the differences between CCDs and tubes. Movement from the center indicates improvement.

controlled scene conditions.

Typical EFP scene

- controlled lighting
- controlled shooting angles
- controlled scene content
- optimized picture composition
- rehearsal
- video operator

Key camera requirements

- highest resolution
- optimum colorimetry
- high S/N

When camera design engineers analyze differences such as the ones listed here, they obviously favor the

CCD imager for ENG shooting. The absence of imager setup adjustments, registration adjustments and imager aging all add up to the realization of an ENG camera operator's dream of a "grab and shoot" camera. The absence of lag, blooming and comet-tailing more than compensates for the shortfalls in resolution, colorimetry and signal-to-noise performance.

The parameter comparison between today's CCD and the modern 2/3-inch pickup tube can best be summarized by the "good news/bad news" diagram above. A radial move from the center in any direction is a measure of improved performance of the parameter in question.

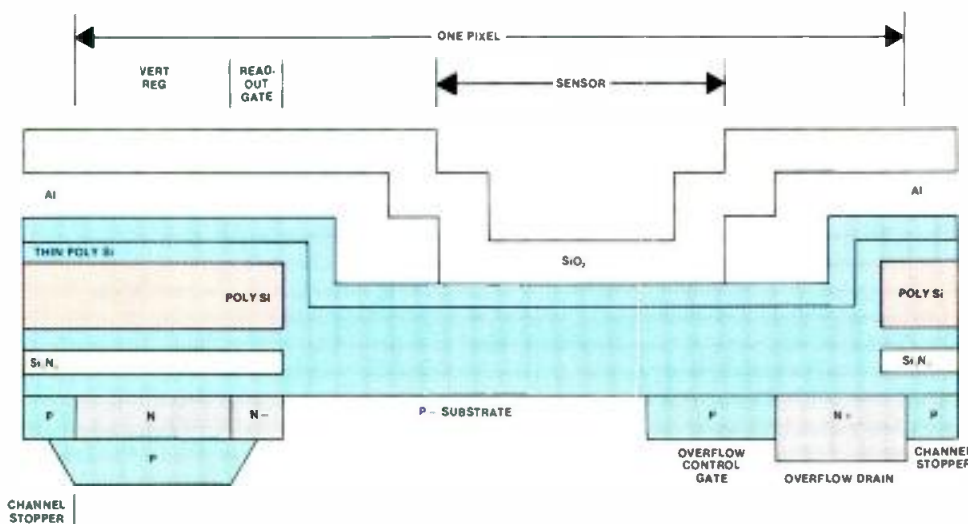


Figure 7. The thin film layers over the CCD sensor enhance the sensitivity of the device.

Where

$$K = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{lag} = K \left(\frac{1}{I_s / \text{image area}} \right)$$

$$= K \left(\frac{\text{area}}{I_s} \right)$$

Calculations for three formats would yield the results shown in Table 1. In ad-

dition, the new diode guns produce beams with less resistance, offering more freedom in achieving a compromise between high resolution and reasonable lag.

The pickup tube is, by anybody's definition, an imperfect device. It always has been. Every aberration poses another struggle for the tube design teams, but they continue to make improvements. Extraordinarily high-quality

pictures can be produced if careful attention is given to operating the tubes in the most optimal manner. The ingenuity of the video circuit designer also has kept pace, and today's camera-processing circuits abound in marvelous schemes that exploit the capabilities of the pickup tubes to their limits.

Future directions

Tube development continues at a fast pace. Recent announcements of new, improved Saticon layers hold high promise. More manufacturers are embracing the electrostatic deflection technology. This mixed-field electron optical system also is spurring innovations in camera imaging. An example of this is the high frame rate supermotion camera as shown in Figure 4.

Electrostatic deflection makes possible the high scanning speeds involved (180Hz field frequency and 47.2kHz horizontal frequency), while maintaining broadcast registration specifications. The advancement of 2/3-inch tubes has taken them to the pinnacle of today's pickup-tube performance.

Broadcasters can expect continuing improvements in sensitivity, resolution, geometry and in reduction of lag and capacitance. HDTV research is stimulating systematic re-examination of all param-

The Abekas T8 Switcher.

Meet the new T8 Switcher. This is the hot little compact destined to leave all the others in the dust.

Our T8 compact features: mix effects with program/preset... background, key and integral auxiliary bus... downstream keyer and fade-to-black... dual-pattern generators with more than 80 patterns, including rotary and

clock wipes... 64-register memory... automatic non-sync detection... and true linear keying.

Choose either a composite or component model T8. The component

Our new compact comes fully loaded

version conforms to Betacam™ or MII™ editing environments. An RS-232 interface links T8 with our A52 and A53-D digital effects systems, so you get combined visuals at the touch of a finger.

Move out in front with the T8. And stay there. For details, contact Abekas Video Systems, Inc., 101 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063. (415) 369-5111.

Betacam is a trademark of Sony Corp.
MII is a trademark of Panasonic Corp.

Circle (44) on Reply Card

Abekas

Video Systems, Inc.
Now Anything is Possible.



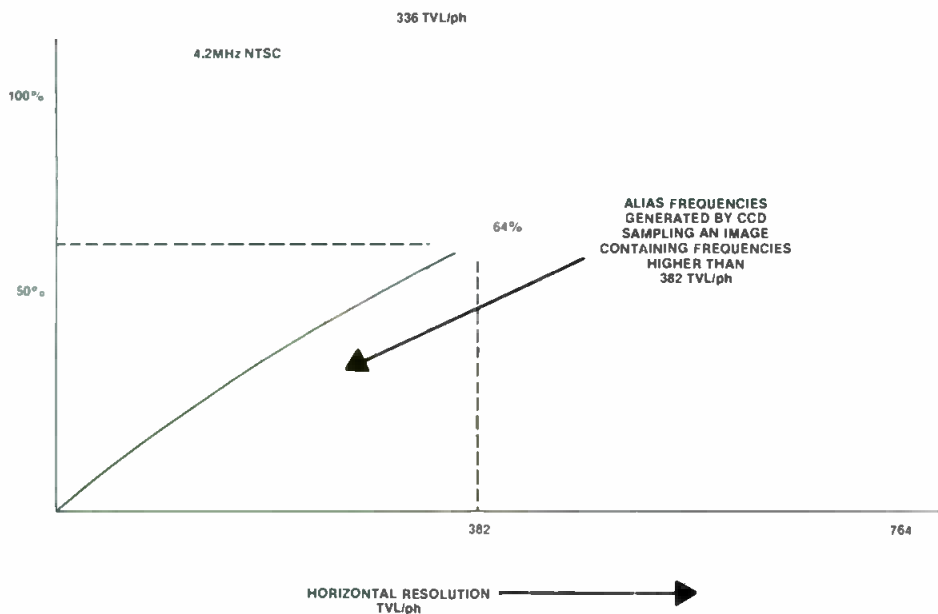


Figure 8. Aliasing is created when high-frequency detail is introduced to the CCD array.

ters of tube performance. The $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch tube is firmly in place as the industry standard for all levels of camera performance, ranging from ENG and EFP to the highest performing field and studio cameras.

CCDs in the marketplace

It's important to put the solid-state sensor in proper perspective regarding its current and future roles in the broadcast and production environments. Fundamental characteristics of these devices

endow them with certain performance attributes that are strikingly superior to those of the pickup tube. In addition, the far greater life expectancy and the constant performance to be expected from such a modern microcircuit are major attractions when compared with the thermionic technology inherent in the pickup tube.

It is tempting to seize this new technology—and to expect from it more than it can deliver in these, its early days. There is a tendency to overlook some of the extraordinary qualities of the modern pickup tube. However, fundamental limitations exist in certain key performance characteristics of the current generation of CCD. Those drawbacks must be acknowledged by the camera manufacturer and understood by the end-user.

Bear in mind that the CCD is very much an analog device. Like the pickup tube, the solid-state opto-electronic transducer is a complex device, and like the pickup tube, it is also an imperfect opto-electronic transducer. It has many complex characteristics; some are advantages and some are not.

Each of these parameters has associated specifications that can vary from one manufacturer's technological imple-

Put the Tascam CD-501 next to any other broadcast compact disc player, and you'll find there's no comparison.

Nothing can compare to the purity, clarity, and accuracy of its sound, thanks to breakthroughs like Tascam's proprietary ZD Digital Circuit and double oversampling.

And in the split-second, high-speed, high-pressure world of the broadcast professional, it's the only machine you can depend on, 100% of the time.

Which figures, since the CD-501 is not an adapted consumer deck, but a highly-engineered system that's built for broadcast. Nothing else offers its combination of professional features, including 19" rack-mountability, balanced outputs, and a hard-wired remote that lets you completely control and program either of two decks in any mode.

Call or write for more information on the CD-501. Find out about a new, higher level of digital quality. And digital toughness.

TASCAM

Digital defined.

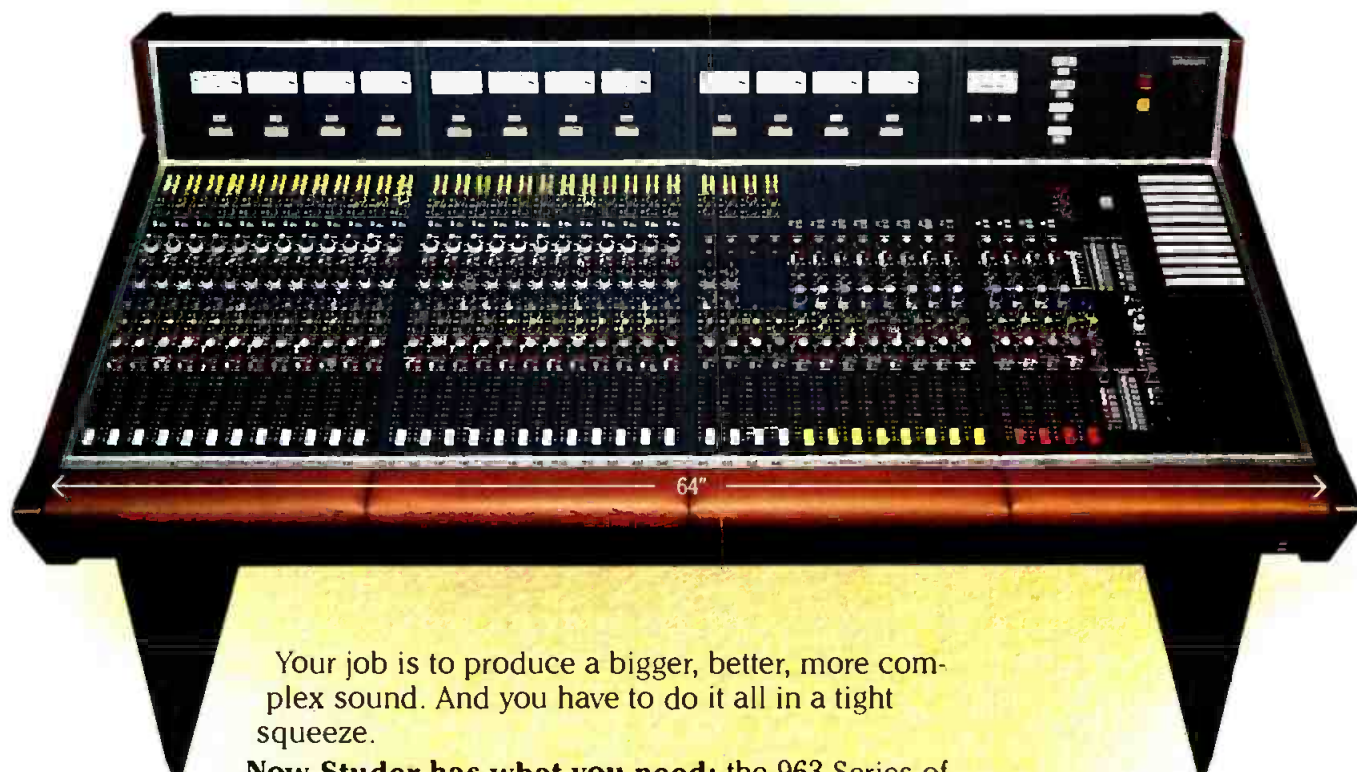
© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, (213) 726-0303.



Circle (21) on Reply Card

Not-So-Big News

The news is out. Studer's new 963 is big on features, performance and reliability. And not-so-big on size.



Your job is to produce a bigger, better, more complex sound. And you have to do it all in a tight squeeze.

Now Studer has what you need: the 963 Series of compact production consoles. A 963 is ideal for video post-production, video editing, broadcast production, EFP vehicles, smaller recording studios—anyplace where quality and reliability are critical but space is at a premium.

Based on a standard 30 mm module width, the 963 is available in configurations from 16 to 40 inputs. A 28 input console, with 28 direct outputs plus 4 stereo subgroups and 2 stereo masters, is barely more than 5 feet long. A 40 input console, is barely more than 6 feet long.

Standard features on the 963 include balanced insert points, direct outputs, a bantam jack patch bay, and external mute interface for video switchers. A wide variety of module options lets you custom configure your 963 for practically any specialized application.

When it comes to audio performance, the 963 goes head-to-head with the bulkiest of the big-name boards. Noise levels are digital compatible in "real world" conditions with many open faders. Studer engineers gave special attention to mix bus design and reference grounding to assure consistently superior specifications regardless of frame size. For extra reliability, solid state switching is used in all critical audio paths.

As with all Studer products, the 963 is manufactured and assembled to the highest standards of Swiss craftsmanship.

For more information, call your nearest Studer representative. Find out how the 963 can give you big console capabilities in a not-so-big package.

STUDER REVOX AMERICA, INC.
1425 Elm Hill Pike, Nashville, TN 37210, (615) 254-5651

Offices: Los Angeles (818) 780-4234/New York (212) 255-4462/Chicago (312) 526-1660
Dallas (214) 943-2239/San Francisco (415) 930-9866

Circle (22) on Reply Card

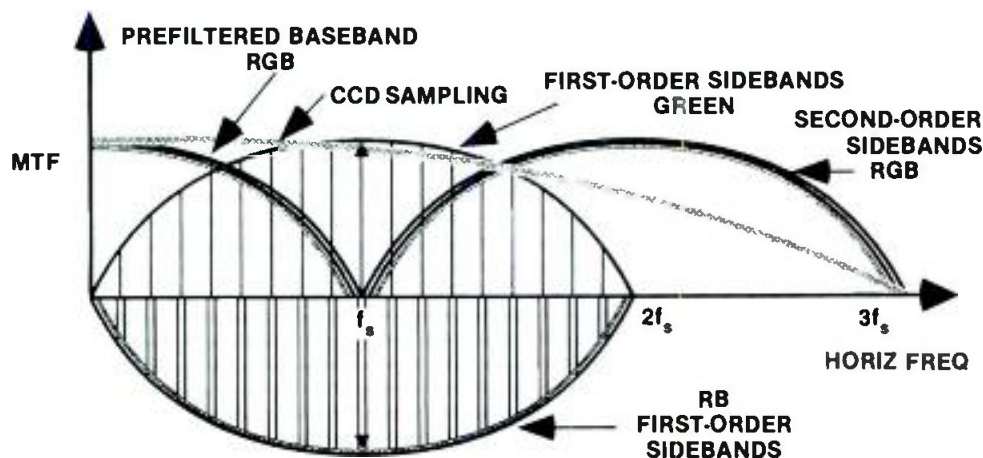


Figure 9. Red and blue chips, spatially offset, tend to cancel red and blue first-order sidebands.

mentation to another. In addition, the specs can vary on the device production line, change with temperature, and, more significantly, they can vary from pixel to pixel. Compared with the relatively homogeneous surface of the photoconductive layer in the pickup tube, the solid-state opto-electronic transducer is a whole new ball game.

The most fundamental picture-making capability of the CCD—its resolving power—is directly related to the fact that quantities of pixels can be laid down on

a chip. The more pixels, the greater the potential resolution. However, the capability to produce pixel quantity also is a direct measure of contemporary, state-of-the-art microcircuitry. It isn't easy. In fact, it's a major technological struggle, one that will be eased by the continuing miniaturization of this highly complex microcircuit.

Different CCD technologies

Just as the pickup tube splintered into different types of photosensitive layers

(each with its own merits) and into different electron-optical methodologies, so, too, has CCD technology developed. Vigorous R & D is under way to perfect the basic sensor. Different approaches are being taken on this sensor, and individual pixels represent an advanced semiconductor design.

The digital technique employed to transfer and assemble the vast array of discrete analog information into an output serial video signal is known as the *transfer mechanism*. A variety of schemes have been employed. Two principal transfer-mechanism methods have emerged. (See "Applied Technology," page 136 in the October 1986 issue of **Broadcast Engineering**.) The Western world tends to prefer a scheme known as *frame transfer* while the major Japanese companies seem to favor the *interline-transfer* mechanism. Figure 5 is a simple depiction of the interline-transfer system.

Both transfer mechanisms have distinct advantages, and both have limitations. The overall quality of a given CCD is a function of many other key attributes of the design; the transfer mechanism is only one aspect of a multifaceted design. More recently, hybrid imagers have emerged. These use both methods of transfer mechanism, combining the merits of the two.

Raise your standards.



To understand the superiority of the Tascam ATR-60/2N, begin with the heads: no other 2-track production recorder has heads that can provide sync response fully equal to repro response—an advantage that allows you to save time by making critical audio decisions without rewinding.

Next, look at its direct-drive reel motors, its PLL servo capstan, and its 3-motor servo controlled tape handling system—all factors that lead to the ultimate in fast, accurate, and stress-free tape handling.

Finally, consider that the ATR-60/2N gives you all this and more, hour after hour, year after year.

Then call or write today about the Tascam ATR-60/2N. And take your broadcasting to a higher level.

TASCAM

INTRODUCING FOTOVIX® PRO

The perfect film video processor for video and broadcast production, law enforcement and security work, fire departments, laboratories, medical, publishing, newspapers, advertising and public relations, education, sales training, real estate, used car and boat sales, etc.

Flexible—Handles negative (generates positive image) and positive film, color and black-and-white.

Quick and easy—To set up and view the image all you need is a monitor or TV set. Just hook up Fotovix and you're ready to go.

Manipulate the image—Zoom in up to 6X and use the Fotovix Editor to crop the image to see only what interests you. Use the built-in pointer to key in on important details. Discover details you may not have known existed.

Color correct—Adjust color and brightness to view the image with greater clarity.



Genlock—Fotovix Pro's Genlock capability lets you integrate and review multiple images on a single monitor by use of an SEG (Special Effect Generator) or a switcher.

Instant proof prints—Just add a video printer and make color or black-and-white prints of what is on the monitor. Perfect for making on-the-spot records for review or distribution.

Easy image storage—You can easily transfer Fotovix images to videotape, still video floppy, optical laser disc or computer memory device (after digitizing) by adding the appropriate equipment.

Compact, portable and cost effective—Fotovix is a neat, self-contained unit weighing only 13 pounds that can be easily carried and installed anywhere. Nothing else available anywhere near the price offers Fotovix' level of image quality and versatility.

TAMRON® FOTOVIX® PRO



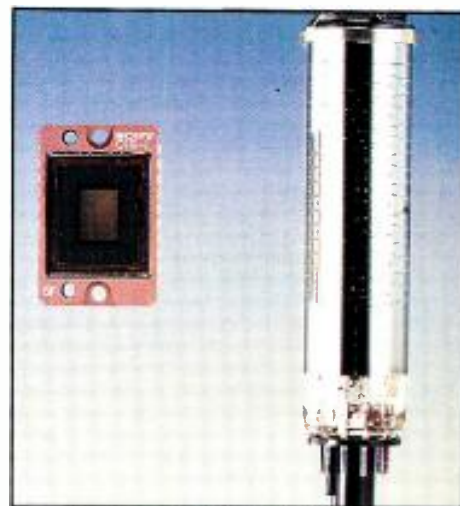
The CCD is an analog device that is still in its early growth stages. Its resolving power is limited to the number of pixels that can be laid down on a chip.

The sensor popular today in many of the broadcast cameras uses a diode photosensor. This technology has been taken a step further with the refinement of a MOS diode sensor, which imparts a much higher efficiency to the rapid transfer of the charge from the individual sensor to its adjacent register. The total emptying of the sensor "well" within each vertical blanking interval is the guarantee of zero lag (see Figure 6). The MOS diode sensor also employs a number of proprietary thin film layers that enhance the sensitivity of the sensor (see Figure 7).

In addition to the inherent sensitivity of the photosensor, the capability of the sensor well to accumulate charge beyond the normal camera exposure level is a measure of its capacity for a wider dynamic range. In the case of some high-end broadcast cameras, the well has a 600% overload capability. That is, it accumulates charge linearly up to a level of 600% above normal camera exposure. When the well is "full," other technologies come into play, such as the proper handling of any further generation of charge if the light level continues to increase, as in the case of a severe highlight. How it is handled directly determines the blooming characteristics of the imager.

Two issues are central to an "advanced" CCD imager: the number of pixels and the "goodness" or "quality" of each pixel. A real imager simply cannot separate the two. The overall quality of that pixel will determine:

- sensitivity
- dynamic range
- signal-to-noise ratio
- lag
- blooming
- temperature-dependence characteristics



The 25mm (2 3/4-inch) pickup tube has benefited greatly from HDTV research.

All of these qualities, of course, add up to the "goodness" of the camera.

CCD and resolution

It is true that a high number of horizontal pixels inherently offer the potential for more horizontal resolution. However, there is a great deal more to it than that. The final luminance horizontal resolution actually realized is an intricate in-

On time. On budget. On air.



The Tascam 42B makes other 2-track recorders seem downright slow.

That's due in part to an ingeniously accurate tape handling system, and in part to Tascam's unique head technology. (Its heads provide sync response fully equal to repro, so you don't waste time rewinding to make audio decisions.)

And because the 42B probably offers more features per dollar than any equivalent machine, it makes everything else seem downright expensive, too. (+4 dBm balanced inputs and outputs, plus easy-access calibration are just a few of its standard features.)

For more information, call or write about the Tascam 42B today. It's a new and vastly improved way to keep meeting your deadlines.

And your budgets.

TASCAM



20,000 Sound Effects At Your Fingertips

Presenting the new Optical Disk for the Synclavier digital audio workstation, a revolutionary sound storage and retrieval system designed for today's most demanding audio post applications.

Each disk holds up to five and one-half hours of high fidelity, **better-than-CD quality** digital audio. Enough for 20,000 one-second sound effects. Or over 1300 fifteen-second segments of dialogue.



Retrieve sounds automatically simply by typing in a category or family name. The Optical Disk terminal display lets you name, classify and caption your sounds easily and quickly.

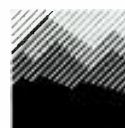
Any sound can be retrieved within seconds, because the Synclavier's Optical Disk storage system is a **high speed**, random access database.

A complete, fully cross-indexed directory of your entire audio library is displayed at the computer terminal. Audition individual sounds with a single keystroke. No more time wasted manually hunting through reels of tape. Specify a sound on a different disk? The display will automatically tell you which disk to insert.

The Synclavier locks to picture in less than a second and lets you dub effects, music or dialogue with **subframe resolution** from the terminal or in real-time from the Synclavier keyboard. Need to replace gunshots with cannonfire or a whisper with a scream? The Synclavier lets you do it fast and efficiently, because all of your **sounds are available on-line**—and there's none of the generation loss inherent in tape or mag film transfer.

Use our library or digitally re-record your own. You can modify any sound with the Synclavier's extensive on-board editing and processing features. Or synthesize totally new sounds. Every sound saved to a Synclavier Optical Disk will be automatically added to the **master index**. Your library will always be fully organized and up-to-date.

From Foley to ADR to complete film scoring and mixing, only one digital audio system has the power, the flexibility and the proven track record. Today's Synclavier digital audio workstation...**The Tapeless Studio.**TM



**New England
Digital**

New England Digital White River Jct., VT. 802/295-5800 New York 212/977-4510 Los Angeles 213/651-4016 Chicago 312/266-0266
Authorized New England Digital Distributors: Nashville 615/327-4343 London 202-4366 Tokyo 341-4660 Toronto 416/868-0528

Circle (26) on Reply Card

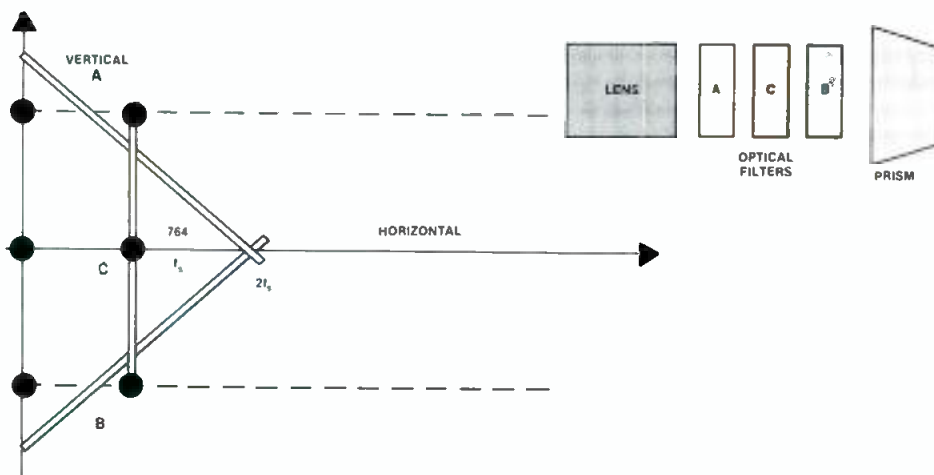


Figure 10. Optical low-pass filters can be used to control aliasing.

terplay of each of the following:

- horizontal pixel count;
- width of individual sensor;
- characteristics of optical low-pass prefilter;
- characteristics of sample-and-hold circuits with associated electrical low-pass filter;
- registration (precision of mounting of chips to prism); and
- employment (or not) of spatial offset and the precision with which this is accomplished.

The CCD inherently introduces in-

terference when looking at high-frequency detail information (see Figure 8). This is fundamental to the discrete sampling nature of the CCD. The phenomenon is called *aliasing*. The trick is how to precisely mount the CCD imagers to the prism block, and how to implement the optimum compromise in the various filters to achieve useful resolution and minimum aliasing. Each technique involved is an exacting science and a highly technological implementation.

In the Sony BVP-5, the red and blue chips are spatially offset in the horizontal

direction by $\frac{1}{2}$ -pixel. This has the effect of reversing the phase of the first-order sidebands of the red and blue signals relative to that of green (the many sidebands produced are, of course, a result of the sampling nature of the CCD imager). As shown in Figure 9, capitalizing on the cancellation effect of the red and blue first-order sidebands on that of the green allows the prefiltering to be designed in a manner that extends the signals beyond $fs/2$ (the normal Nyquist limit).

Horizontal resolution is one popular yardstick. Keep in mind that the real pictures you see are exercising resolution in all radial directions. That is why some cameras have three optical low-pass pre-filters, to more effectively control the aliasing and symmetrically filter the picture in all dimensions. (See Figure 10.)

Finally, because of the nature of the final luminance frequency response (due to the sampling nature of the CCD), special attention must be paid to the detail correction system.

CCD noise

Compared with the CCD, the pickup tube is relatively simplistic from a noise-generation viewpoint. The photon-related shot noise of the beam is the only

Main story continues on page 46

10 years from now, it'll still be the standard.

The undisputed standard for broadcast cassette decks has always been the Tascam 122B.

But that standard has just been surpassed.

Presenting the 3-head Tascam 122MKII. Its leadership is founded upon features such as Tascam's Cobalt Amorphous tape head technology. Plus a choice of built-in Dolby systems: not just B and C, but also HX-Pro, for virtually perfect high-end frequency response.

More than any comparable deck, it maintains constant tape speed and tension, thanks to a tape handling system that includes Tascam's Hysteresis Tension Servo Control.

And when it comes to handling, the 122MKII is the complete professional tool, with cue and review functions (manual cue), balanced XLR +4dBm inputs and outputs, and rack-mountability.

Call or write for more information about the 122MKII. Get it now, and use it for decades.

© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America. 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. (213) 726-0303. Dolby HX-Pro, Dolby B, and Dolby C are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corp.

TASCAM



Circle (27) on Reply Card

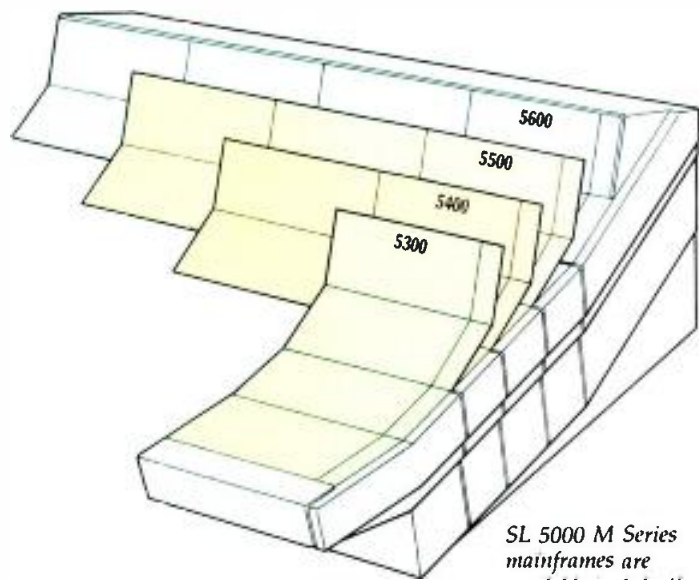
The SL 5000 M Series

The World's Most Advanced Stereo Broadcast Consoles

The SL 5000 M Series is designed to meet the demands of today's broadcasters – offering a new level of operational and creative flexibility in a practical format.

Built from a wide range of audio and control cassettes housed in a variety of mainframe sizes, the SL 5000 M Series offers all the advantages of customised functions and layouts, even for the smallest consoles. Larger organisations will also benefit from common operating procedures, parts stock and maintenance routines.

The SL 5000 M Series is designed for a wide diversity of applications – live radio, continuity, outside broadcasts, film and video post. It will satisfy your requirements for many years to come.



SL 5000 M Series mainframes are available in 4 depths and from 8 to 72 channels wide, allowing consoles of almost any size and capacity.



HTV – Bristol Δ

Film Australia – New South Wales ▽



Whether you are looking for an eight input on-air console, or a 72 input multitrack desk, call us now and join the growing number of broadcasters equipped for the 1990s.

Solid State Logic

Oxford • Paris • New York • Los Angeles

Begbroke, Oxford, England OX5 1RU • (08675) 4353
1 rue Michael Faraday, 78180 Montigny le Bretonneux, France • (1) 34 60 46 66
101 Park Avenue, Suite 2506 • New York, NY 10178 • (212) 315-1111
6255 Sunset Boulevard • Los Angeles, California 90028 • (213) 463-4444

Specsmanship

Camera brochures, for all camera types and from all manufacturers, can be somewhat deceptive. This is due not so much to what appears in the technical specifications section, as it is to what does not appear. The lack of information stems from the assumption that much of the implicit material is understood (which is not always the case), a desire for brevity, an absence

of standards and a recognition of the genuine problems encountered in specifying certain parameters. This state of affairs makes it particularly difficult to assess a CCD camera's true performance capability. The specsmanship employed by most CCD camera manufacturers is the same used for pickup-tube cameras. It ignores the many new parameters of the

solid-state imager. Consider three key parameters central to the composition of a high-quality video picture:

- resolution,
- colorimetry and
- signal-to-noise performance.

If you examine the latest brochures for three new CCD cameras, you'll find:

PARAMETER	CAMERA A	CAMERA B	CAMERA C
RESOLUTION TVL	550	40% DEPTH OF MODULATION AT 5MHz	650
COLORIMETRY	---	---	---
SIGNAL TO NOISE (dB)	58	---	58

All these specs portray a tidy, succinct set of numbers which, in fact, tells very little. On colorimetry, all are silent. This is perhaps not so much a deliberate ploy to deceive than it is the perpetuation of a legacy of carelessness and the result of a lack of measurement standardization in the industry.

For an end-user to truly assess the capabilities of each of these CCD cameras, the first evaluation, at brochure level, should be followed by some basic measurements. The following is suggested as a simple, practical measurement procedure that will easily reveal the pertinent qualities of each camera. It is based on a practical yardstick—a side-by-side comparison with your favorite pickup-tube camera and the availability of a couple of popular standard test charts.

• Resolution:

1. Measure luminance depth of modulation at 330 TVL (4.2MHz) using standard burst chart *with detail off*.
2. Note presence or absence of aliasing in all bursts up to 330 TVL. (This is a measure of cleanliness in useful video band.)
3. Measure luminance-limiting resolution (highest frequency burst that is resolvable).
4. Measure aliasing content within bursts greater than 330 TVL. This

tells a great deal about the various techniques employed in the camera.

5. Turn on detail correction. Adjust 300 TVL for 100% depth of modulation. Assess flatness of frequency response up to 300 TVL. Assess aliasing behavior below 300 TVL.

6. View subjectively a typewritten page at different zoom angles.

Following this procedure with any two of the CCD cameras side by side with a pickup-tube camera will reveal the relative resolution merits of each CCD camera.

• Colorimetry:

1. Using your favorite color chip chart, measure vectors on a vectorscope against your favorite tube camera. Note behavior of vectors (amplitude and angle) when linear matrix is switched on and off.
2. Compare CCD camera side by side with your favorite pickup-tube camera while viewing a human face and hair. Note behavior over entire gain range.
3. View a wide range of colors—in clothing, plastic items, flowers and other objects—to assess the "holes" in the color spectrum.

• Signal to noise:

1. Make the traditional measurement, just as you would on a pickup-tube camera (that is, unweighted luminance over a 4.2MHz bandwidth, gamma at unity, detail off, linear matrix off, color trap on). This will check the spec published in the brochure.

2. With gamma on and detail set to your liking, view a gray-scale chart. Note the subjective noise at each level of the gray scale. While in auto iris, switch to 9dB, then to 18dB gain. Note the form and the subjective amount of noise compared to your pickup-tube camera under similar conditions. This will tell a lot about the CCD noise characteristics.

3. Point the camera at a low-lit scene (about 1fc or 2fc), and raise gain to 18dB. Pan the camera slowly from side to side. The subjective visibility of a meshlike effect will be valuable in assessing the fixed-pattern noise associated with the pixels and will indicate the quality of the pixels.

4. Again, viewing a gray-scale chart, examine the picture at 0dB, 9dB and 18dB for fixed dark lines (usually vertical, at regular spacings). If present, they indicate unwanted clock noise or crosstalk associated with the clock-driving circuits of the CCD.

B R O A D C A S T I N G

PERFORMANCE



KBPI-FM, 105.9, Denver, Colorado
A Sandusky station. Laurie Richardson, D.J.
Lynn Osburn, Chief Engineer. Studio design,
furniture, and Series 10000 Console by
Howe Technologies.



Broadcasting Performance

is enhanced by HoweTech's complete line of consoles which possess unmatched sonic quality, described by many as the best in the industry! Consoles of all sizes, elegantly housed, assure easy installation, maintenance, and operation.

Broadcasting Performance

is guaranteed when a HoweTech Phase Chaser (patent pending) is on line, correcting and eliminating phase errors, regardless of source, enabling you to trans-

mit a perfect stereo signal for the appreciation of your listeners, and permitting you to boast of the quality of your signal, and the sophistication of your engineering staff.

Broadcasting Performance

is improved when your air talent function at their best. HoweTech designs and builds studios and studio furniture. HoweTech's custom production approach to design and fabrication, coupled with ergonomic and architectural planning from an inter-

nationally known industrial design firm, bring to your project beauty, functional efficiency, cost effectiveness, flexibility, and originality.

Broadcasting Performance

improves when you call Terry Sweeney or Doug Sutherland at Howe Technologies, 1-800-525-7520!

Howe Technologies Corporation

2300 Central Avenue
Boulder, Colorado 80301
303 444-4693

Come See Us
at Radio 87
Booth 326

Circle (29) on Reply Card

A Good Reason To Call RTS When You're In The Business Of Recording On Tape.



Our Model 927 Programmable Reference Tone Generator adds a new dimension to tape recording quality assurance.

Operating in a *stereo* mode, it is user programmable with discrete tones, pink noise, noise reduction tones, phase check, stereo I.D. and more.

We think the 927 can improve your audio business. Please call or write for descriptive literature.

PROFESSIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS • PROFESSIONAL AUDIO PRODUCTS

Circle (30) on Reply Card

1100 West Chestnut Street • Burbank, California 91506 • Telephone 818 840 7119 • Telex 194855 • Telefax 818 842 4921

RTS SYSTEMS
INCORPORATED

Continued from page 42

noise source generated by the pickup tube itself.

The CCD device, on the other hand, has associated with it a number of noise sources:

- shot noise associated with photon action;
- fixed-pattern noise associated with the discrete nature of the dark current within each individual sensor;
- reset noise associated with charging and discharging of output capacitance; and
- output amplifier noise, both white noise and $1/f$ noise.

Again, basic semiconductor design can influence the form and magnitude of each of these contributions. Process control in manufacturing also is important in reducing the individual noise levels and their tolerances. Remarkable strides have been made in reducing CCD final noise.

However, although the standard noise-measurement technique may produce an rms noise reading equivalent to that from a pickup-tube camera, the subjective appearance of the CCD noise is unquestionably more disagreeable. It has a "busier" form. Different CCD designs manifest different forms of visible noise. In some, the $1/f$ and reset noise may predominate. In others, the fixed-pattern noise may be objectionable.

A particularly imposing challenge to the CCD camera designer is the elimination of crosstalk associated with the digital clock drivers for the CCD. Like the coherent noise described for the pickup tube, this clock noise manifests itself as stationary dark lines within the active picture raster.

One specific area in which some CCD designs are more vulnerable than the pickup-tube devices is the temperature dependence of the individual sensor dark current. This can cause adverse changes to black shading and fixed-pattern noise visibility as the camera encounters different environments. Again, individual CCD design technologies show different types of behavior in this respect. (See the related story, "Specsmanship," page 44.)

CCD vs. tube for ENG and EFP

The essence of camera design is to use an imaging system as efficiently as possible to capture a "slice" of the enormous contrast range of live scenes. Camera video processing is now tasked with somehow passing as much picture capture as possible through the final bottleneck—the approximately 100IRE units between the black and white clippers of the video processing—prior to encoding. All imagers have finite dynamic ranges with upper and lower limits. Furthermore, they all have impairments at both

Alden Color Radar: All The Extras At No Extra Cost.

A color radar system should include certain features as standard. Because while the base price may look OK, it can be a shock when you put together the options that make it perform the way you want.

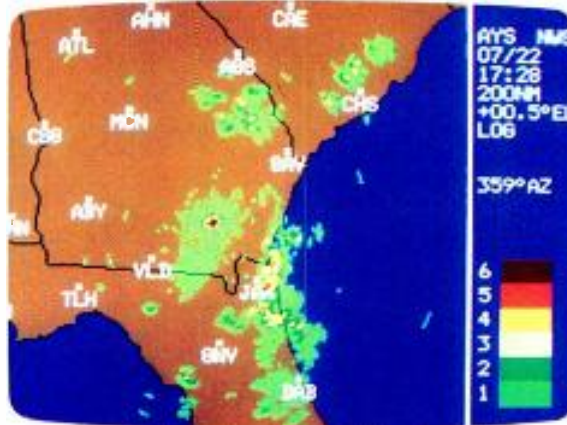
That's why you should look at the Alden C2000R. We've just redesigned it to include more features than ever—and kept the price the most competitive around.

Our radar network has expanded. You can access any NWS radar in the country, over 120 of them nationwide. And each has its own customized 4-color background—you don't pay extra for it.

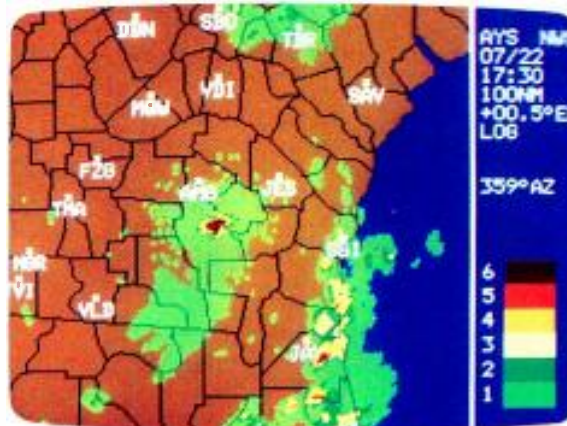
We've also added four built-in range displays, from 25 to 200 miles, so you can focus on your local weather, or display the entire region—at the push of a button.

Our image memory has been expanded so you can store up to 16 images with the standard system, or add another 48 frames if you want. You can loop combinations in time-lapse sequences to emphasize the drama of storm movement.

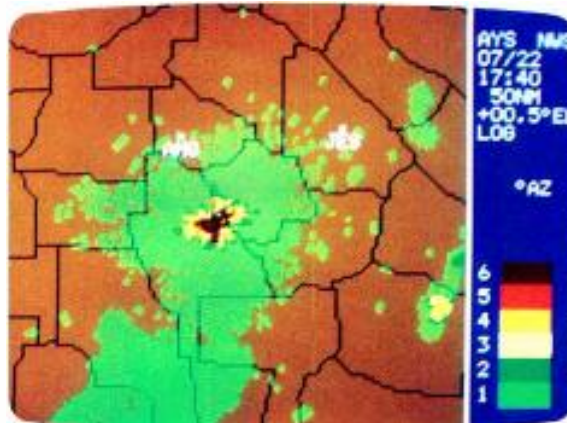
And now you can collect your time-lapse sequences more easily than ever. Our new auto-dialer can be programmed to automatically



Waycross, GA: 200-nautical mile range.



Same storm, 100-NM range (with county lines).



Close-in, 50-NM range (same storm).



Our C2000R/S System adds weather graphics such as these from major private databases.

call the radar at preselected intervals—freeing you up for other important tasks.

We still include the wide variety of standard features that make Alden the most flexible system you can buy. Zoom, pan and scroll, range rings and sweep line. And NTSC and RGB compatibility that make it usable for broadcast.

In addition to the C2000R radar system, Alden offers the C2000S weather graphics system, which lets you access a variety of private databases. Our “building-block” design lets you add either system to an existing C2000 model at any time in the future, with minimal additional cost.

For more information on Alden's weather radar and weather graphics systems, call or write Alden Electronics, 135A Washington Street, Westborough, MA 01581. (617) 366-8851.

Please send information on:

- ☐ C2000R Color Radar System
- ☐ C2000R/S Radar and Color Weather Graphics System
- ☐ C2000M Single Picture (radio version)

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

ALDEN ELECTRONICS

Circle (31) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

ends of their dynamic range. Some of the more typical are listed below:

- | Upper end | Lower end |
|------------------|-----------|
| • blooming | • lag |
| • comet-tailing | • noise |
| • retentivity | • flare |
| • permanent burn | • shading |

These impairments detract from the useful dynamic range of a given sensor and effectively lower the two boundaries. If you must resort to increased video gain when seeking an adequate video level for low-light scenes, lag and

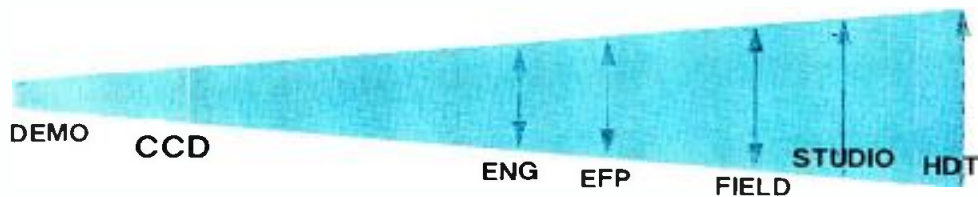


Figure 11. The future of CCDs and tubes is clear; they will both improve greatly.

noise can make the picture unusable.

These impairments must be cast in proper perspective with the basic picture-making qualities of the imager

(pickup tube or CCD). Essential qualities such as colorimetry, resolution and signal to noise must be considered. Separating the types of TV production being contemplated can help you decide whether a pickup tube or CCD is the better choice for a given application. For example, the two worlds of ENG and EFP call for quite different consideration (see the related story, "Parameters of Camera Design," page 34).

Those conversant with the technical limitations in pickup-tube cameras try to overcome them by using techniques born of years of experience. Although this often restricts total shooting freedom, most people in the industry are accustomed to working within these limitations when seeking a high-quality video image.

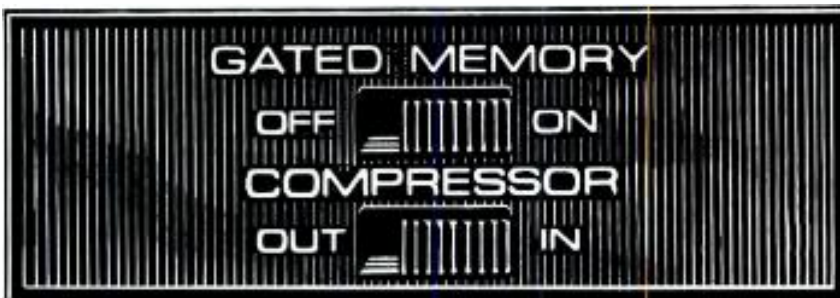
In ENG shooting, however, it may not be possible to implement such control. Here, the superlative ruggedness of the CCD excels. The qualities of today's devices—the higher sensitivity, increased dynamic range and the absence of lag, comet-tailing and blooming—all allow picture capture in the most difficult of ENG scene conditions. The current limitations in CCD resolution, colorimetry and noise yield to the more reliable capture of an important (sometimes fleeting), usable video image.

In high-quality EFP production work, however, in which the production team often stretches every contributing factor to the limit to realize the picture that meets the director's vision, some specific performance parameters emerge as predominant. Resolution and colorimetry are paramount components of a beautiful video image. No compromise is acceptable, and no imager today is quite good enough. The pickup tube, however, indisputably holds the lead in these two critical areas, and is likely to do so for some time. Their continuing, but slow, improvement will pace the equally slow advance of the CCD. It's for sure, however, that the gap will steadily narrow. Figure 11 outlines the milestones in the evolution of the CCD.

It is difficult to predict accurately when the CCD will advance to EFP quality, to studio quality and on to the requirements of HDTV. The day will come, however, when the gap narrows so much that the other striking attributes of the CCD will tip the balance, and the era of the pickup tube will surely wane.

[:-:~))]]

Eliminate gain riding problems with the flick of a switch.



The new FP51 gated compressor/mixer rides gain automatically.

Once you set the compression level, the FP51 adjusts automatically to changing signal levels in critical remote-to-studio feeds to maximize signal output. As a result, your broadcast is quieter, smoother, better balanced and more natural sounding.

Eliminates background noise problems and "pumping." A gated memory "remembers" the compression level during pauses. This eliminates disruptive background noise build-up and the annoying "pumping" effect common to many compressors.

In addition to better sound, the FP51's automatic operation eliminates the need for constant readjustment by the audio engineer thereby freeing him to attend to other problems.

Loaded with features you've come to expect from Shure. The FP51 features switchable mic/line inputs and outputs, headphone jacks, tone oscillator, headphone cuing and low noise, distortion and RF susceptibility. It supplies phantom power and is AC or battery operable. And it's built with Shure's legendary emphasis on ruggedness and reliability. Shure Brothers Inc., 222 Hartrey Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202-3696. (312) 866-2553. Call for G.S.A. pricing.



SHURE®
Breaking Sound Barriers for over 60 years

Circle (112) on Reply Card

CHYRON IV and CHYRON's SCRIBE

Today's Graphics and Text Generators for the Next Generation!

In our fast-paced technology, helping professionals project the ultimate video image is CHYRON's constant goal...and CHYRON's repeated achievement. This requires the advanced expertise to innovate in systems and products—plus the resources to innovate continuously, to deliver the best in equipment today, and to enhance it with the breakthroughs of tomorrow, next year, and the next generation. That's why, in a world of studios, the name CHYRON is a "household" word.



The photographs shown are unretouched

CHYRON IV. The First Graphics Generator with Motion. Electronic magic enhances CHYRON IV again! Now, with this industry pacesetter, you can create and screen sparkling animation, multi-color characters, independent background graphics, special effects and more—all with ultra-high resolution. First from CHYRON of course.

SCRIBE. The Ultimate Text Generator. Another "first!" CHYRON's SCRIBE unites the operating/ chromatic capabilities of the character generator with the high resolution of a virtually unlimited range of typographic images and styles formerly confined to print media. SCRIBE text generates new potentials in creativity and performance.

For all the facts on CHYRON IV, CHYRON's SCRIBE, or both—call CHYRON today.

The Breakthroughs of Tomorrow...Today.

CHYRON TELESYSTEMS

A MEMBER OF THE CHYRON GROUP

Circle (32) on Reply Card

265 Spagnoli Road, Melville, NY 11747 • 516-249-3296 • Telex: 144522 CHYRON MELV

West Coast: 20469 E. Valley Blvd., City of Walnut, CA 91789 • 714-598-4111

St. Louis: 13009 Twin Meadows, St. Louis, MO 63146 • 314-469-3455

Chyron (U.K.) Limited, Dancon House North Circular Road, Stonebridge Park, London NW10 7SS • Tel: (44-1) 965-6599

www.americanradiohistory.com

Video in transition

By Victor L. Kong



Integrating component video into a composite system requires special attention.

During the first 40 years of television, facilities throughout the world handled the TV signal exclusively in composite form, even though the basic component signal elements of the red, green and blue of a color picture were available from the camera or an artificial studio source. The TV signal in its baseband form (which will be referred to here as a video signal) had to remain in the composite format so that program material could be archived. Until about five years ago, the problem was that VTRs could record only composite signals.

Component vs. composite

The video composite signal was an ingenious way of carrying all three basic signal components. Luminance, chrominance and synchronization information are encoded in a unique way following a fairly rigid equation. However, in order to fit all the component information into the limited bandwidth and dynamic

range of the composite waveform standard, the luminance and chrominance components must be scaled in bandwidth

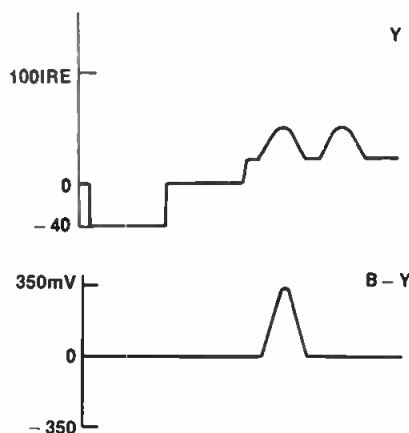


Figure 1. Dual timing pulses are used to monitor component levels and timing at the composite output with a composite waveform monitor.

and signal levels.

This process is final and largely irreversible. The decoded component signals from the encoded composite signals lose, to some extent, the fidelity of the original signals. More importantly, undesirable artifacts are introduced unless elaborate and extensive decoding methods are employed. These distortions, however, are relatively unimportant to the viewer if the translation occurs only once.

It should be remembered that even the domestic TV receiver translates composite signals to a component format, driving the picture tube with either R, G and B or the color-difference signals of R-Y, G-Y and B-Y. The distortions introduced into the picture by the decoding process depend entirely upon the quality of the decoder employed. The idea of a component analog transmission system is unlikely; digital technology will come before that type of system becomes a realistic consideration or requirement.

Kong is president of Magni Systems, Beaverton, OR.

Our VPR-80 type "C" is just about the lowest cost VTR you can buy without making quality compromises. That's why top level broadcasters, post-production facilities and corporate teleproduction studios depend on it for "workhorse" reliability and virtually transparent video quality. And why smaller, but quality conscious facilities use the VPR-80 for their most important video productions.

It also makes good business sense

to consider the VPR-80 when you're ready to phase out your 3/4" or quad machines. You won't believe the improvement this small but mighty VTR can make!

You'll find VPR-80s in hundreds of record, playback and duplicating applications, and also teamed up with our ADO™ systems, ACE™ editors, and Ampex switchers in complete post-production editing systems. So whether you're on a tight budget, but need the best — or just need a "work-

horse" that can *match* your best, call your nearest Ampex Sales Engineer for a demonstration. And remember, the Ampex product support team backs you up, everywhere.

Atlanta (404) 491-7112 Chicago (312) 593-6000
Dallas (214) 960-1162 Los Angeles (818) 365-8627
New Jersey (201) 825-9600
(In New York (212) 947-8633)
San Francisco (415) 367-2202
Washington, D.C. (301) 530-8800
Canada (416) 821-8840

AMPEX

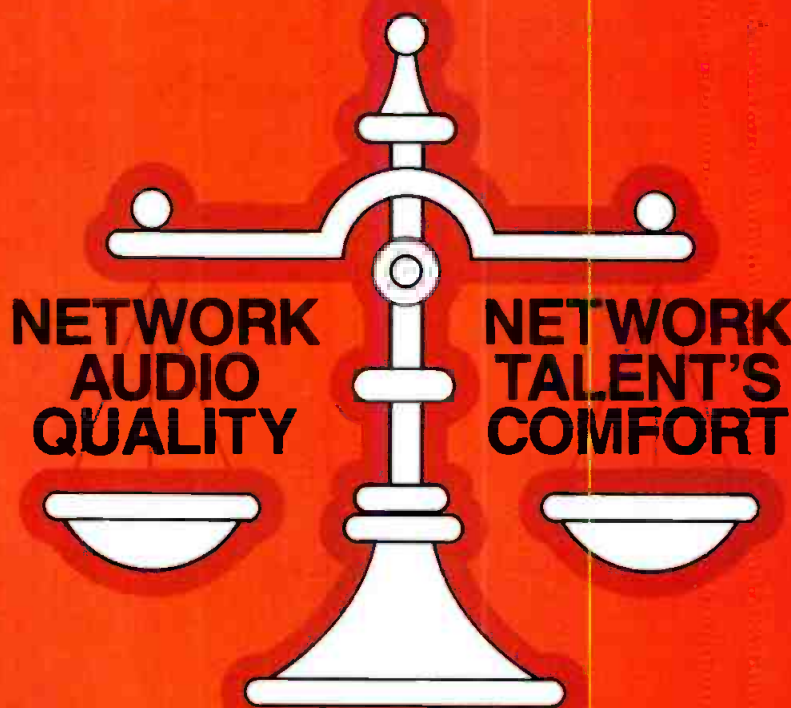
For those at the top



...or on the way up.



Telex, a broadcast headset in perfect balance.



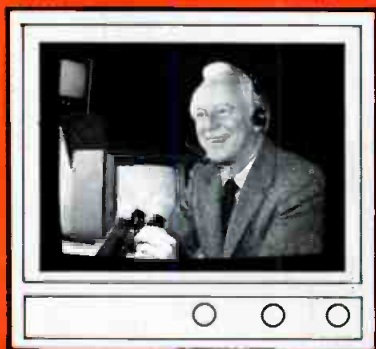
Telex satisfies the comfort needs of network sports announcers while meeting high network audio standards.

For years Telex has worked diligently with network audio engineers and network talent—searching for the ideal combination of sound and comfort. The PH-24 and PH-25 lightweight Sportscaster headsets offer the perfect balance of both needs. Two of the three major networks have already adopted it as their standard for all sports events where excessive crowd noise is not prevalent.

Ideal for golf, tennis, baseball and football in most stadiums, these professional headsets deliver the ultimate in sound and comfort. The same microphone quality is available in the PH-91 and PH-92 full ear-encompassing, noise attenuating headsets designed for noisy stadiums, basketball arenas or auto races.



PH-24 (Monaural) and PH-25 (Binaural) Lightweight Professional Headsets



Charlie Jones, network sports announcer says that since using the PH series headset from Telex his old problem of "halftime headaches" has disappeared.



PH-91 (300 ohm) and PH-92 (600 ohm) binaural Professional Headsets

TELEX

TELEX COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

9600 Aldrich Ave. So., Minneapolis, MN 55420 U.S.A.

Circle (34) on Reply Card



Figure 2. On a composite waveform monitor, Y and color-difference signals matched in amplitude and delay display a flat baseline.



Figure 3. Vertical bowing of the composite baseline indicates amplitude errors. A waveform such as this indicates low B-Y and high R-Y amplitudes.



Figure 4. If the composite baseline curves like a sine wave within each pulse, it is because of time delays between Y and color-difference components.

Video signals in component form have proved to be superior to those in composite form when signal processing and manipulation is involved, such as in digital effects and video graphics. The integration of computer and IC technologies into the TV industry brought about this evaluation. When more and more individual pieces of equipment are processing video signals in their component form, yet continue to interface with each other in a composite form, serious signal degradation is imposed if multiple signal encoders/decoders are in the chain.

To minimize the distortion artifacts and signal degradation, signal interfaces between equipment should remain in the component form. This solves one problem and creates several more:

- What about existing equipment such as VTRs, frame synchronizers, switchers and more, most of which cannot be converted readily for component interface?
- What should be done with all the archive materials that are recorded in composite form?
- How does an individual operation handle materials and equipment in both formats?
- Can operations handle component analog formats that also are different?

The result is that the transition from composite to component signal interface is not revolutionary, but evolutionary. The industry will have to live with both signal standards for many years—until the conversion is complete, all the current equipment has been replaced, and the archived program materials become obsolete.

Consistency

Delivering beautiful pictures is only half of what you need from your video tape. The other half is doing it consistently, time after time. That's why Ampex 196 stands alone.

The reason is Ampex Process Management. APM is an innovative manufacturing concept, using advanced proprietary tools to enable us to control the consistency of the entire production process. From raw materials to finished products. No other video tape delivers such consistent performance, reel after reel.

APM combines a management commitment with statistical process control techniques to monitor every step in the manufacturing process. As a result, Ampex is able to produce a video tape of unmatched consistency. Which means you get the cleanest, sharpest pictures production after production.

If you'd like to know more about how APM contributes to the consistency of Ampex 196, call or write today for a free brochure. Ampex Corporation, Magnetic Tape Division, 401 Broadway, Redwood City, CA 94063. 415-367-3809.

AMPEX

Circle (35) on Reply Card





For Excellence In Antennas

- A complete line of TV and FM Broadcast Antennas
- Modern 7,000 ft. test range facilities
- Innovative Engineering Careful construction
- Two Year Warranty on Product and Workmanship



With over 1500 delivered, we've helped more stations penetrate their market.

FCC Directionals
Pattern Studies
Multi-Station Arrays
Full Scale Measurement

JAMPRO ANTENNAS, Inc.
6939 Power Inn Road
Sacramento, CA 95828
(916) 383-1177 TELEX 377321

Circle (18) on Reply Card

Component descriptors

The labels R, G, B are typically used to describe the single-channel, non-complex component make-up. When compared with the complex signals (the color-difference signal line-up of Y, B-Y, R-Y), however, a break in logic occurs. Y should be more nearly compared to G. Therefore, it has become more conventional to change the single-channel 3-wire descriptors to G, B, R. The full set of descriptors becomes:

NTSC			Composite
G	B	R	Component, 3-channel, non-complex
Y	P_b	P_r	Component, color-difference (SMPTE/EBU)
Y	B-Y	R-Y	Component, color-difference (Betacam or M-II)

In a 2-wire format (frequency or time-division multiplexed signals for component recorders), the designators are:

Y	CTDM	Betacam
Y	CTCM	M-II

Mixed format environment

The composite signal equation is derived from three component signal equations (using one of G, B, R; Y, B-Y, R-Y; or Y, I, Q). They remain in a one-to-one correspondence relationship except for the unwanted artifacts introduced and bandwidth constraints in the system.

The signal-quality measurements of a signal in its composite form also must be made on signals in their component form. You can correlate the results if you can identify the relationship between the signals and understand what you are

Continued on page 58

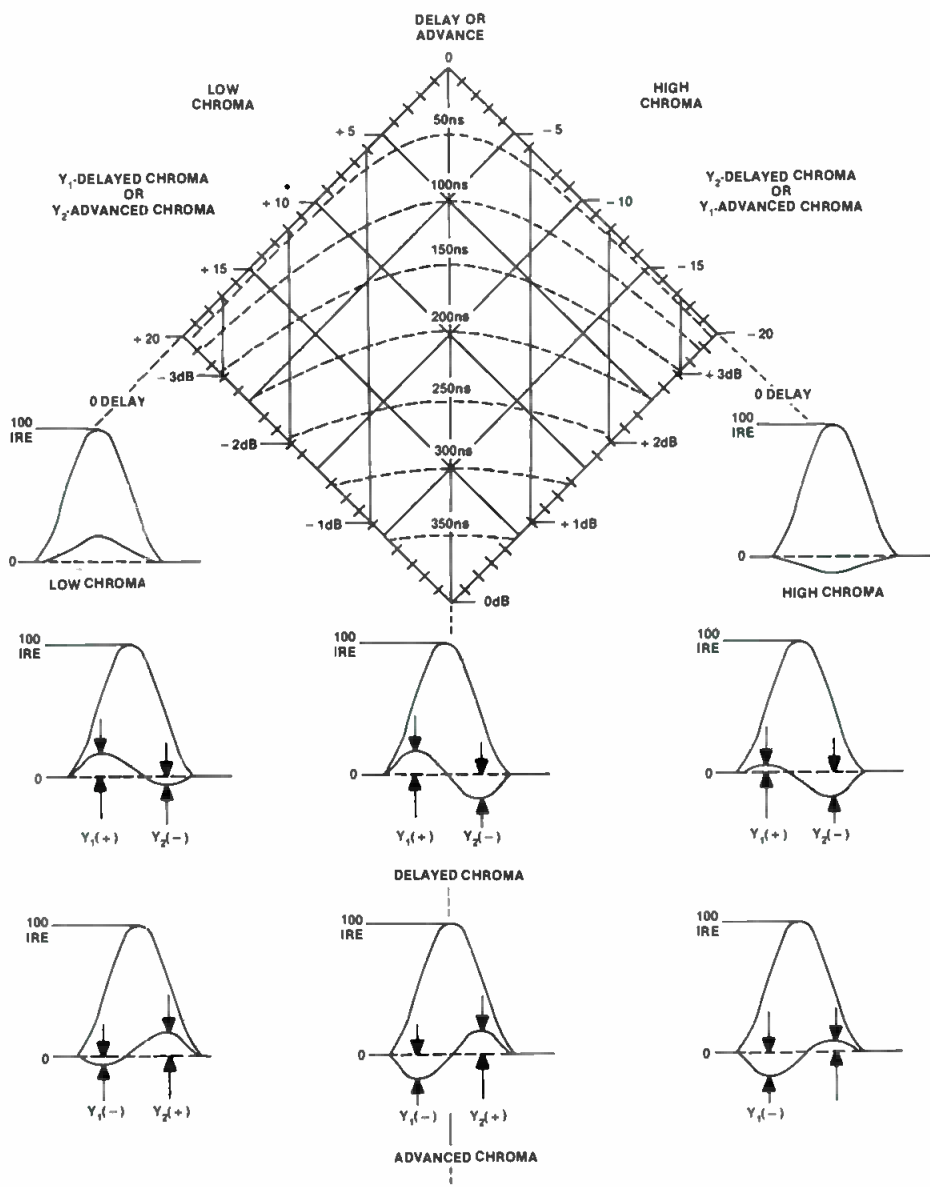


Figure 5. Nomograph for determining Y-C gain and delay errors. The delay is $(Y_1 - Y_2) \times 10$ in nanoseconds if the amplitude is correct. When amplitude is in error, delay and gain errors can be read from the chart.

**When
it's time to
move up
from
U-matic,
move up
to
U-matic.**



Some video experts would have you believe that the only way to upgrade your video equipment is to throw it out and start over.

At Sony, we see it differently. And you will too when you see the new TYPE VII and TYPE IX series of U-matic players and recorders.

Not only are they compatible with your existing U-matic equipment, they offer performance that until now you could only get at twice the price.

For starters, you get SP technology on the TYPE IX models, which means superior picture quality on both originals and copies. You also get a new form of absolute address called Frame Code. As well as a computer interface which lets you preset players and recorders to start and stop at certain times.

More impressive, however, is the price. We've designed these U-matics to fit into your budget as easily as they fit into your facility.

To learn more about TYPE VII and IX, or to attend a Sony video workshop, please write to Sony, P.O. Box 6185, Department U-1, Union, NJ 07083.

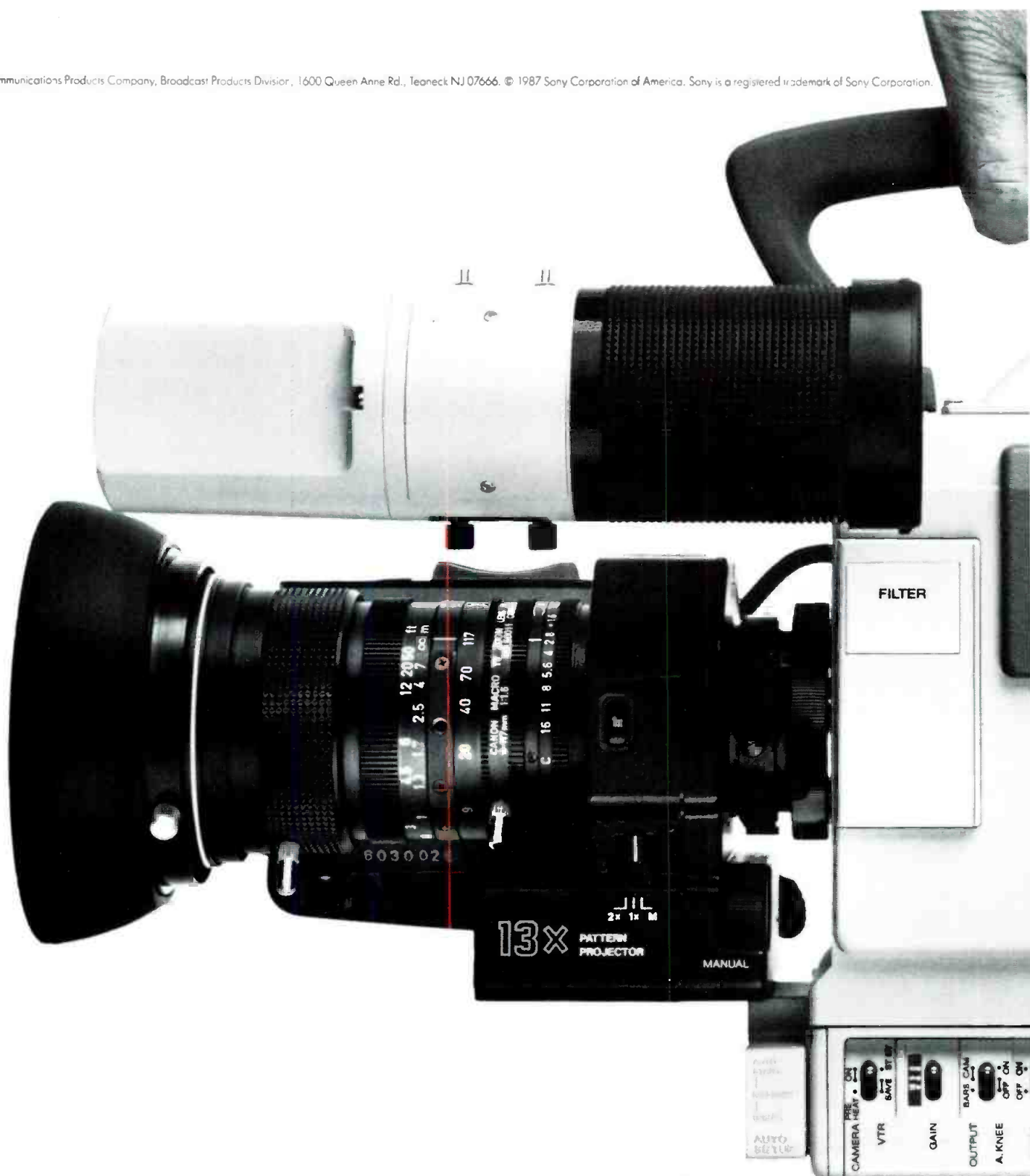
With U-matic, moving up to a new standard in video could be as simple as opening a box and plugging it in.

SONY®

Professional Video

© 1987 Sony Communications Products Co., a division of Sony Corp. of America, 1600 Queen Anne, Teaneck, NJ 07666.

Circle (33) on Reply Card

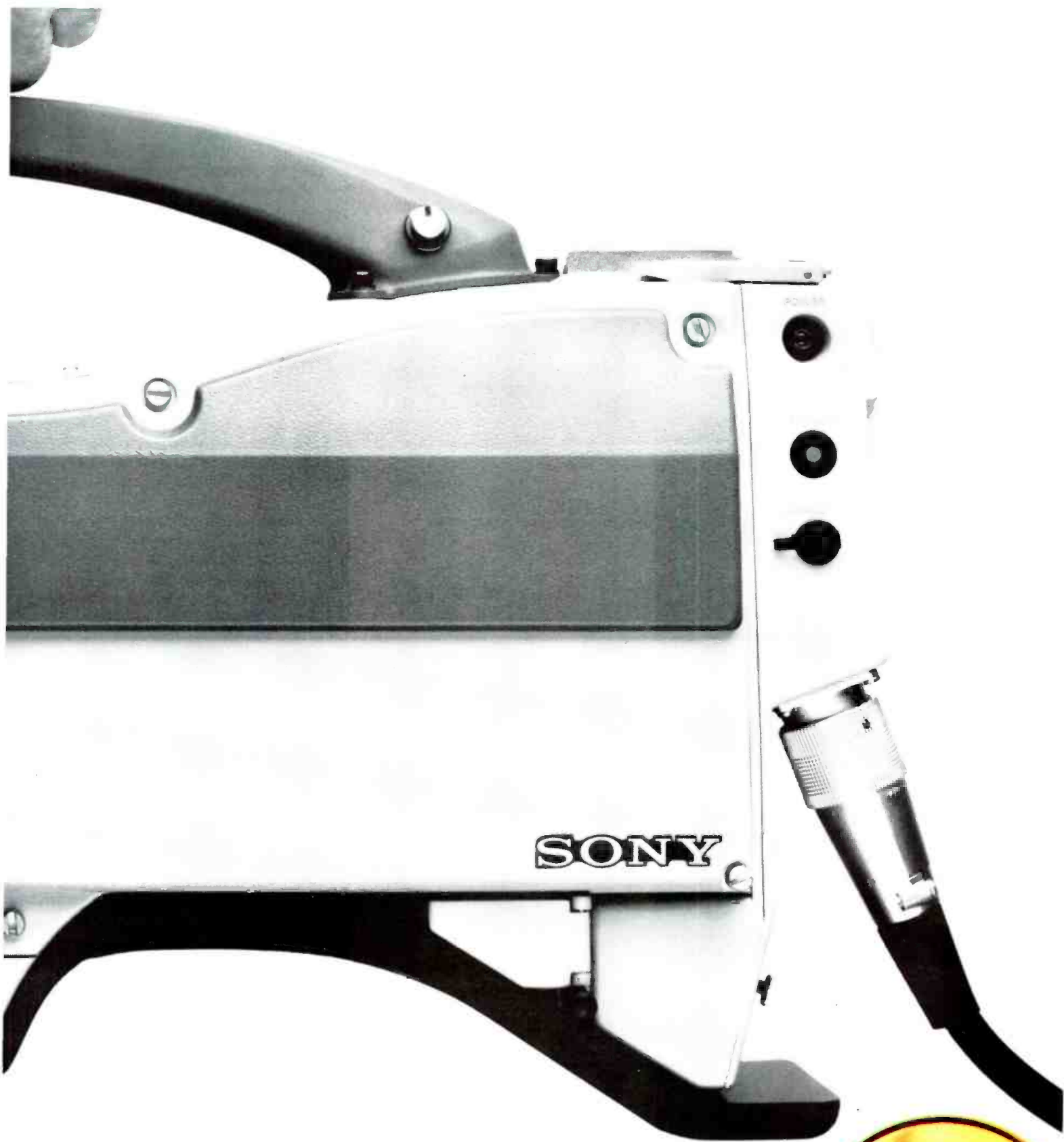


The hardest soft

You're looking at an EFP camera with a split personality: the new, top-of-the-line Sony BVP-350.

It's the first portable with true "Hard" camera performance. Because it has F1.2 optics, a 60dB S/N ratio, and digital zonal registration. Yet it's so light, so balanced, so thoughtfully designed, that it's a superb "Soft" camera too.

The viewfinder rotates 360 degrees and adjusts up, down and side-ways—so you don't have to. And its unique "peekaboo" handle means that no matter how you shoulder it, there's no blind side.



camera ever.

But what makes it even more remarkable is that it's a perfectly matched companion to the Sony BVP-360. Using the same breakthrough FET and Mixed-Field tube technology. Even the same circuit boards. And that shows up as the best picture performance in history.

For a good, hard look at the world's most advanced "Soft" camera, contact your Sony Broadcast representative. Or call Sony at (201) 833-5231.



SONY

Broadcast Products

Circle (37) on Reply Card

Continued from page 54

seeking and, in some cases, what you are seeing.

Various figures of merit are used for measuring video quality in the two systems. The common issues for both component and composite signals are channel gain and frequency responses. Unique to composite signals are differential gain and differential phase, chrominance/luminance delay and gain inequalities. With component signals, relative gain and timing among the channels are the most critical adjustments, and in cases in which timing/gain cannot be corrected, the inequalities must be measured.

Differential gain and differential phase measurements are not applicable in the analog component domain; they are purely a function of the system quality of composite equipment. However, it should be noted that the non-existence of the measurement of differential phase and gain in, for example, the Y-channel of a component system does not mean that the causes of those distortions have been removed. Those causes could create other distortions in the final coded, composite signal. In this respect, testing equipment, such as distribution amplifiers with a modulated ramp, might be quite useful even in the totally compo-

nent studio.

The most critical test for a composite or component signal is its tolerance to delays. This is the timing between chrominance and luminance for the composite signal and the timing between channels for component signals, whether in 2- or 3-wire configurations. Errors result in color misregistration along the horizontal axis, causing a loss of resolution on vertical edges and an apparent color fringing resembling a convergence error. This can be detected easily by observation on a color picture monitor.

Relative gain error (chrominance-luminance gain inequality in the composite form and relative interchannel gain in the component environment) is not as critical as the relative delay error. If all of these measurements could be combined into one simple method, it could ease the pain of having to analyze them separately. Although the methodology invites innovation, it also allows the user to slip comfortably into well-known and tried systems of measurement. The measurement burden, therefore, is not dramatically increased.

It also should be possible to continue full use of the existing installed equipment. A novel, yet standard, interchannel timing and gain measurement and adjustment technique is available using

the unique characteristics of the modulated sine-squared pulse.

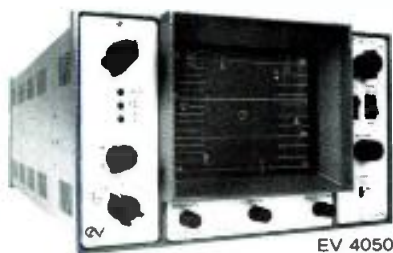
Modulated sine-squared pulses are capable of measuring the gain and delay errors of two signals. The method has been used extensively in the composite environment since the late 1960s for chrominance-luminance gain and delay inequalities. The measurement results can be interpreted readily with a scaled nomograph.

Dual timing pulses signal

The same technique by which two signal components of the modulated sine-squared pulse are subjected to minimal distortion during the encoding-decoding process can be applied to the three component signals. This has been done through the use of *dual timing pulses* in the component signal forms, which directly correlate to the modulated sine-squared pulse in the composite form. The dual timing pulses technique ensures that all equipment maintains signal integrity during the interfacing between the units, whether in the composite or component form, until the final translation/encoding to composite form for terrestrial transmission.

If the CAV signal is to be encoded to NTSC, the dual timing pulses allow video operators a simple operational method to

COMPONENT TELEVISION SIGNAL MONITOR



EV 4050

\$3300.00

- Multi-standard waveform monitoring
- Y, B-Y, R-Y / GBR / YIQ / NTSC / PAL
- 3 looping inputs plus ext ref
- Self-contained sequential switcher
- Individual or simultaneous monitoring of any 3 synchronous signals
- Parade or overlay display
- Expanded overlay allows component timing measurements to 5ns resolution using component bar signal
- Vector display of R-Y, B-Y

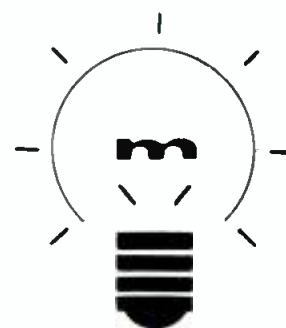
broadcast video systems ltd.

40 West Wilmot Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1H8
Telephone: (416) 764-1584 Telex:06-964652

Circle (38) on Reply Card

**Want more information
on advertised products?
Use the
Reader Service Card.**

If You Work
With Light . . .



**. . . You Should
Have a
Matthews Catalog.**

Call or Write
for Your Free Copy



(818) 843-6715 • (212) 691-4720

2405 EMPIRE AVENUE, BURBANK, CALIFORNIA 91504

Circle (39) on Reply Card



Gentlemen, synchronize your clocks.



The new Leitch CSD-5300
keeps clocks milliseconds accurate
across the city, across the country.
Automatically.

If time synchronization is one of the keys to your business, look into the new Leitch Master Clock System Driver - the CSD-5300.*

Under this one control, a multitude of clocks, digital or impulse, will move in astounding unison. These clocks can be in the same location or thousands of miles apart in different time zones.

The new Leitch CSD-5300 also interfaces

with video terminals and computers. What's more, you get time setting accuracy within one millisecond. Using the telephone, the Leitch CSD-5300 calls a number connected with the ultimate reference for time in the land and adjusts itself when necessary.

Clock driving technology just Leitch ahead.

LEITCH

Leitch Video International Inc., 10 Dyas Rd., Don Mills, Ont., Canada M3B 1V5 - Tel: (800) 387-0233 Fax: (416) 445-0595 Telex: 06 986 241
Leitch Video of America, Inc., 825K Greenbrier Circle, Chesapeake VA 23320 - Tel: (804) 424-7920 or (800) 231-9673 Fax: (804) 424-0639

*Generates SMPTE, EBU Time Code.

Circle (40) on Reply Card

August 1987 *Broadcast Engineering* 59

quickly verify amplitude and timing between the luminance and color-difference channels. The signal is monitored on a standard NTSC waveform monitor. In the dual timing pulses signal shown in Figure 1, the luminance channel contains twin 12.5T sine-squared pulses. The leading pulse is time-coincident with a 12.5T sine-squared pulse in the B-Y channel and reveals distortions between Y and B-Y. The second is time-coincident with a 12.5T sine-squared pulse in the R-Y channel and reveals distortions between Y and R-Y. All the

pulses have the same half-amplitude duration, and in the encoding process, produce two 12.5T modulated sine-squared pulses with their modulations on the B-Y and R-Y axes, respectively.

Any amplitude or timing errors between the Y and B-Y or Y and R-Y channels will show up as distortion on the baseline of the encoded pulses. A flat baseline indicates no amplitude or timing errors on the output (see Figure 2).

Pulses with baselines that are bowing up or down, as in Figure 3, indicate an amplitude error between the luminance

and the corresponding color-difference component. If the luminance amplitude is correct, an upward bow indicates that the color-difference amplitude is too small. Conversely, a downward bow means that the color-difference amplitude is too high. An amplitude error measurement on a 12.5T modulated sine-squared pulse (normalized to a peak amplitude of 100IRE), a 1IRE (or 1%) peak bow corresponds to an approximate 2% color-difference amplitude error.

If there is distortion because of time delays between the luminance and color-difference components, the baseline will appear to curve in the shape of a single cycle of a sine wave (see Figure 4). If the first peak of the distortion is positive-going, the color-difference component is delayed relative to the luminance. If the first peak is negative-going, the color-difference component is advanced relative to the luminance. When a timing error is measured on a 12.5T modulated sine-squared pulse (normalized to a peak amplitude of 100IRE), a distortion of 1IRE corresponds to a 10ns timing offset between the luminance and color-difference components.

It is normal for the baseline distortion to be a combination of amplitude and timing errors. Measuring a waveform with both errors present is more complex and requires the use of a nomograph (see Figure 5). Normally, quantitative measurements of delay and amplitude error are not as important as appropriate adjustment of the system in order to make the baselines flat again—in other words, correction of the time and amplitude errors. It is important to note that amplitude and timing errors seen on the encoded dual timing pulses indicate only that something is misadjusted or faulty, and by itself cannot show whether the error was caused by the encoder or existed on the CAV inputs.

The complete test pattern

The dual timing pulses provided for the test signal pattern are part of a split field signal. There are actually two pairs of pulses, as shown in Figure 6. Pulses are placed at the beginning and end of the line to detect any timing skews that may occur over the duration of a line.

To complete the waveform, amplitude reference flags are included on the luminance channel. It should be noted, however, that the effects of skew or other mechanical problems may not be similarly displayed between today's various recording and multiplexed systems. These flags encode to the same peak amplitude as the modulated pulses, regardless of any setup level that the NTSC encoder may add. The PLUGE in the middle of the line is added for picture monitor black-level adjustments. Color bars also are included in this matrix

TAKE IT ON THE ROAD. SEE WHAT IT WILL DO.



Shok-Stop™ cases are tough. Hit the road with them once, and you'll know exactly what we're talking about.

Built like no other, Shok-Stop cases can take a beating that would turn other cases into so much scrap metal and sawdust. The Shok-Stop's rugged high density polyethylene shell, with its unique ribbed design, absorbs virtually all impact shock. The little remaining vibration reaching the interior is instantly overcome by the high density custom fitted foam. And, your very valuable extremely sensitive broadcast equipment is left totally unharmed.

Shok-Stop cases are water tight, scuff resistant and are the only field repairable cases on the market today. They can be ordered with optional EMI/RFI shielding and pressure release valves.

So, the next time you hit the road for one of those knock-down drag-out sessions, remember to pack it all in the toughest transit cases made.

The Shok-Stop from Thermo-dyne.

**T THERMODYNE
INTERNATIONAL LTD**



20850 Alameda St, Long Beach, CA 90810 (213) 603-1976

Circle (41) on Reply Card

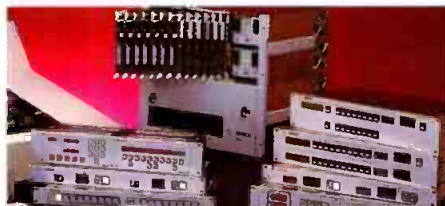


BTS Forges A New Link *to its chain of switcher products*

BTS forges a new link to its chain of distribution switching equipment by introducing the most advanced television automation system available today.

This BTS system gives you total automated control combined with ease of operation by using state of the art computer technology.

The new BTA-2300 automation system, the TAS/TVS-2000 Distribution Switcher, the MCS-2000 Master Control Switcher and TCS-1 Machine



Control link directly to your existing equipment, eliminating the need for non-standard control systems, special interfaces or custom black boxes.

WGBH-TV, PBS, the Armed Forces Radio & Television Service (AFRTS) and over 2,000 other

Circle (42) on Reply Card

users have linked up with BTS distribution switching equipment. Let us send you our free booklet, "The Switcher Network." Write or call today. BTS Broadcast Television Systems, PO Box 30816, Salt Lake City, UT 84130-0816, (801) 972-8000.

"Customer satisfaction is our satisfaction"

BTS Broadcast
Television
Systems
A joint company of Bosch and Philips

August 1987 *Broadcast Engineering* 61

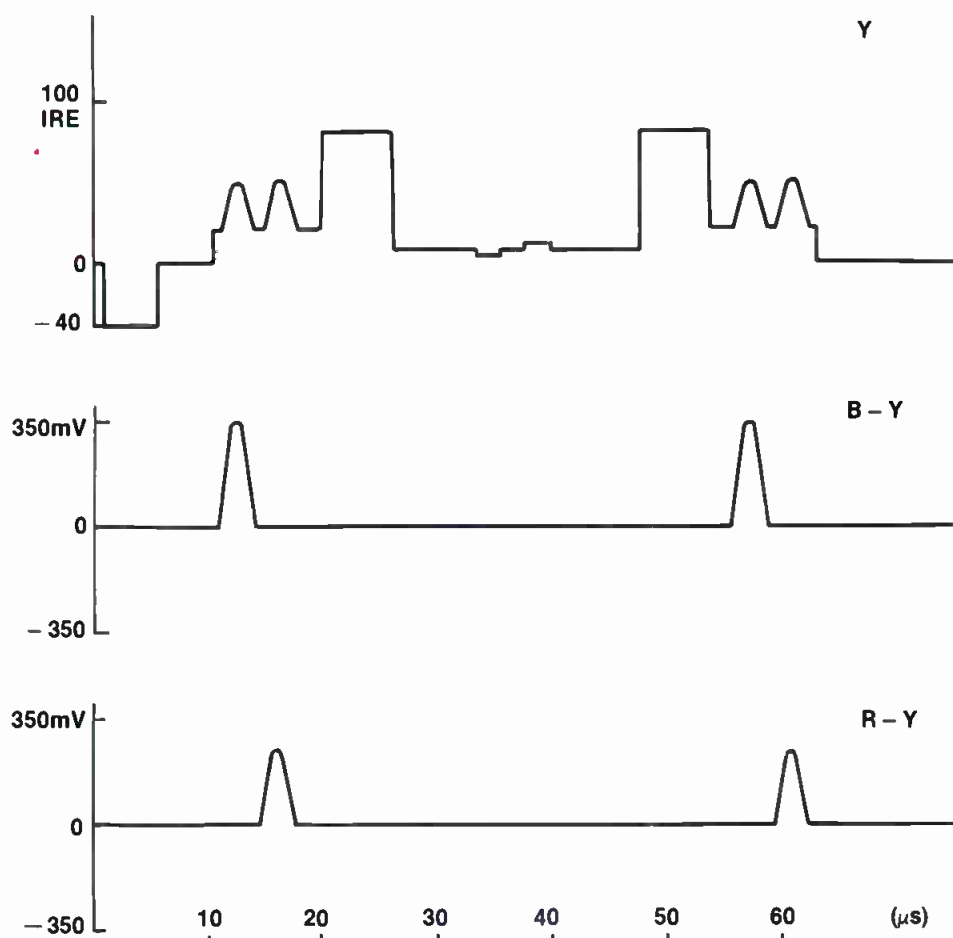


Figure 6. Dual timing pulses use two pairs of pulses, to detect any timing skew that may occur over the duration of the line. Note: three separate signals occur at component output.

signal. This assists in measuring and adjusting video amplitudes and the chrominance phase/gain on the encoded output of the tape machine. The waveforms are shown in Figure 7 (component form) and Figure 8 (composite resultant).

Transposition

The most important aspect of the dual timing pulses signal is its unique ability to be translated (transposed) from one form to another without degradation. When the construction of the signal is examined in its component form, it is evident that the pulse signal in each of the color-difference signals modulates a different 12.5T pulse in the luminance channel. If a timing error exists between one of the color-difference channels and the luminance channel, the composite, modulated waveform will show a phasing error on the baseline, the shape of which depends on the signal that arrives the earliest. If there is a simultaneous gain error between one of the color-difference channels and the luminance channels, the modulation will either overfill or underfill the 12.5T pulse, depending on whether the color-difference amplitude is relatively too large or too small.

The measurement technique is important to many because it allows the con-

Take Me Out To The Ball Game

Or just take me out. The STLX extender/console puts you on the air when you're on the road.

With the STLX, when you leave the studio you don't leave studio quality behind. The built-in **Comrex Dual-Line** frequency extender with multiband noise reduction will deliver full program audio on two dial telephone lines—anywhere in the world.

And everything you need is all together in one professional package. This is a studio-quality console that's rugged enough for the road, with a four-input mixer (Penny & Giles® faders are standard), complete telephone interface, full monitor system with talkback, AGC, PA feed and more. An optional battery pack is available as well as a custom shipping case that will stand up to the airlines.

For more information on how Comrex can help your road games, call or write Comrex Corporation, 65 Nonset Path, Acton, MA 01720 (617) 263-1800. TWX 710-347-1049. FAX (617) 635-0401. **1-800-237-1776.**

COMREX®

CONSIDERING NEW HIGH QUALITY 2/3" STUDIO/FIELD CAMERAS?



AVOID THE GENERATION GAP.

While camera manufacturers were developing new high-performance 2/3" studio cameras, Fujinon was busy designing new lenses to go with them. Not conversions, modifications or quick fixes, but totally new lenses. And they're available here and now.

Starting with the premise that the CCD is the wave of the future, Fujinon's new generation lenses are the first — and only — lenses built to be compatible with the higher registration specifications. The new A15x8ESM and A18x8ESM studio lenses and A44x9.5ESM (F1.4) field lens exhibit the industry's lowest longitudinal chromatic aberration. Which means unprecedented color and focus-tracking accuracy with all the new generation cameras.

For studio use, the new A15x8ESM zooms from 8mm out to 114mm, while the *F1.5 maximum aperture remains absolutely flat!* At 120mm, it's F1.7. That means

no changes in your present studio lighting. And you can fill the screen with an 11' x 8' subject from only 10' away.

Weight and size are reduced, reliability and serviceability are increased. Major components are modular and interchangeable. Controls and adjustments are accessible *with the shroud in position*. These include back focus adjustment and lock, servo/manual switch for the built-in 2X extender, and pattern projector color levels and chart positioning. Focal length and aperture are reported through LEDs on the side of the lenses. And options include the full array of Fujinon accessories including remote demands and shot boxes.

To learn more about Fujinon's new generation of 2/3" studio/field lenses, you'll get more information or a demonstration by calling the Fujinon location nearest you.

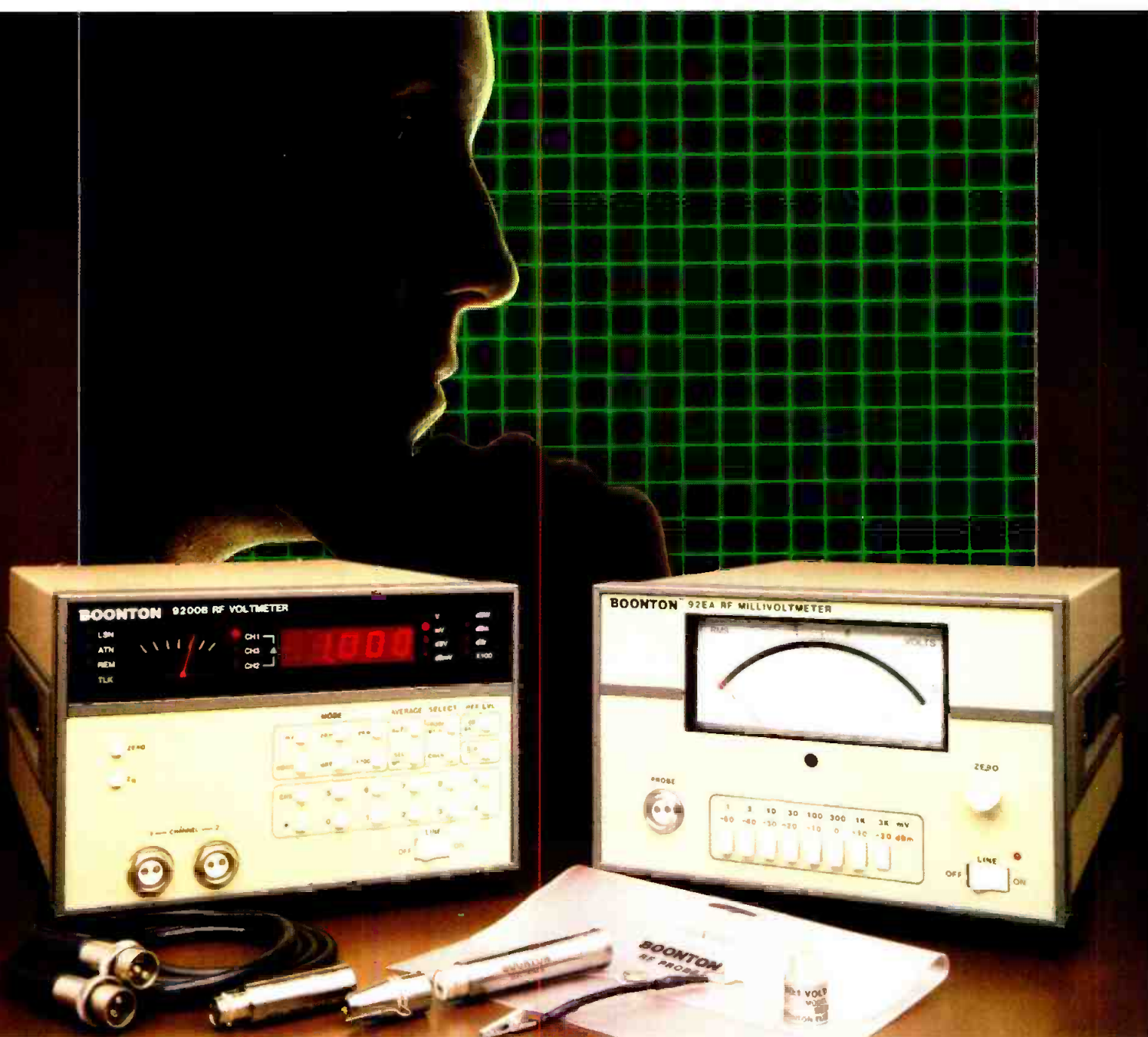
Circle (96) on Reply Card

FUJINON INC. 10 High Point Drive, Wayne, N.J. 07470
SOUTH 2101 Midway, Suite 350, Carrollton, Texas 75006
MIDWEST 3 N. 125 Springvale, West Chicago, Ill. 60185
WEST 118 Savarona Way, Carson, Calif. 90746

(201) 633-5600 Telex 6618115
(214) 385-8902
(312) 231-7888
(213) 532-2861 Telex 194978



FUJINON



WHO DO YOU THINK OF FIRST IN RF VOLTMETERS?

BOONTON

Every brand recognition study proves it. When you think of rf voltmeters, you think of Boonton. After all, we introduced the first sensitive rf voltmeter years ago. Now there's a new generation. Still a choice of high resolution digital and low cost analog models. Still featuring low noise, passive, rms detection with microvolt sensitivity in both unterminated and terminated modes. But now with extended frequency coverage from 10 Hz to 1.2 GHz—to 2.5 GHz with 50-ohm sensor.

A redesigned probe tip mates directly with BNC connectors and accepts all Boonton accessories, including a new convenient ground clip. Detachable and replaceable probe cables available in standard lengths to 100 feet. Special cables to virtually any length.

Choose the digital 9200B and you can store in memory complete calibration data for up to 8 interchangeable probes... low frequency (10 Hz - 100 MHz), standard (10 kHz - 1.2GHz), or 50-ohm (100 kHz - 2.5 GHz). Or add an optional second input channel, GPIB, or MATE interface capability. The analog 92EA is available with a wide choice of meter scales to meet your particular requirements. And both models continue the Boonton tradition for highest accuracy and reliability.

Call your local representative or Boonton directly for full information on the latest generation of rf voltmeters.

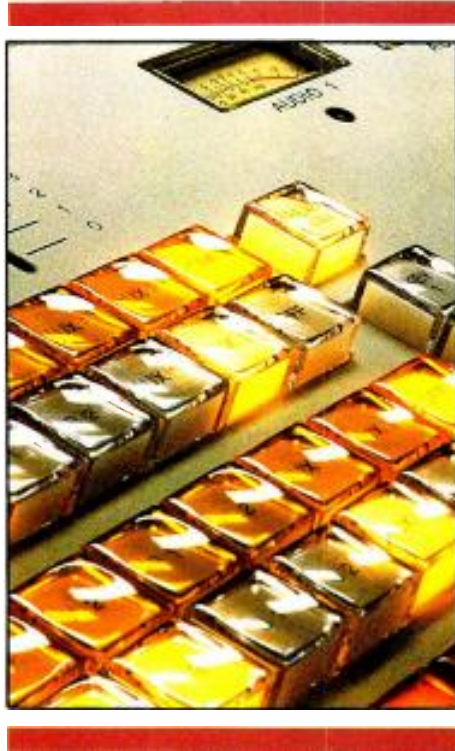
Boonton Electronics Corp.
791 Route 10, Randolph, NJ 07869
Telephone (201) 584-1077

Signal Generators ■ Modulation Analyzers ■ RF Power Meters ■ RF Millivoltmeters ■ Capacitance Meters and Bridges ■ Audio Test Instruments

Circle (47) on Reply Card

The mysteries of video editing revealed

By Frank Davenport



Smooth editing requires careful attention to technical details.

Eediting film is delightfully simple and requires no expensive equipment. You can examine each frame individually, make trial edits with a razor blade and glue, and view the result in real time or at any speed to ensure the desired result. Before videotape recorders, TV programs were either seen live, through the use of electronic cameras, or they were produced through the medium of film.

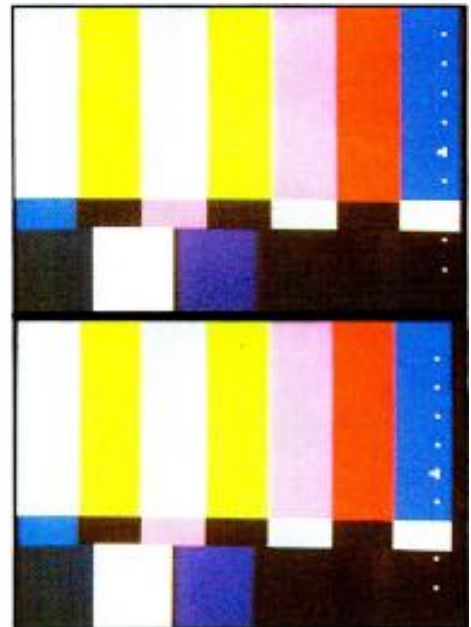
Early monochrome video recorders were used to allow live shows to be transmitted at similar clock times across the United States. When editing was essential, the framing pulses recorded on tape were revealed with iron filings and a magnifying glass or microscope. Then a steady hand wielding a razor blade performed the edit with special adhesive tape. Pictures could not be viewed in stop- or slow-motion, so the edits were hit or miss, and were done only when absolutely necessary. Because the tape was physically damaged, it could not be reused; this also discouraged editing.

Later, electronic editors and color capability were added to recorders. Editing became more common, but still required great care, quick fingers and plenty of luck for satisfactory results. Sometimes, even unedited tapes suffered random horizontal shifts of the picture content during replay. Worse still, if color framed, the machine might reframe for no apparent reason, often at a different point down the tape.

Hindsight says these problems were caused by the monochrome and color time base correctors fighting to keep the picture stable when either the recorded video or the reference sync-pulse generator experienced poor phase instability of color subcarrier and horizontal sync. As the drift progressed, the color TBC eventually would run out of range.

Color timing

The need for color framing arises from the frequency relationship between color subcarrier and horizontal sync. A feature of the NTSC color system is the concealment of subcarrier dots in the displayed

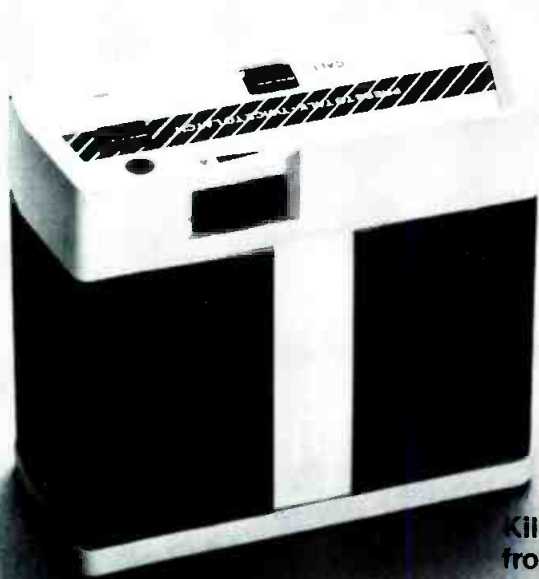


The Time Code Sync Monitor provides cursors to confirm SC/H phasing and time code. The photo above shows standard time-code framing with zero SC/H error. The photo below shows standard time code with an SC/H error of 20°.

Davenport is manager, technical development laboratory at NBC, New York.

NEW DIGITAL BELTPACK

featuring R.M.K.*



- ▶ Smaller
- ▶ Lighter
- ▶ Higher Output
- ▶ Electronic Switching
- ▶ Compatible with existing Clear-Com

**Kills all open mics
from any remote location.**

For more information on new features and models, contact your local dealer or:

Clear-Com
Intercom Systems

1111 17th Street
San Francisco, CA 94107 • 415-861-6666
Export Division: P.O. Box 302
Walnut Creek, CA 94596 • 415-932-8134
Telex: 176340 CLEAR-COM WNCK

Circle (48) on Reply Card

SMPTE/EBU Time Code Reader & Character Generator

Model DR-107B

- Unique font, plain or bordered
- Easy to read for off line editing window dubs & video monitor viewing
- Choose Time Code or User-Bit display
- Front panel controls for character modulation & vertical interval insertion
- Drop/non-drop frame indication



- Superior code reading using "The McFadin Window®"
- Reads 1/100 to 100 times play speed (machine dependent)
- Restored Time Code output for dubbing
- Parallel BCD output
- 1 3/4" Rack mounting
- 5-Year warranty including parts and labor

GRAY ENGINEERING LABORATORIES
504-P West Chapman Avenue
Orange, CA 92668
714-997-4151

Circle (49) on Reply

picture through the careful choice of 3.579,545Hz for the color subcarrier frequency. This is 227.5 times the horizontal scanning rate, 59.718.75 times the vertical scanning rate and 119.437.5 times the frame rate. The effect is that visibility of the subcarrier dots is minimized within the picture because they seem to follow a circular path—the so-called busy dots pattern.

The unfortunate by-product of this bit of trickery concerns the odd half-cycle of subcarrier within each frame. Although it works wonders in terms of masking the dots, concealment produces consecutive frames that have color subcarrier phase differing by 180° at otherwise similar points in each frame.

If a VTR is replayed in monochrome lock, there is a 50-50 chance the color-frame sequence of the off-tape video will not match the reference each time play is initiated. The time base corrector can match the horizontal sync (and the picture content) or chroma-phase, but not both. When chroma takes precedence, as is needed to allow the output video to be combined with other sources in a video switcher, then sync and picture are shifted horizontally by 140ns, one-half of the subcarrier period.

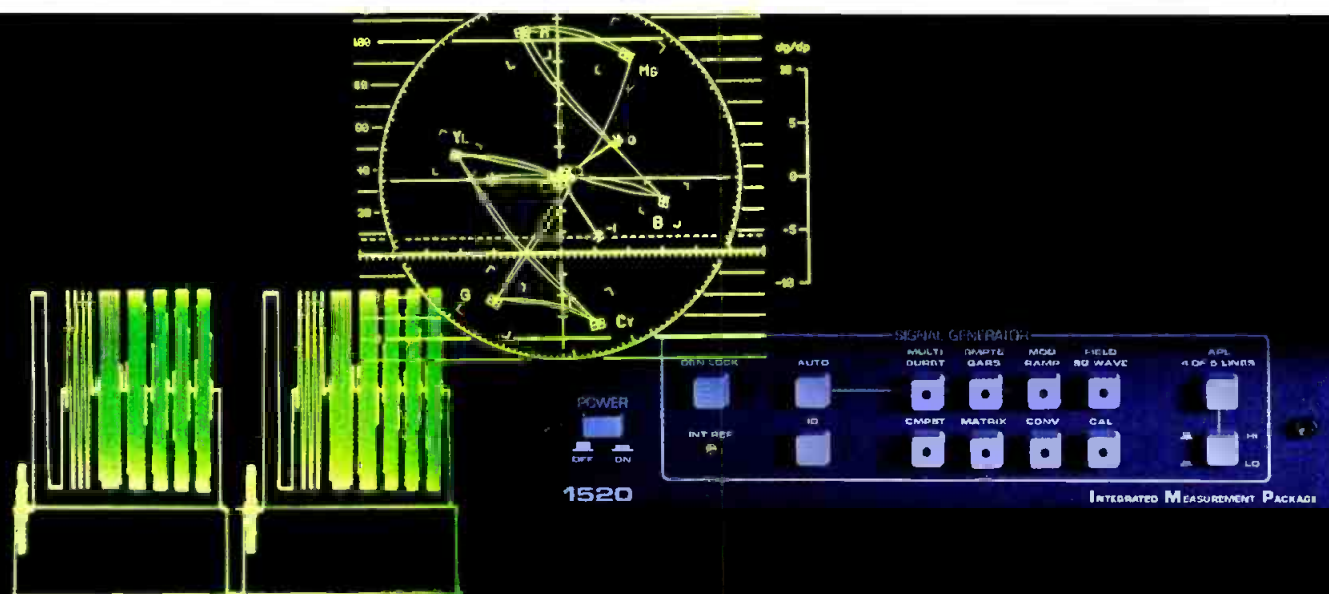
The TBC or video-processing amplifier can reinsert correctly timed sync to produce an apparently satisfactory result. However, the front porch will be lengthened or shortened by 140ns, which might take it beyond allowable limits.

For edits without color framing, another effect appears when the picture content before and after an edit remains at least partly unchanged. This is the so-called invisible edit. For example, if you are doing animation or inserting captions into a background picture with edits to allow setup of each caption, 140ns horizontal shifts will occur on about half of the edits, requiring corrective action.

The arrival of computer-controlled editors using SMPTE time-code signals recorded on spare audio tracks of the VTRs allowed quick location of various takes, total precision and repeatability of edits.

After previewing the in and out points in slow- and stop-motion, the SMPTE frame numbers were fed into the editor and the edit was performed. During run-up, the editing computer steered the machines into approximate sync using the time-code signals. It then returned control of the machines to their own servo systems immediately before the edit to allow full lockup and correct TBC operation in the source machines.

It was soon realized that if the VTRs were in a color-framing mode, then the editing computer must recognize the need to preserve the color-framing se-



SIMPLE ARITHMETIC.



Signal generator. Vectorscope. Waveform monitor. They're the basic building blocks of your test system... but why should it take three different instruments to give you the basics?

MAGNI doesn't think it should. That's why we offer the 1520/25 — three instruments, one manageable package. With quality to match the industry's best and a price that shows you're not paying for more boxes than you really need.

MAGNI functionality doesn't stop there. We've added a character generator overlay and differential phase and gain measurements, at no extra cost (or extra space). Or take a step up to the 1527/25,

which adds the first SC-H phase measurement that can look directly at the DEMOD output of a video tape recorder.

At Magni Systems we think your test and measurement gear should be designed and packaged to do the job. So, if you're tired of buying a piece here and a piece there, call us. For equipment that offers you more than just the sum of its parts.

MAGNI *Video Measurement*

Magni Systems, Inc.
9500 S.W. Gemini Drive Beaverton, OR 97005 503/626-8400
Telex: 650-2769743 MCI

Circle (50) on Reply Card

Continued from page 70

mendation is that each even-numbered time-code frame should coincide with a video-frame type A.

The two frames of the sequence are identified as follows. Each field starts at the beginning of vertical sync. In fields one and three, sync commences at the start of a horizontal line and the first pre-equalizing pulse is, therefore, preceded by a complete line at the end of the previous field. In field one, the half-amplitude point of the leading edge of all even-numbered horizontal sync pulses is coincident with the positive-going zero crossing of reference subcarrier (0°). Frame A consists of fields one and two.

The amplitude and wave shape of the code signals must be adequate for correct decoding. Although the code signals are nominally capable of transmission as audio signals, there are more stringent requirements in terms of phase error, overshoot, distortion and frequency response to ensure reliable decoding.

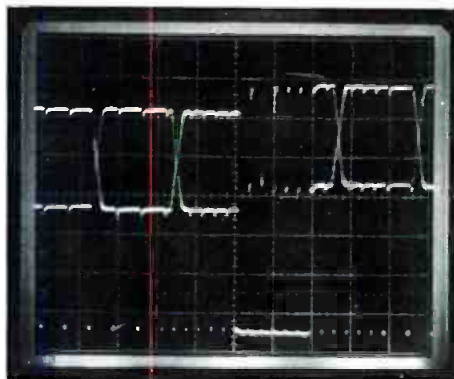
The real world

If your facility never sees an outside tape, then you can easily set up and control color-framing problems. Most facilities receive an amazing number of out-

side tapes recorded with technical errors that create problems when editing. Typically, the identification of these problems requires a skilled engineer and some downtime.

An instrument (known as the Time Code Sync Monitor) has been developed in England that should help non-technical editors monitor their edits.

In its simplest form, the unit accepts an NTSC video signal and provides analog displays of SC/H phase and relative color framing of video and code signals. If con-



Time-code signals superimposed over field one sync pulses can reveal the sources of editing problems that are otherwise difficult to identify.

firmation of correct color framing of the displayed video signal is required independently of the time-code signal, an input also can be provided for a second NTSC video signal or color-framing reference pulse. The main output of the device comprises the input video signal with cursor displays added for viewing on a picture monitor.

Two more outputs are designed to feed a TV waveform monitor. One is composed of the buffered time-code signal superimposed on composite sync pulses with field one of the 4-field video sequence. This allows amplitude and waveform distortion of time-code signals to be assessed at the VTR console or monitor bridge using a normal TV waveform monitor.

The second output comprises SC/H error and mixed sync, again with field one of the video sequence marked. This allows quantitative measurement of SC/H error, sync jitter and phase modulation throughout each TV frame.

Tools that speedily identify source tapes that contain problems save time and headaches. Editing system operators should spend their time editing, not chasing down someone else's problems.

1:2:3:4:5:6:7:8:9:10:11

This new QuantAural™ QA-100 Audio Program Analyzer gives you the advantage in competitive broadcasting

Simply put, the QA-100 quantifies what you hear. Your station sound can now be electronically monitored the way you hear it. Exactly. And, you can monitor the competition too!

Real time analysis of any audio signal. From a receiver, tape recorder, or processing equipment. You see the measurements as you hear the sound. Changes in processing or variations in system performance are immediately shown on the QA-100 panel meter or bargraph display—using program material as the signal source.

The QA-100 hears like a program director and talks like an engineer. With it you can monitor maximum peak level (relative peak modulation), overall

processing effectiveness (average level), tightness of sound and processing control (peak density), tonal balance, consistency and preemphasis (four band real time analyzer), stereo image width (L + R to L - R ratio) and "punch" (special "aural intensity" measurement).

Interested? To learn more about how the QA-100 will help your station compete, call Potomac Instruments today.

QuantAural is a registered trademark.



POTOMAC INSTRUMENTS
932 PHILADELPHIA AVE. SILVER SPRING, MD 20910
(301) 589-2662

Circle (53) on Reply Card

Star Performers

Engineers are giving Videotek's hot new monitors rave reviews.

Our economical new AVM series color monitors get curtain calls time after time. These 13- and 19-inch units offer a huge variety of standard features, including a built-in audio speaker, making them ideal for production, duplication and editing. This series is just part of a full line of feature-loaded Videotek monitors engineered for value and performance.

On-target color reproduction and reliable, drift-free operation are just two reasons why engineers applaud Videotek monitors. Our Professional Rackmount series has earned an industry-wide reputation as a solid workhorse. Our HR series provides the high resolution necessary for critical signal evaluation. We even offer RGB monitors.

To find out more about Videotek's star performers, see your dealer today.



VIDEOTEK
INC.

Designed for real needs.
Priced for real budgets.

243 Shoemaker Road
Pottstown, Pennsylvania 19464
(215) 327-2292
TWX 710-653-0125
FAX (215) 327-9295

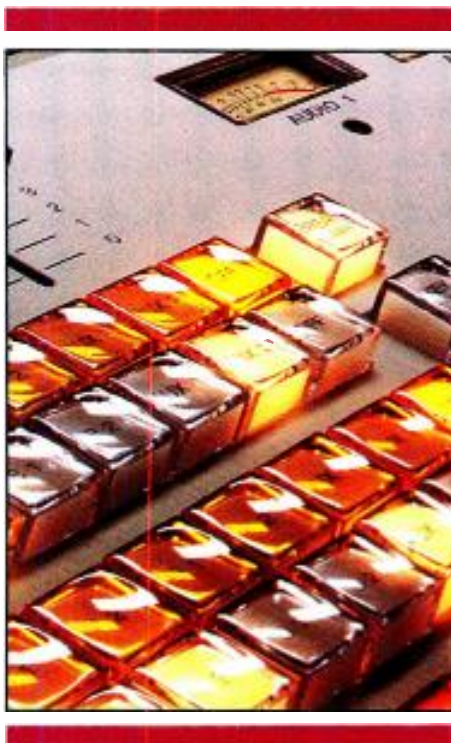
Circle (54) on Reply Card

AVM 19s
Color Video Monitor

VIDEOTEK

Monitoring satellite system performance

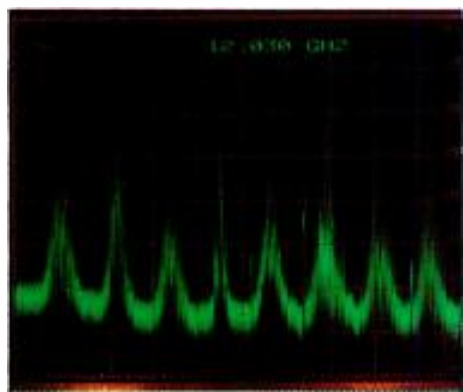
By Guy Lewis



Analyzing the RF spectrum has become increasingly important in the preparations for satellite transmissions.

With the advent of satellite program transmission, spectrum observation has become a routine operational procedure at many TV stations. Modern spectrum evaluation instruments provide a quick,

Figure 1. Adjusted for a 50MHz/division span, the spectrum monitor displays carriers from a Ku-band satellite. The center-screen frequency is 12.030GHz. (Satellite spectra displays are from a TEK 1705 spectrum monitor.)



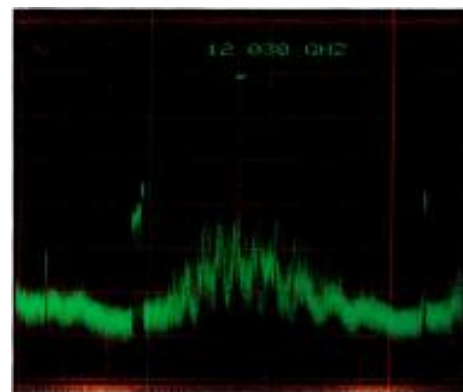
easy and accurate check for RF system performance, whether they are connected into the station's broadcast transmission system or satellite earth station.

Two types of spectrum evaluation instruments have evolved: the spectrum analyzer and the spectrum monitor. Each has different qualifications and applications. The spectrum analyzer is a measurement tool, designed to accommodate a wide range of input signal levels and frequencies. It is used to assign quantitative values to parameters of the spectrum. Applications include monitoring and measuring carrier power levels, modulating the aural carrier and monitoring the performance of bandpass filtering by the transmitter and associated RF plumbing. A quite different application is the setting of proper carrier frequencies and deviations on the VTRs in the studio. The spectrum ana-

lyzer provides a wide range of features for technical operators involved in maintenance and quality control.

While the analyzer is a general-purpose instrument in many ways, the spectrum monitor is designed specifically to view spectrum parameters during

Figure 2. The monitor display, set for Ku-band frequency 12.030GHz, is expanded to 10MHz/division to show one transponder.



Lewis is product marketing manager, TV waveform displays, Tektronix, Beaverton, OR.

*DAMS Digital
Audio Mass
Storage System.*

*Audio
Switching
Systems.*

*Stereo Audio
Distribution
Amplifiers.*

*Control Room
Monitor System.*

*Stereo Line E.Q.
Amplifiers.*

*On-air
Broadcast
Presentation
Consoles.*



*In **A**ustralia, we see things differently...*

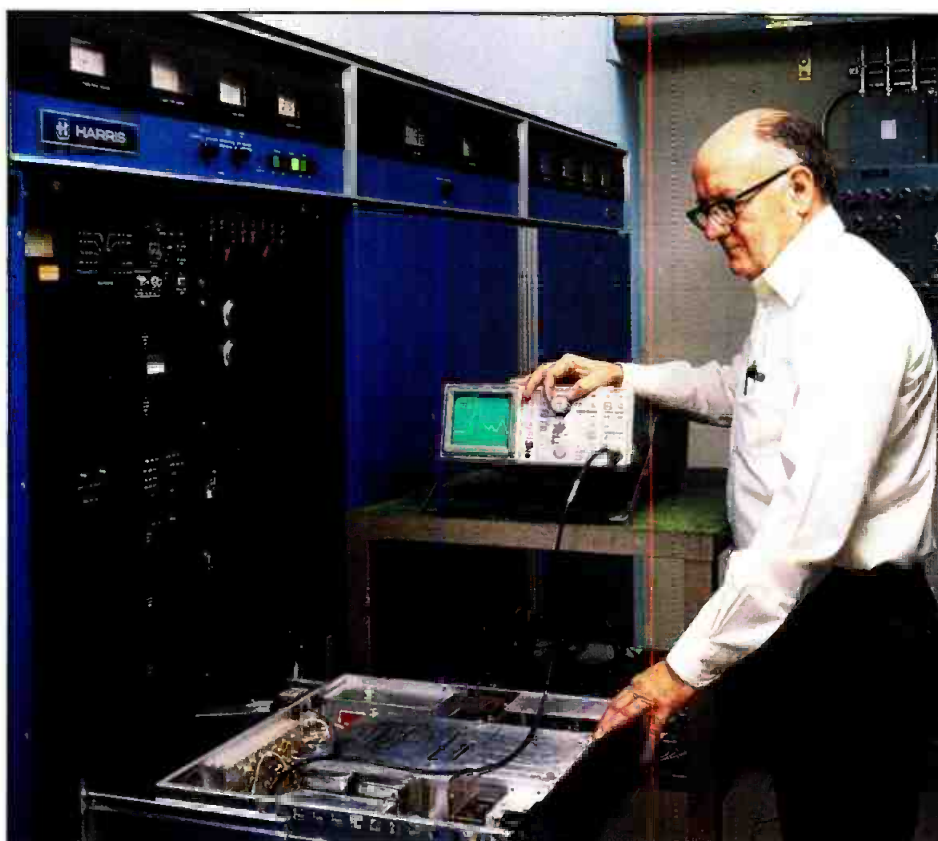
*Not necessarily upside down. But, if that helps our team
of talented designers to get a new slant on an innovative
product, then upside down is fine with us.
Which ever way you look at it, Alldesign has produced a range
of broadcast audio equipment in a class of its own.
By giving our team the creative freedom to take a fresh
approach to old problems, we have made a world of
difference to the way radio stations sound and operate.
And that gives you more creative freedom.
But you don't need to travel to Australia to find our
equipment. It's now manufactured and serviced in the U.S.*

Alldesign. We sound as good as we look.

*Southern Broadcasting Systems Limited
Unit 1/375, H Brodie Hall Drive
Bentley 6102, Western Australia
Telephone: (09) 470 23 13
Telex: AA96824 WYDA
Fax: (09) 470 26 21*



Circle (56) on Reply Card



A spectrum analyzer is set to monitor a TV carrier at 196MHz.

signal adjustments. It is intended for continuous, on-line monitoring with a minimum of operator adjustment to the instrument. Both spectrum monitors and analyzers must provide the expected information about the signals being displayed without contributing instrument-generated anomalies.

The trend in both types of spectrum evaluation is toward instruments designed for TV broadcast applications. Units have become smaller, easier to use, more reliable and less costly, with features directly suited to the broadcaster's needs.

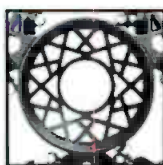
With the rapid growth in the number of satellite news vehicles, spectrum monitoring is becoming a familiar task. Unlike satellite antennas that are permanently installed and optimized, news vehicle antennas are relocated frequently, and are quickly put into operation under less-than-ideal conditions. Clearly, there isn't enough time for superfluous knob-turns or cable changes.

A spectrum monitor includes several features that make it appropriate for TV news vans. First, it is designed to work specifically with frequencies that are applicable within the vehicle. These include the L-band (900MHz to 1,450MHz)

O'Connor
CAMERA SUPPORT SYSTEMS

MODEL 35 QUICK-RELEASE

- Rigid and durable
- Fully adjustable
- Quick set-up
- Lightweight
- Capacity 50 lbs.



Multi-Ball
Top Casting

ENGINEERED TRIPOD

State-of-the-art...the most carefully engineered professional tripod on the market today.



MADE IN THE
USA

O'Connor Engineering Labs
100 Kalmus Drive • Costa Mesa, CA 92626 • (714) 979-3993

Circle (57) on Reply Card

CDE CORNELL-DUBILIER

Mica Capacitors

LARGE

STOCK



VACUUM CAPACITORS

JENNINGS

SURCOM ASSOCIATES, INC.

305 Wisconsin Avenue
Oceanside, California 92054
(619) 722-6162

Circle (58) on Reply Card



The Ramsa WR-8616. Broadcast quality... Just ask **KAPT**, **KEYI**, **KVET** and **KPEZ**/Austin TX, **KTXF**/Harlingen TX, **KBOR**/Brownsville TX, **WCTS**/Minneapolis MN, **WKHQ**/Charlevoix MI, **WFUR**/Grand Rapids MI, **WMMQ** and **WITL**/Lansing MI, **WMAY-WNNS**/Springfield IL, **WPXT-TV**/Portland ME, **WRCQ**/Hartford CT, **WIOV-FM**/Lancaster-Reading PA, **WHME**/South Bend IN, **WKJN**/Baton Rouge LA, **WLWI**/Montgomery AL, **WGUL**/Tampa-St. Petersburg FL, and **WSSL**/Greenville SC. Or for more information, contact us at 6550 Katella Avenue, Cypress, CA 90630.

RAMSA

Panasonic
Industrial Company

Circle (59) on Reply Card

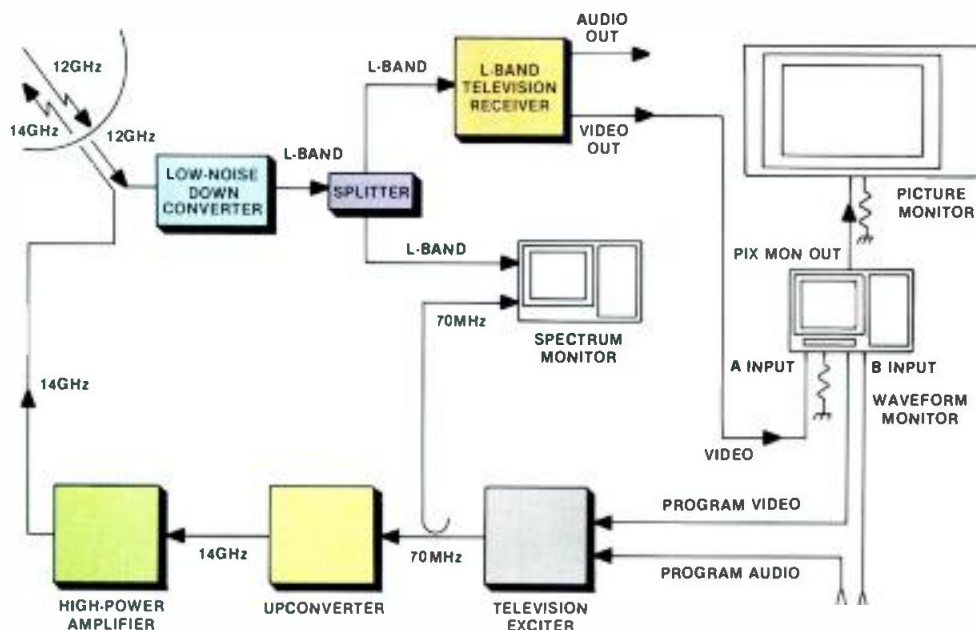


Figure 3. For measurements and monitoring of a Ku-band up/downlink system, the spectrum monitor connects to L-band (70MHz) signal paths.

downconverted signal and the 70MHz band (45MHz to 100MHz) signal to the upconverter. L-band and 70MHz are common in today's TV vehicles regardless of whether a Ku-band or C-band satellite is used.

In a given vehicle, signal levels exist in

a relatively narrow range. In L-band, the lowest level is established by the noise floor of the antenna downconverter, and the maximum level is determined by the antenna size and the power of the satellite being received. Typically, this range is less than 30dB. The output of the TV

exciter is in the 70MHz band and on a different cable with a slightly wider dynamic range. Both bands, however, may be semi-permanently set up in the system to provide inputs that do not require operating adjustment or recabling.

The spectrum monitor makes it easier to find the correct satellite. Its greater sensitivity helps in two ways:

- It indicates the presence of signals before an FM receiver, as the antenna approaches alignment; and
- It gives a useful indication of signals that are weak or scrambled.

The bandwidth of the monitor permits immediate display of all the RF signals from a satellite, which allows identification of the spectral pattern of the signals.

Satellite analysis

In an operational example, a satellite news vehicle is positioned where its antenna can be directed toward the satellite. The uplink antenna azimuth and elevation are calculated or referenced from previous experience. (See "Antenna-Pointing Guide," page 88, for more information.) The antenna is pointed in the approximate direction of the satellite while the uplink amplifier is warming up.

With the antenna set for an initial

SOLUTIONS

MODULA, MINI MODULA, AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT from BSM Broadcast Systems

PROBLEMS:

1. Expandability
2. Programming
3. Cost

1 BSM Broadcast Systems solves your expansion planning problems for video and audio signal routing with **MINI MODULA**, in matrix sizes from 8 x 8 to 24 x 32, and **MODULA**, for matrices as large as 256 x 256. Both products use the same circuit cards to preserve your initial investment in an expandable system.

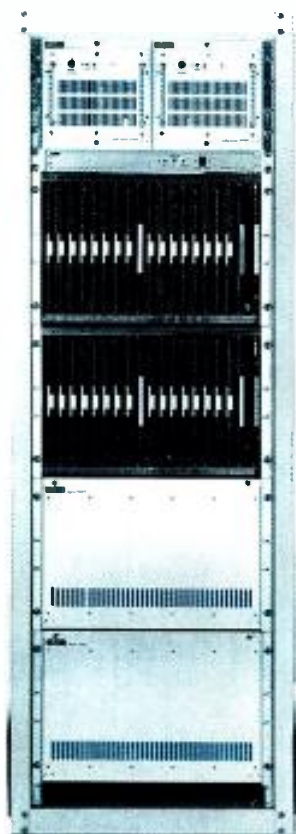
2 Both **MODULA** and **MINI MODULA** solve your custom programming needs because the systems are software driven. You re-program to the matrix without sending equipment back to the manufacturer.

3 You can see that BSM system costs are highly competitive—user programming, no hybrids, virtually maintenance free. **MODULA** and **MINI MODULA** expandability enhances your initial investment through growth phases of your development.

BSM also offers a complete line of distribution amplifiers and smaller video or audio switchers to complete your system.

Phone BSM today and discuss the **SOLUTIONS** for your signal handling requirements. Our engineers and managers want to work with you from the start.

SOLUTIONS:
(509) 838-0110
P.O. Box 19007
Spokane, WA 99219



MODULA



MINI MODULA



BROADCAST SYSTEMS, INC.

Circle (60) on Reply Card



EIDOPHOR,[®] because big pictures mean big impact.

Professional entertainment needs the right light. And EIDOPHOR puts your show in the limelight.

EIDOPHOR TV projectors deliver dazzling, true color pictures of brilliant quality up to 12 × 16 meters

or 40 by 50 ft. So that no one is left in the dark.

EIDOPHOR —
A very visible difference in quality.

G
GRETAG
EIDOPHOR LIMITED

Althardstrasse 70, CH-8105 Regensdorf/Zürich, Switzerland, Phone (01) 842 11 11, Telex 825 853, Telefax (01) 842 21 00

Circle (61) on Reply Card

STANTRON

CENTER

Continued from page 82

To assure correct setup of the spectrum monitor in the satellite news vehicle system, L-band and 70MHz signals may be permanently connected to an RF-input switch, with system levels preset by external fixed pads. The band of interest then may be selected by a single button.

Although the full satellite downlink spectrum can be monitored, an on-screen frequency readout and marker can be used to identify a particular transponder or signal. Because a display of the L-band frequency is of little value, the read-out should be set to indicate actual satellite signal frequency (1-band frequency plus the antenna downconverter offset (see Figure 2). The setting of this frequency indication is an off-line procedure using a satellite beacon for calibration. A read-out accuracy within 10MHz is sufficient because the system downconverter for video operation has low stability.

The spectrum monitor is designed primarily for the news vehicle, but a similar application exists at the other end of the circuit, in a situation just as critical and, often, just as hectic. Many stations operate several satellite-downlink antennas to access the programs available from the networks and program syndicators.

At the satellite-downlink control point, the news vehicle transmission is just one more of many transmissions (see Figure 3). This is a busy operation, critical to the flow of TV programming through the station. In a downlink operation, the purpose of the spectrum monitor is similar to that of the waveform monitor. Both verify the presence of the anticipated signal at the expected level and provide assistance in achieving proper adjustment of the equipment.

Spectrum monitors and spectrum analyzers have distinct applications in a TV station. The spectrum analyzer has much more precise measurement capability, and it is best used for maintenance and troubleshooting rather than being tied up in a permanent application. The spectrum analyzer can be used to measure specific signal parameters and signal by-products as an aid to the maintenance of station RF equipment. A spectrum analyzer provides direct comparison of signal levels to internal calibration signals. It also provides the spectrum width and selects resolution filters to observe the signal harmonics and intermodulation products. In a portable configuration, the spectrum analyzer may be used as a tool for antenna-pattern and field-strength measurements.

Selecting instrumentation

The spectrum monitor is designed for

for • VIDEO PRODUCTION
• POST-PRODUCTION
• EDITING • ENG • EFP

• CABINET CONSOLES
• DESK CONSOLES
• VTR/VCR RACKS
• DUBBING RACKS

STANTRON VIDEO CENTER

Designed for
YOUR VIDEO EQUIPMENT
has modular "add-on"
features that allow
maximum flexibility
and versatility
in designing console
arrangements for
professional, industrial,
communication
and educational
VIDEO CENTERS.

Write or call for **FREE**
VIDEO CENTER CATALOG
#200

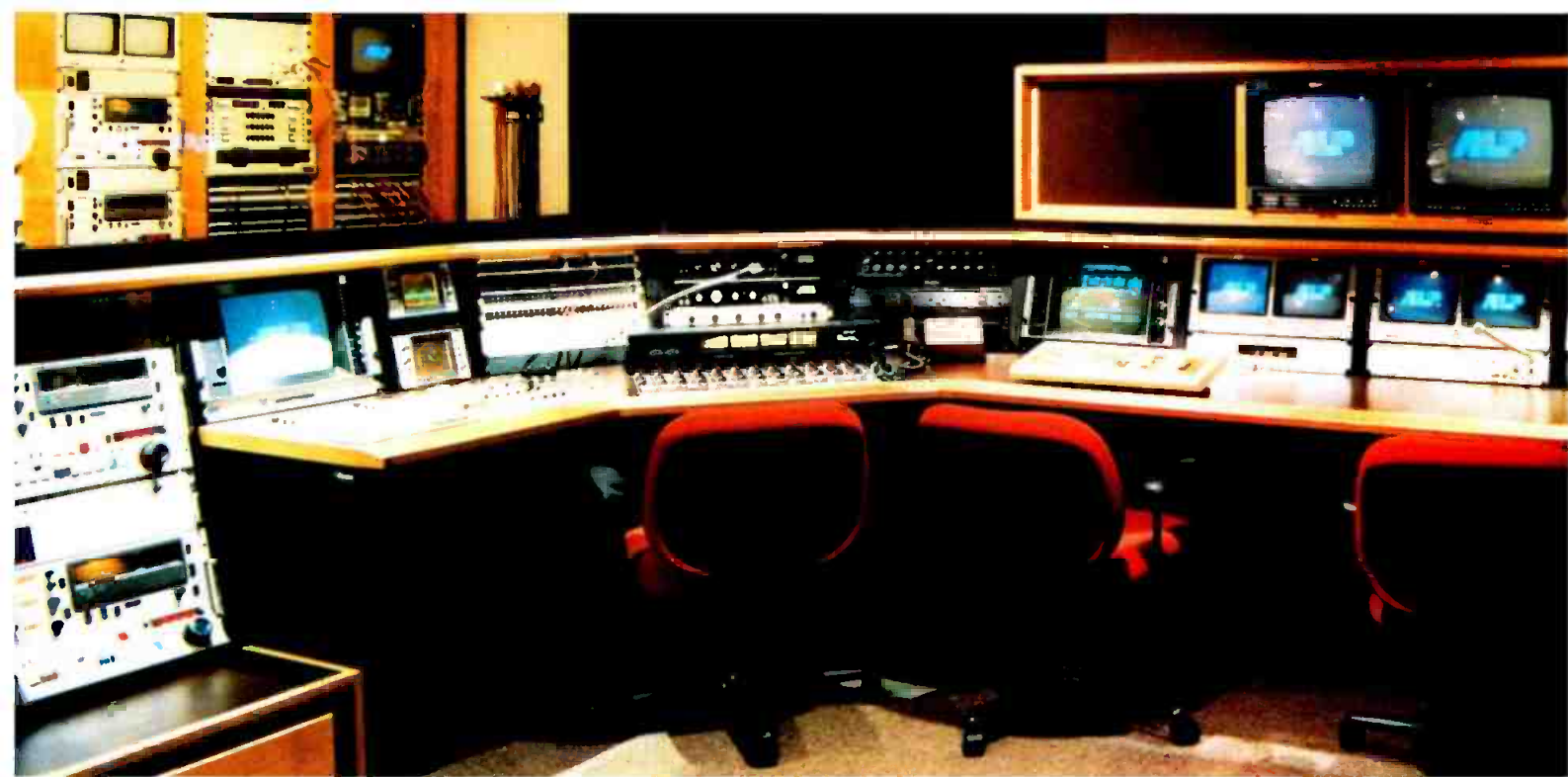
mailing address: P.O. Box 9158VC
No. Hollywood, CA 91609 U.S.A.
or call Toll Free: 1-800-821-0019
No. Calif. Toll Free: 1-800-821-0020
So. Calif. please call 1-213-873-0800
TWX: 910-491-1177

STANTRON

Unit of Zero Corporation

factory:
6900-6918 Beck Ave.
No. Hollywood, CA 91605

Circle (66) for IMMEDIATE REQUIREMENT
Circle (65) for LITERATURE ONLY



No one has the facility to meet your needs quite like Centro.

The demand for greater production values has existing broadcast and tele-production facilities expanding and new facilities opening at an amazing rate. The need for professional systems integration has never been greater.

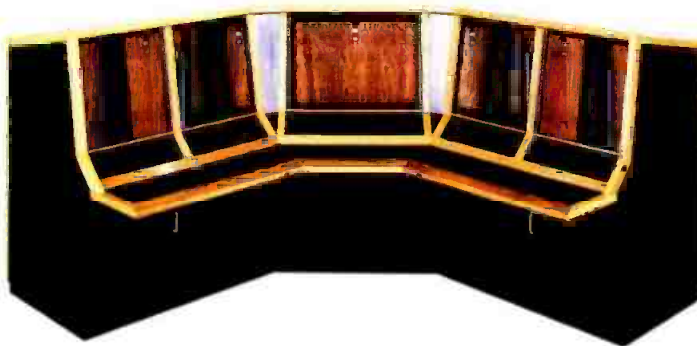
At Centro, we know from experience that there are common facility requirements. We are also savvy enough to realize there are very special aspects of each facility which are totally unique.

We know, too, that a highly organized approach to project management is the key to the successful completion of facilities large and small. From the initial concept meeting to handing over the keys, we carefully monitor each step of every project to insure

we will meet all performance budget and deadline targets.

We also recognize that many smaller facilities are being developed subject to modest budgets. In response, we have

developed a unique approach to systems furniture: modular consoles and racks. Built to the same strict specifications as our custom turnkey systems, these components are surprisingly economical, very versatile and aesthetically unsurpassed.



A unique approach to systems furniture.

So, whether you need a total turnkey installation or custom consoles and racks, we have the facility to meet your needs, just give us a call.

Centro is a subsidiary of Skaggs Telecommunications Service, an American Stores Company

©1987 -- Centro Corporation



Centro Corporation
369 Billy Mitchell Road
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
1-800-654-4870

Circle (67) on Reply Card

Antenna-pointing guide

The following program is suggested as a general aid in calculating antenna-pointing information. It can be used with nearly any computer programmable in BASIC. Although some commands are more specific to the MS-DOS BASIC language than other dialects, you should not have to make many changes.

This program is available both as an ASCII text file (BESAT.TXT) and as a BASIC program file (BESAT.BAS) in the Broadcast Professional Forum data library on CompuServe. It may be obtained without charge, beyond access time, by entering GO BPFORUM at any prompt and downloading from data library DL4.

This program allows determination of proper pointing angles for the earth-station antenna in the Northern Hemisphere, given the antenna site location and the satellite location along the geosynchronous arc.

```
10 CLS: PRINT "NORTHERN HEMISPHERE ANTENNA
POINTING GUIDE": PRINT
20 PRINT "Express all entries in decimal degrees North
latitude."
30 PRINT "or West longitude, i.e., 12 degrees, 30 seconds
would"
35 PRINT "be entered as 12.5."
40 R=3963: H=22300: REM earth radius satellite altitude
50 PRINT: PRINT "Enter SATELLITE location."
60 LINE INPUT "Degrees West longitude:"; SL$:
SL=VAL(SL$)
70 IF SL=0 THEN SL=.001
```

```
80 PRINT: PRINT "Enter ANTENNA SITE location."
90 LINE INPUT "Degrees West latitude:"; WL$:
WL=VAL(WL$)
100 IF WL=0 THEN WL=.001
110 LINE INPUT "Degrees North latitude:"; NL$:
NL=VAL(NL$)
120 IF NL<0 THEN PRINT "Program valid in Northern
Hemisphere": PRINT "Modification needed for Southern
Hemisphere": END
130 IF NL<.02 THEN NL=.02
140 TA=90-NL: A=ABS((SL-WL)*.01745)
150 IF A>1.35 THEN PRINT "Satellite is at or below
horizon": END
160 C=TA*.01745: CA=SIN(C)*COS(A): TA=SQR
(1/(CA*CA)-1)
170 AA=ATN(TA): BS=SIN(A)/SIN(AA)
180 IF BS=1 THEN BS=1.0001
190 TB=1/SQR(1/(BS*BS)-1): BB=ATN(TB)*57.2958
200 IF SL>WL THEN TR=180+BB ELSE TR=180-BB
210 X=SQR(R*R+(R+H)*(R+H)-2*R*(R+H)*COS(AA)):
SE=(R+H)*SIN(AA)/X
220 TE=1/SQR(1/(SE*SE)-1): EL=90-(ATN(TE)*57.2958)
230 PRINT
235 PRINT "Set azimuth***. degrees clockwise from TRUE
NORTH": TR
240 PRINT
245 PRINT "Expected elevation above horizon is ***.
degrees": EL
250 PRINT: END
```

AT LAST! STEREO FIELD MIXING COMES OF AGE!

**Professional Net
Only \$1295**

Until you try the new AT4462, you'll never fully realize what other mixers put you through, just to get a stereo signal on tape, on film, or on the air. Because simply adding pan pots or another output to a mono mixer is not enough for today's stereo.

Field Tested and Refined

We went to network and independent broadcast engineers, and leading film and A/V audio people to learn your problems and needs first-hand. And we returned again and again to test our solutions. These tough critics agree that the new AT4462 sets up far faster, provides better signal control, and results in better audio...even in the hands of inexperienced personnel.

**NEW AT4462
STEREO FIELD MIXER
WITH EXCLUSIVE
MODU-COMM™**

Introducing Modu-Comm™

The AT4462 is designed for the real world. For instance, let's assume you're doing a simple sports remote. You set up microphones for the sportscaster and the color announcer, plus a stereo mike for the ambient crowd noise. Normally you would also have to run a

For name of
nearest A-T Sound Specialist
CALL 1-800-992-ATUS (2887)

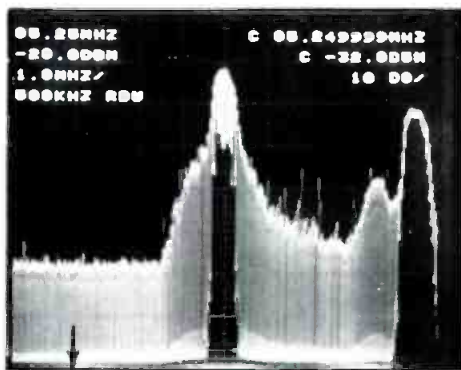


Figure 5. The analyzer display is centered on the video carrier of TV channel 2. The aural carrier is at 59.75MHz, and the subcarrier is at 58.83MHz. To the left of center, the vestigial sideband drops to more than 40dB below the visual carrier. No measurable indication of subcarrier in the lower sideband is visible (see arrow). Alphanumerics on this screen indicate the actual counted visual carrier of 52.249999MHz, an absolute aural carrier level of -32dBm. (Black-and-white spectrum photos are from a TEK 2710 analyzer.)

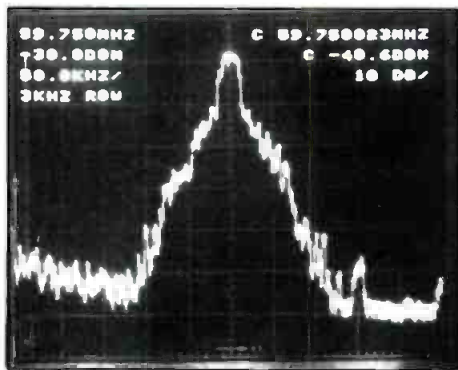


Figure 6. The percentage of FM modulation (deviation) can be estimated by expanding the display of the spectrum around the aural carrier. Carefully observe the amount of horizontal movement at the top of the carrier.

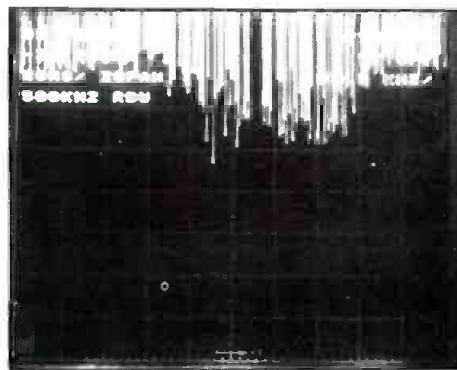


Figure 7. A special mode to directly display aural FM deviation converts the instrument to a time-domain unit, measuring peak deviation (vertically) vs. time (horizontally).

specific applications. It is configured as an indicator to rapidly locate a desired satellite and to facilitate all of the antenna setup functions encountered in a rapid-response TV news system. It is

designed to help you avoid errors while your attention is divided among several tasks. Rack-mounting is convenient for a permanently assembled news vehicle, but there are times when a battery-powered portable instrument is convenient. Spectrum monitors may include a low-voltage supply to power the antenna downconverter; analyzers generally do not provide such power.

Several performance elements are important in the selection of a spectrum

analysis instrument. The unit should be clean on every band of interest. It must not display any of its own internal signals and products, and must not radiate any signals that might disturb the operating environment. An instrument that generates its own interference is annoying and detrimental. The unit should be small and light enough to conform to the system without compromising the system's design. The display must be large, clear and bright enough for its working environment. It should be compatible

wired or wireless feed to the sportscaster for his cue phone.

But with the AT4462 and Modu-Comm, cue is fed through the announcer's mike cable already in place. Add a small accessory decoder to the end and plug both the cue phone and the microphone into the same cable. Cue can be program, an outside line, or "talk over" from the mixer. No extra wires, no crosstalk, and no change in audio quality! Nothing could be simpler or more efficient.

Now, No-Fuss Stereo

Actual stereo mixing is equally straightforward. The sportscaster and the color announcer in our example appear on separate pannable inputs so they can be centered as desired in the sound field. The stereo crowd pickup goes to a stereo input, with clutch-ganged controls for one-hand level control. And there's a second stereo input for another mike or line level source

(a second field mike perhaps, or for pre-show interviews on tape).

True Stereo Limiting Plus LEV-ALERT™

Adjustable limiters can operate in tandem, or individually as you prefer. And our Lev-Alert system can give you peak level audible tone warnings in your headphones when you can't watch the VU meters. Trust Lev-Alert to keep your standards high...even when it isn't easy!

Take A Close Look

When you examine the new AT4462

you'll see a host of other features to help you do your job: Cue on every channel...Separate headphone amplifier...Phantom power for all types of mikes...Three-frequency tone oscillators...Slate mike...Supplied carrying strap and protective case...Powered either by internal 9-volt batteries or any external 12-18 VDC supply, any polarity.

A New Era in Stereo Begins

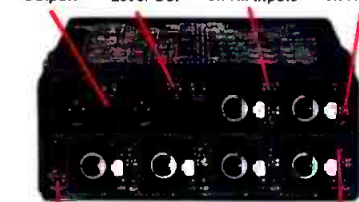
We've made the new AT4462 a working tool that helps you and your staff take full advantage of the production values stereo has to offer. And a hands-on test will quickly prove it. To learn how the AT4462 can help you create better audio every day, call or write us now.



audio-technica®

1221 Commerce Drive, Stow, OH 44224 • (216) 686-2600

True 600Ω Stereo/Mono Outputs



Phantom 12V Power for All Inputs

All Inputs and Outputs Transformer-Coupled

Flat/Lo Cut Filter on All Inputs

MODU-COMM™ Line Level Adjust

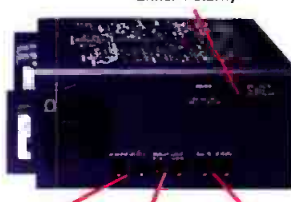
Limiter Level Adjust



9V Internal Batteries (3)

Strap Bracket Protects Face

External 12-18VDC Either Polarity



Headphone Outputs (2)

MODU-COMM™ External Mic/Line Inputs

Bus In/Out

Cue on Each Input



Two Mono Inputs with Pan Controls

LEV-ALERT™ for Audible or Visual Peak Level or Limiting Warning

Stereo Limiter Switchable to Dual Mono

MODU-COMM™ Full Duplex Communication over Existing Mic Lines

Slate Mic with Frequency-Selectable Tone

Circle (68) on Reply Card

New approaches to AM improvement

Some high-tech solutions are in the works for AM improvement.

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

During the past 10 years, AM radio has watched its audience shrink to a mere fraction of what it used to be. Today's

AM stations attract less than one-third of the total radio audience. According to some experts, however, that trend doesn't have to continue.

explore ways to improve AM quality.

MAGNITUDE IN dB

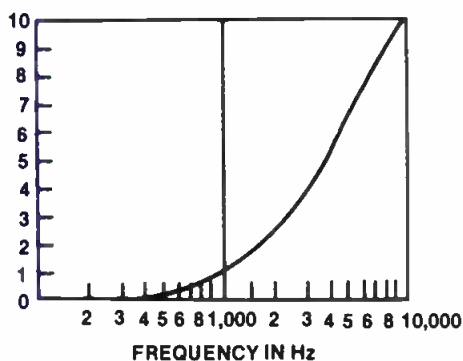


Figure 1. The modified 75µs pre-emphasis curve produces a sound similar to that used by many of today's AM stations. The curve is a key ingredient to the success of the NRSC voluntary standard.

National Radio Systems Committee

Industry leaders, aware of the problems AM broadcasters face, are addressing the issue. Broadcasters, the NAB and broadcast equipment and receiver manufacturers are renewing their commitment to improve the AM service. The key to a successful revitalization of AM is improved technical standards.

The most widely publicized effort has come from the NAB. In the late 1970s, the NAB and Electronics Industries Association (EIA) formed the National Radio Systems Committee (NRSC). Composed of broadcasters and AM receiver and broadcast equipment manufacturer engineers, the committee was formed originally to conduct technical research. However, it was reactivated in 1985 to

Standards proposed

An early responsibility of the reactivated committee was to develop pre-emphasis and de-emphasis standards for use by the broadcast industry and receiver manufacturers. After considerable research, the NRSC proposed that a *voluntary* AM broadcast standard be adopted. The standard consists of a modified 75µs pre-emphasis curve (shown in Figure 1), a matching de-emphasis curve and a 10kHz transmission bandwidth.

In developing the proposed standard, the committee looked at the complex nature of interference on the AM band. A major component of this interference is the relationship between the 10kHz channel bandwidth of an AM station as compared with its *occupied* bandwidth of 20kHz to 30kHz.

Note that under the maximum bandwidth conditions shown in Figure 2, the signals from stations A and B overlap. Although today's narrowband receivers ignore the interference, they do so at a penalty of reduced fidelity. A wideband receiver, however, would detect and reproduce the interference caused by the overlapping signals.

The key to reducing the interference lies in decreasing the station's audio bandwidth to 10kHz (see Figure 3). Because an overlap does not occur, the wideband receiver can reproduce the higher-fidelity 10kHz audio signal without interference.

For these band-limiting techniques to be effective, all AM stations must

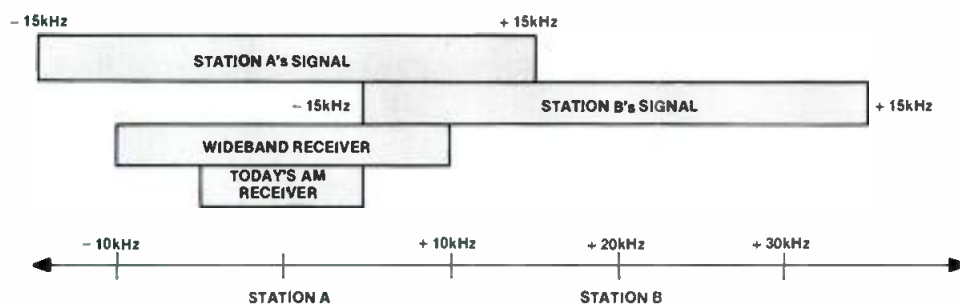


Figure 2. In a conventional AM transmission system, audio above 10kHz can create interference on wideband receivers when two stations' signals overlap.

cooperate. Fortunately, broadcasters seem willing to comply with the NRSC standard. Stations can implement the standard through the purchase of new NRSC-compatible audio processors or modification kits. If your audio processor manufacturer is no longer in business, you can build your own filter and pre-emphasis network to meet the standards.

Additional recommendations

The NAB's AM Improvement Committee authorized a study to examine ways to ensure a clean, full-fidelity AM signal without overmodulation and splatter. The study, released in September 1986 (and conducted by Harrison Klein, Hammett & Edison Consulting Engineers, San Francisco), detailed six recommendations and conclusions:

- The primary cause of splatter interference is the presence of excessive high-frequency audio products in the audio that modulates the transmitter.
- Meeting the FCC bandwidth limits does not necessarily guarantee a "clean" transmitted signal.
- Splatter can be minimized by using low-pass filters on the audio prior to modulation and final protective clippers in audio processors or at the transmitter inputs. (Klein also suggested that it is important to eliminate dc level shift in the transmitter.)
- Modulation percentage often is measured inaccurately in the field and differs from what is commonly measured at the transmitter.
- AM stations should evaluate modulation performance using appropriate analysis techniques, then adjust the transmitter modulation accordingly.
- A high-quality synchronous detector AM demodulator should be developed for accurate analysis of modulation characteristics in the field.

Klein suggested that following these recommendations would do a great deal to improve the quality of AM sound and to reduce objectionable interference. His report, "Modulation, Overmodulation and Occupied Bandwidth: Recommendations for the AM Broadcast Industry," is available from the NAB.

New antenna designs

Resolving the audio problems inherent with today's AM service is only one important step toward improving the quality. Skywave interference continues to plague night reception for many stations. To address the problem, the NAB is sponsoring research into new antenna designs that attempt to reduce skywave radiation.

A station's coverage area is defined primarily by the intensity of the ground-wave. This signal travels along the



The ENG-4 Receiver is supplied with a small monitor earphone and a 1/4 wave antenna that mounts vertically or at a right angle.

It's a small wonder!

Big FOUR CHANNEL receiver and TWO CHANNEL transmitter packed into the smallest packages ever.

The system is designed for ENG broadcast and remote video production and operates in the VHF band between 165-216 MHz. There are 14 standard computer selected frequencies available from Telex. The receiver's simple rotary dial allows quick channel changes in the field. Spring-loaded battery compartment pops up so battery "sled" can be taken out and replaced instantly with a spare—reducing battery change downtime to just seconds. For more information on this "small wonder" write or call today.



ENG-4
Antenna can
be mounted at
a right angle

WT-400
Is supplied with
belt-pack carrying
case not shown
here

ENG-4

WT-400

TELEX®

TELEX COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
9600 Aldrich Ave. So., Minneapolis, MN 55420 □ (612) 887-5550

Circle (72) on Reply Card

August 1987 **Broadcast Engineering** 93

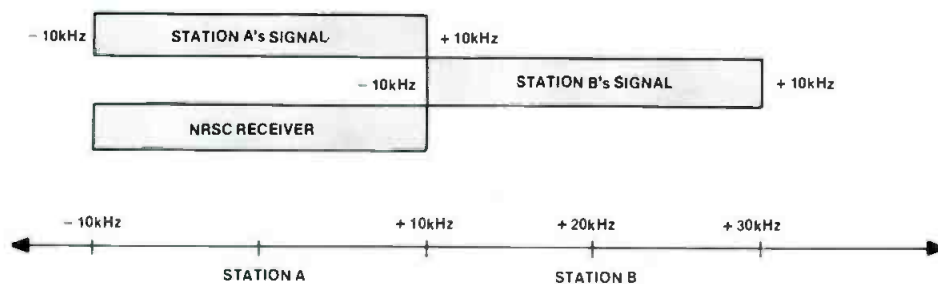


Figure 3. When stations adopt the NRSC standards, a high-quality audio signal can be produced in compatible receivers.

earth's surface, and it attenuates fairly rapidly. Signal radiated upward is, for the most part, wasted. It is estimated that

approximately 85% of a transmitted signal travels upward instead of along the ground. This leaves only 15% of the

original signal (groundwave) available to serve the station's audience.

These characteristics create two problems: Much of the station's power is wasted in skywave radiation, and a station's signal may travel hundreds or even thousands of miles when reflected by the ionosphere. When the signal returns to earth, interference is created in areas far away from the originating location.

In an effort to solve these problems, the NAB is funding the full-scale testing of two radically different AM antenna systems. What makes these projects so exciting is that little research has been conducted on AM antenna designs since the 1930s.

The anti-skywave antenna

One approach to controlling skywave has been proposed by Richard L. Biby, of Communications Engineering Services, P.C., Arlington, VA. Biby's design, shown in Figure 4, relies on a monopole operating over a conventional ground system. Around the tower base are several short vertical radiators approximately 1/30-wavelength in height. Around the entire array of monopole and short radiators is a circular electric screen or fence approximately 1/30-wavelength high and located 1/4-wavelength away from the antenna.

The electric screen, in combination with other design elements, acts to decrease the groundwave the short radiators produce, while increasing the skywave the short radiators generate. Appropriate adjustment of the phase and magnitude of the currents flowing in the short radiators causes the short radiators' skyward radiation to nearly cancel the skyward radiation of the taller monopole. Even though the screen greatly affects the capability of the short radiators to generate a surface wave, the screen has little effect on the surface wave characteristics of the taller radiator. The net result is a strengthened groundwave and reduced skywave radiation.

Computer modeling shows that groundwave signal fields (per unit of input power) may be as much as twice those produced by standard antenna designs. One computer-prediction model showed an increase in unattenuated groundwave field strength from 401mV/m to 827mV/m at 1km. The average skywave suppression ranged from 6dB to 20dB at the range of angles corresponding to interference distances of 600km to 1,200km.

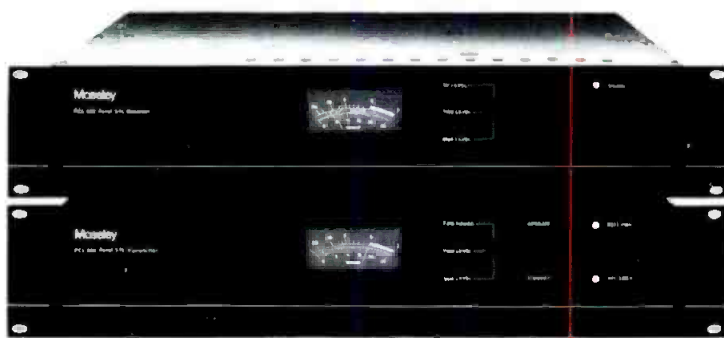
Prestholdt VH antenna

Ogden L. Prestholdt, of A.D. Ring & Associates, P.C., Washington, DC, proposes a quite different approach to the skywave radiation problem. His design, shown in Figure 5, relies on a combina-

BSW

NEW & EXCITING AND BETTER STILL IT'S

Moseley



Model PCL 600

Composite Studio Transmitter Link

Designed for use in medium RF density areas, the all new cost effective PCL 600 offers broadcasters the quality they expect from Moseley at an extremely attractive price.

Mfg. list \$5,700.00

CALL FOR BSW PRICE

1-800-426-8434



Contact BSW sales Professionals for specifications & BSW selling price

BSW • 7012 - 27th St. West • Tacoma, Washington 98466

Circle (81) on Reply Card

The Abekas A53-D Digital Special Effects System adds WARP option. The hottest digital 3-D effects system in the video universe is now even hotter with its new WARP option.

WARP lets you turn the page all-the-way-over picture borders, cleanly and smoothly. Bend and warp the picture to make a circle, cylinder, wave, roll, twist, zigzag, split, slide and much more.

Add perspective, rotation, multi-pictures and other standard effects to WARP shapes to create the most dazzling transitions.

The A53-D comes in composite or component digital versions. The A53-D can be configured as a single- or dual-channel

system with up to four control panels. The dual-channel version with WARP gives you live page-turn with a different picture on each side.

Throttle on up to WARP speed. And leave the competition in your wake. For details, contact Abekas Video Systems, Inc., 101 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063 (415) 369-5111.

Move on up to WARP speed

Abekas

Video Systems, Inc.
Now Anything is Possible.

Circle (74) on Reply Card



tion of vertical, horizontal and diagonal antenna elements to obtain significant separate control over groundwave and skywave radiation.

The basic antenna is composed of a base-fed vertical antenna tower and support guy system. At a suitable height, a

center-fed horizontal antenna is located. This antenna is oriented parallel to the Y-axis and supported by insulators and an auxiliary set of transparent guy cables. The horizontal element is fed by a balanced network supported and insulated within the tower. A matching

and phase-control network feeds the transmission line for the horizontal antenna, and a conventional matching network feeds the vertical antenna. A typical combining network is used to combine the two antennas into a single feedline.

Figure 6 illustrates the improvement possible in signal coverage for a pair of similar stations. One station is protected to the daytime 0.43mV/m groundwave contour. Its 0.5mV/m contour occurs at 60.5 miles. At night, during operation with the same power and antenna configuration, the interference limit extends to approximately the 6.8mV/m contour, which occurs at 17 miles.

With the vertical-horizontal (VH) design, the nighttime limit is reduced to approximately the 1mV/m contour, which occurs at 33 miles. The change in vertical pattern requires a 5:1 ratio of horizontal loop current to vertical antenna current with a phase of -90° . This model assumes the horizontal antenna is parallel to the line joining the stations.

For the same input power to the combined antenna system, the additional horizontal antenna reduces the rms of the groundwave to 65% of its former value. However, even with this reduction in groundwave efficiency, the service radius nearly doubles.

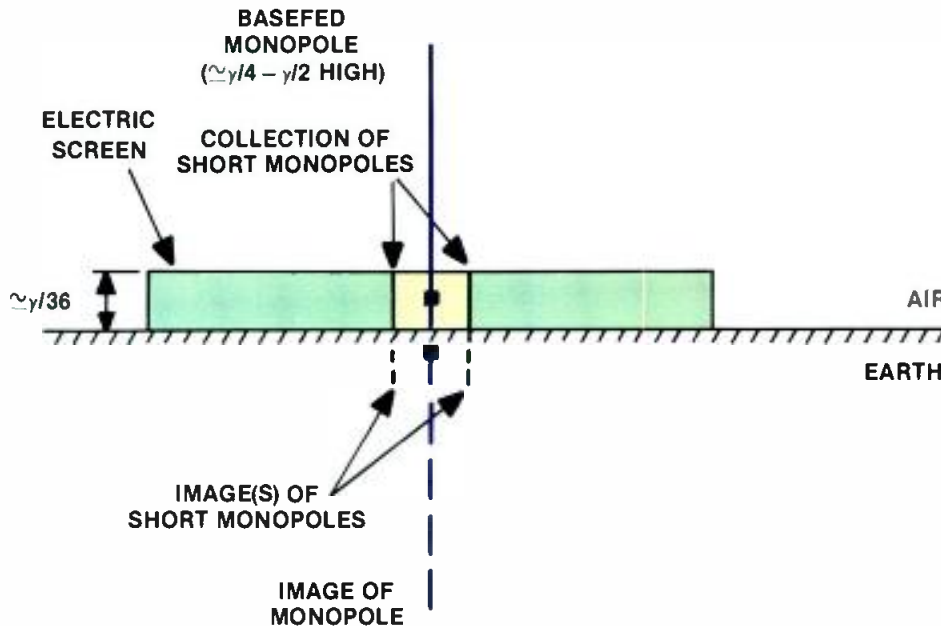
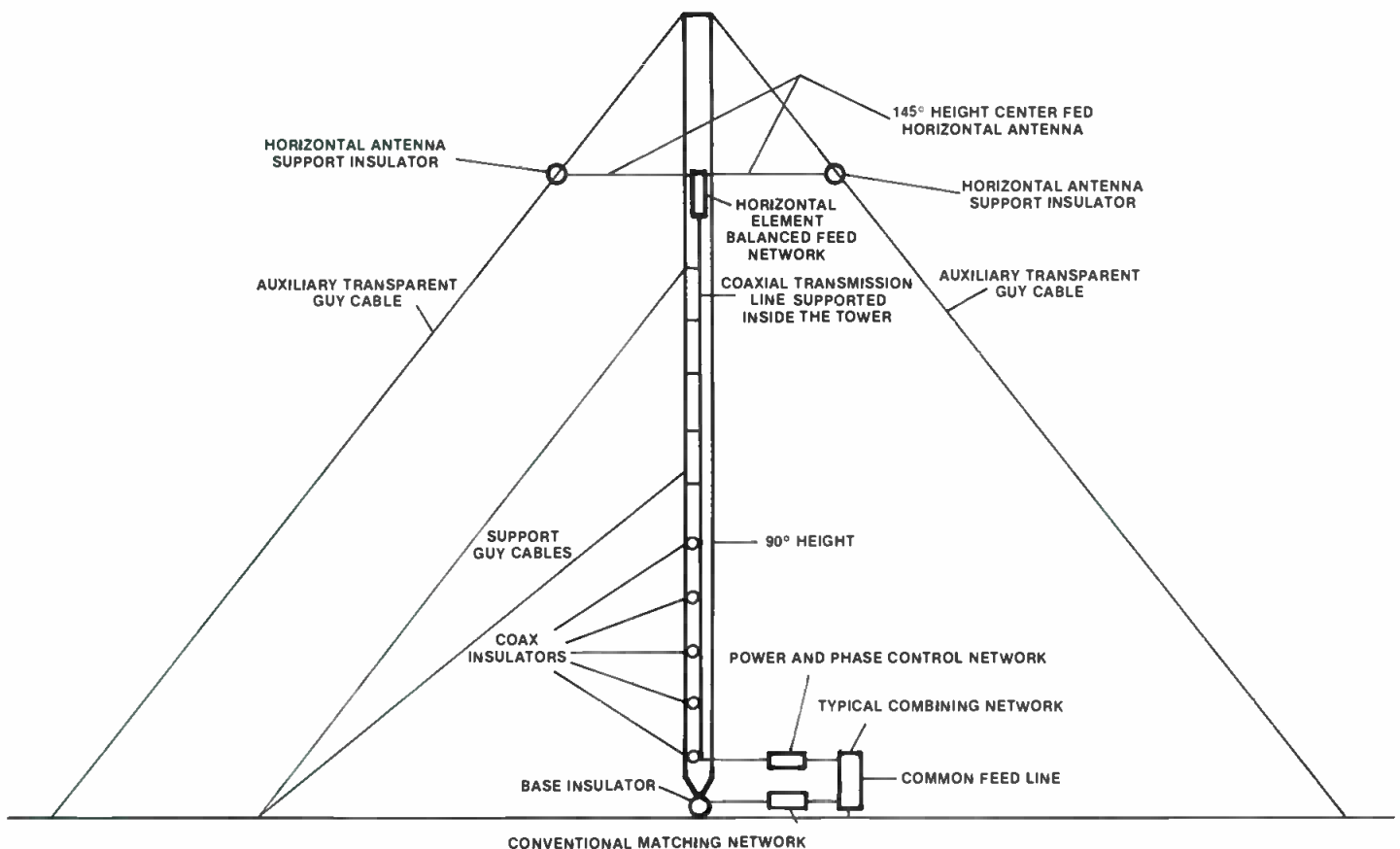
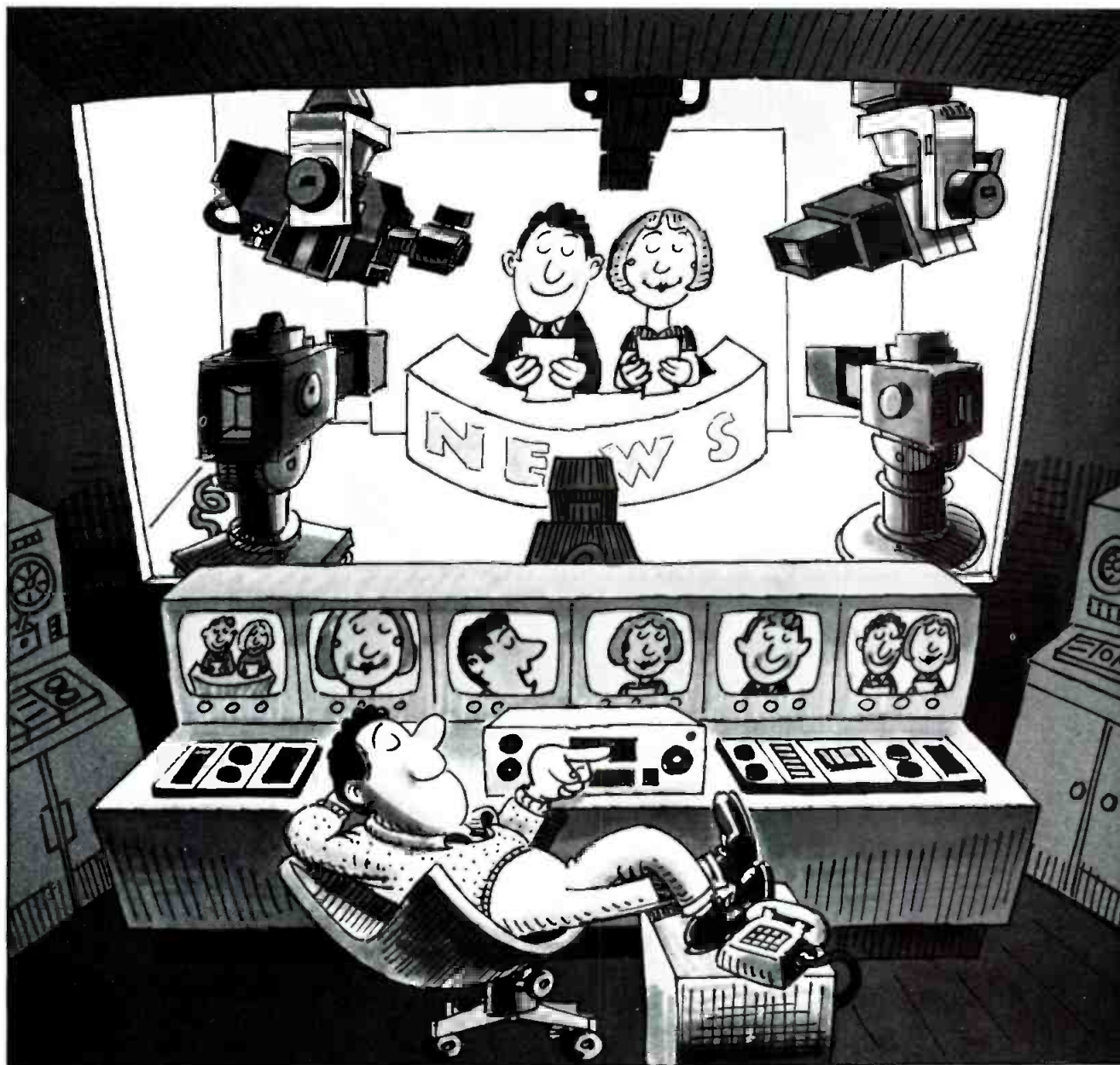


Figure 4. The Biby anti-skywave antenna relies on a combination of short radiators and an electric screen to control skywave.

Figure 5. The Prestholdt VH antenna uses a horizontal antenna located at the 145° point on the tower to help control skywave.





MULTIPLE CAMERAS. ONE OPERATOR.

Impossible? Not if your cameras are mounted on EPO Servo-Controlled pan and tilt heads. These extraordinary, labor-saving devices, which first found favor in legislatures where remote-controlled, unobtrusive coverage was a key factor, are now the basis for complete remote-controlled news studios.

Just look at these outstanding features:

- Up to 500 preprogrammed positions per camera, including control of iris and black levels
- Programmable fade modes that provide smooth transition from preprogrammed shots

- Ability to zoom and focus
- Unobtrusive
- Can be operated via telephone lines or microwave in a remote studio away from the main studio location
- Wide range of pan and tilt heads, for full studio cameras with teleprompters to ENG type cameras
- Wide range of control options, from panels with multiple-shot memories to simple joy stick remote controls.

It's flexible, affordable—and it's sold and serviced exclusively in the U.S.A. by A.F. Associates.

THE RADAMEC EPO REMOTE CAMERA CONTROL SYSTEMS

Your news show's bottom line will never look so good.



A.F. ASSOCIATES INC.

ADVANCED SYSTEMS AND PRODUCTS FOR THE VIDEO INDUSTRY
100 STONEHURST COURT NORTHVALE NJ 07647 (201) 767-1000
10650 SCRIPPS RANCH BLVD SUITE 200 SAN DIEGO CA (619) 530-2970

Circle (84) on Reply Card



DPS-170 Time Base Corrector

New technology yields a price/performance breakthrough in a single, space-saving rack unit. The DPS-170 time-base corrects monochrome and heterodyne inputs for editing, assembly and match framing. Direct-color is achieved with 3.58 MHz feedback to tape player.

The DPS-170 gives you a wide dynamic tracking range of -1 to +3 with clear viewing at up to $\pm 30X$ normal tape speed. You get tape source flexibility, with a 16-line buffered

correction window and RF/TTL selectable drop out compensator input.

- High performance/low cost
- Heterodyne or Direct Colour
- Dynamic Tracking® capability
- Digital Dropout Compensator
- Matched Frame Editing

® Trade mark of Sony Corp.

**Scientific
Atlanta**

Digital Video Systems Division

120 Middlefield Road, Scarborough, Ontario
Canada M1S 4M6 (416) 299-6888 Telex 065-25344

Circle (75) on Reply Card

New Class A FM Power

- Filament voltage regulator
- Automatic SWR circuit protection
- SWR output power foldback
- True RMS filament voltage metering
- 2/4-shot automatic overload recycle
- Automatic RF power output control
- AC power failure recycle
- Remote control interface
- SCR power control
- Internal diagnostics
- Solid-state IPA



5,000 watts FM

Continental's NEW 815A FM transmitter is totally solid-state, except for a 4CX3500A in the final amplifier. An 802A exciter is on board to deliver a clean, crisp

signal. The harmonic filter is contained in the 815A for easy installation. Call your local Continental Sales Manager for complete information.



Continental Electronics

a Division of Varian Associates, Inc. PO Box 270879 Dallas, Texas 75227 Ph: (214) 381-7161 Telex: 73-398



Transmitters: 1 to 50 kW AM and to 70 kW FM • FM antennas, studio & RF equipment ©1987 Continental Electronics/6368

Continental: For a Sound Investment

Circle (76) on Reply Card

Toaster-sized transmitters

For many stations, the advantages of presunrise or post-sunset operation are outweighed by the costs of modifying and operating the transmitter. It is not always economical or feasible to operate a 5kW transmitter at 10W to 20W. In some cases, stations have had to dissipate hundreds or even thousands of watts of power in resistors to reduce the transmitter output. This is not a cost-effective mode of operation.

It is now possible to provide low-power operation through the use of small, solid-state transmitters. These transmitters are easily installed and, often, quite cost-effective. For some stations, they also provide the assurance of backup operation.

This type of low-power transmitter was first used in carrier-current applications. Typically, the transmitters are coupled into a wire loop or long length of cable, which acts as an antenna. Common applications include sports stadium and hospital communication systems. For churches, low-power (closed-circuit) public address needs often are best met through the use of these transmitters. Instead of headphone cables, which restrict mobility, wireless receivers and ear-phones can be used effectively.

Another low-power transmitter application includes Travelers' Information Station (TIS) systems. These systems operate under Part 90.242 of the FCC rules, and the stations must be located at least 15km outside the measured 0.5mV/m signal-strength contour of either adjacent channel (540kHz or 1,600kHz). Antenna heights are limited to 15m with a maximum field strength of 2mV/m at 1.5km. Radiating cable systems are limited to a maximum cable length of 3km and transmitter power of 50W.

TIS systems were used at both the 1986 SBE and the 1987 NAB conventions. The NAB installation in Dallas provided interference-free coverage over approximately 1.5 miles. What made that installation unique was that the system operated on the same frequency as the Dallas-Fort Worth Airport information system.

Today's small, solid-state transmitters can provide high-quality, stable operation in a cost-effective package. Installation is usually quick and simple. Because of the low-power design, these transmitters often rely on low-level modulation techniques. A linear RF amplifier is then used to provide the necessary gain. This design can not only provide topnotch audio, but also makes it possible to adjust the total power output from 1W or 2W up to the maximum available.

Best of all, most of your listeners will never know that their favorite station is sometimes operating on a transmitter not much larger than their toasters.

What to do when moments before a critical shoot your equipment malfunctions.

Relax.

If the problem was with your Ikegami equipment you can now call our toll free marketing services access number and a service manager will assist you. Because chances are, if you're using an Ikegami product your problem is minor. Of course, if you're not using our product, hope that your client is an understanding and forgiving person.

Ikegami's assistance program is operational 24 hours a day, seven days a week. After business hours, Monday-Friday our service engineers are on duty until 10 P.M. Eastern Standard Time or on weekends from 9 A.M. to 10 P.M. At other times, your information will be taken and a service representative will call you.

To access this vital assistance program call Ikegami Marketing Services toll free from anywhere in the U.S. 1-(800) 526-5368. In New Jersey only call (201) 342-6707.



Ikegami Electronics (USA), Inc. 37 Brook Avenue Maywood, NJ 07607

East Coast: (201) 368-9171 West Coast: (213) 534-0050 Southeast: (813) 884-2046 Southwest: (214) 233-2844 Midwest: (312) 834-9774 Hawaii: (808) 946-5955

Circle (93) on Reply Card

Weather Radar for Radio

Weather radar is a great forecasting tool for broadcasters. But radio stations can do without all the bells and whistles of a built-for-TV graphics system.

Alden introduces the C2000M, an inexpensive live radar system designed especially for radio stations. It has the features you need for weather analysis, without the extras designed

primarily for on-air appearance.

You get four range displays from 25 to 200 miles and a choice of over 120 radar sites nationwide. And you can add customized 4-color background, zoom, and extra memory.

For complete details, call or write Alden Electronics, 41 Washington Street, Westborough, MA 01581 (617) 366-8851.

ALDEN ELECTRONICS

Circle (78) on Reply Card

Professional SOUND recording & duplicating

SUPPLIES

POLYLINE

- Blank-loaded audio cassettes
- Empty reels and boxes
- Audio cassette boxes and albums

AUDIO TAPE and CASSETTES from

- Agfa • FUJI
- Ampex • Maxell
- 3M • TDK
- BASF

POST-PRODUCTION and MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES

SHIPPED FROM STOCK WITHIN 24 HOURS under normal circumstances

ASK FOR OUR FREE CATALOG

Call Polyline
312 / 298-5300
8:30 am - 5 pm Central Time

Polyline Corp.
1233 Rand Road
Des Plaines, IL 60016

Circle (79) on Reply Card

Synchronous transmitters

Some AM broadcasters are looking to synchronous transmitters for improved coverage. In Europe, two transmitters of equal power often are synchronized to cover a large area. In the United States, the technique is not as well developed and usually relies on unequally powered transmitters.

Several U.S. stations are now either operating or planning for synchronous installations. Although synchronous operation may improve a station's signal strength within a certain area, it can be a complex system to install and maintain.

A synchronous installation still requires land for an antenna, equipment and, most importantly, a method to synchronize the two (or more) transmitters. In Europe, highly stabilized and accurate crystal oscillators are used. In the United States, stations typically use one transmitter as the reference frequency for the second site. Through a sometimes complex arrangement, the second transmitter is then frequency- and phase-locked to the master transmitter.

Keeping the two transmitters locked together precisely is important to controlling the zones of interference. These interference zones are areas where the differences in transmitter signal levels combine to create distortion in the receiver. If the transmitters are carefully locked and phased, the interference zones remain fixed. If not, the zones move through the coverage area.

Although significant technological hurdles must be overcome when commencing synchronous operation, the idea does hold promise for some stations. The technique may be effective in recovering an area lost because of natural obstructions that block the signal path. Also, a station sometimes finds that its formerly rural transmitter site has become surrounded by commercial and residential construction. If the conductivity has changed over the years, previously served areas may no longer receive a strong, reliable signal. In these instances, synchronous operation may prove advantageous. The use of synchronous transmitters is complex and requires careful planning. For more information on this technique, see "Return of the Synchronous Amplifier," page 176 in the June 1987 issue of **Broadcast Engineering**.

Long-term solutions

Despite the problems faced by AM broadcasting, there is renewed optimism within the industry. Broadcast manufacturers see the opportunity for the service to regain its health—witness the new products introduced. Also, receiver manufacturers have expressed an interest in producing high-fidelity receivers

**"The Gyrozoom
solved one problem
in covering the
Pittsburgh Marathon—
unfortunately it couldn't
improve the weather."**

Charlie Fagan
KDKA-TV, Pittsburgh, PA

PITTSBURGH, PA, MAY 3—

"The worst weather conditions for a remote broadcast I've seen in 30 years," was the way one KDKA staffer put it. The scene was the annual Pittsburgh Marathon and heavy rain fell from the very dark skies.

"We'd planned our coverage," said KDKA's Charlie Fagan, "using cameras on a golf cart, a truck and in

a helicopter. Because all three cameras were subject to severe vibration we decided to equip them with Gyrozoom 60/300's to stabilize the images."

"The camera and Gyrozooms were covered with plastic and we did our best

to keep the crews dry with umbrellas," Fagan continued. "The helicopter flew for awhile, but conditions were too bad. Between the rain and mud we were losing mikes, cables and connectors faster than we could replace them. The Gyrozooms did a great job—the footage was excellent."

For more information on the Schwem Gyrozoom lenses, call or write Schwem Technology today.



SCHWEM
TECHNOLOGY

3305 Vincent Rd., Pleasant Hill, CA 94523.
Call (800) 228-1333-242 or (415) 935-1226.

Circle (77) on Reply Card



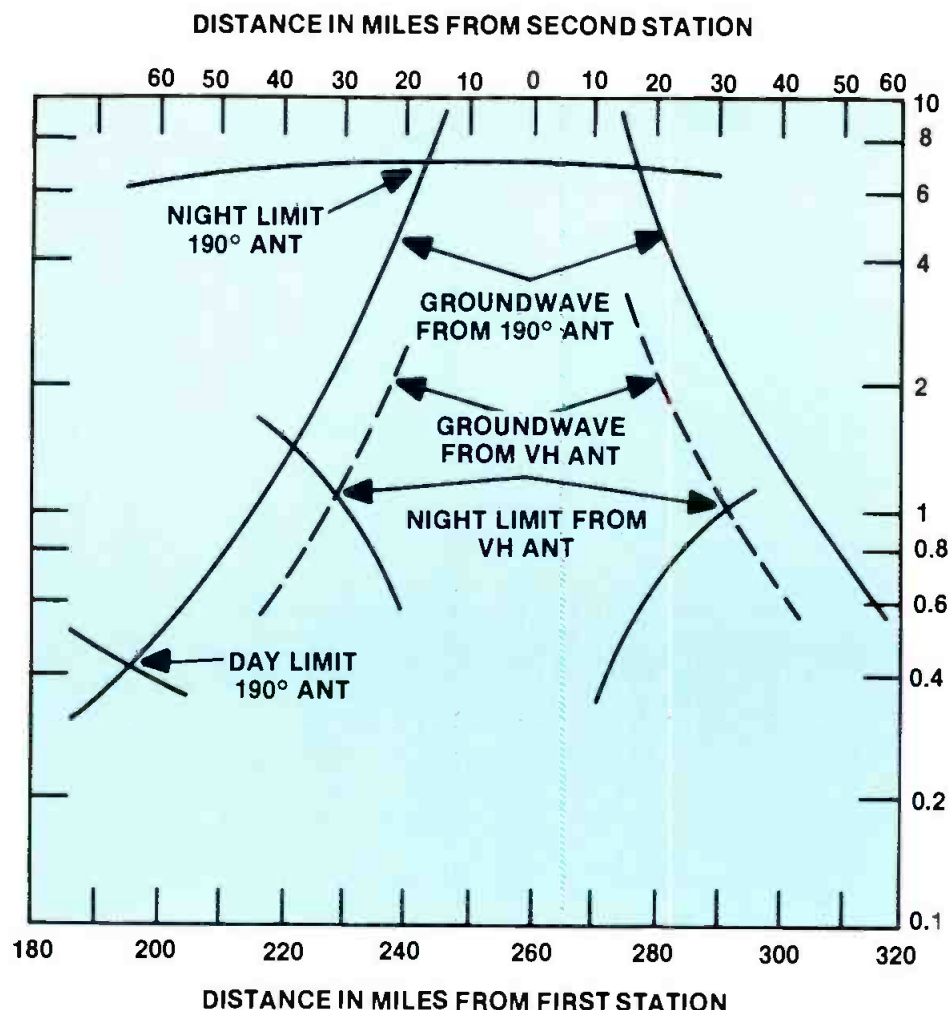


Figure 6. The chart plots groundwave field strength vs. distance for both a standard vertical antenna and the VH antenna. Nighttime interference limits improved from 6.8mV/m at 17 miles to 1mV/m at 33 miles.

for both the home and car. But most importantly, broadcasters now seem willing to reinvest in AM.

Curbing the loss of audience will not be easy for the AM broadcaster. Solving the problem requires monetary investment and a willingness to be a leader and, perhaps, to take chances. Has your station updated its audio processing to conform to the NRSC-recommended standard? What steps have you taken to improve the performance of your transmitter? Have you switched to stereo? Or, are you waiting for someone else to lead the way?

Perhaps never before has a broadcast service been so dependent upon the implementation of new technology for its survival. Who holds the key to its successful implementation? You, the broadcast engineer. What steps can you take now to improve your station's signal?

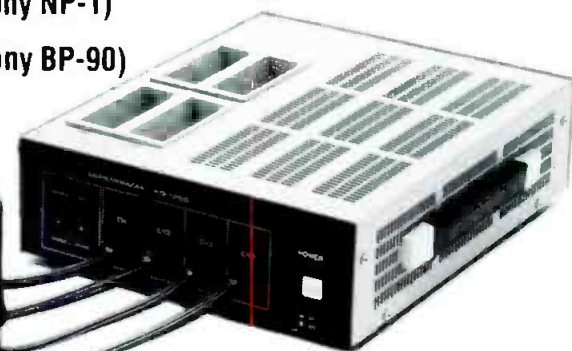
!:-:~)))))

New "CHARGER" from PACO

Simplifies recharging of Ni-Cad Batteries with Built-in Discharger, that eliminates memory.

INTRODUCING the PACO KD 120 A "DEMEMORIZER" EASY, FAST and EFFICIENT!

4 Batteries at a time
PACO DP-11, (Sony NP-1)
OR
PACO DP-1240, (Sony BP-90)



**Tel: 213-617-9323
FAX: 213-687-3524
TLX: 756923**

PACO ELECTRONICS U.S.A., INC.

Operation without switching to AC 100V~240V 50/60Hz

World Trade Center
350 So. FIGUEROA St. (Suite 364) LOS ANGELES, CA 90071
Circle (73) on Reply Card



Beat the traffic.

M/A-COM opens up a new lane for broadcasters with our new 18GHz microwave system.

If you've been looking for an open frequency at 7 or 13GHz, you're not alone. In many areas, they simply aren't available: there's too much traffic and not enough spectrum.

M/A-COM's new 18GHz microwave system gives you another option: a wide-open band which the FCC has assigned to broadcast. It gives you 50% better link availability (or 40% longer range) than 23 GHz, and none of the congestion of the lower frequencies.

The MA-18CC is a fully-featured microwave system, designed to meet or exceed all RS-250B short-haul performance

specifications. It is field tunable, and a single gunn oscillator covers a wide selection of frequencies so spare parts can be kept to a minimum.

For over 20 years M/A-COM MAC has specialized in providing microwave radio equipment to broadcasters. Every unit

with our name on it is built in our own factory, so we not only control the quality, but we know how to service it.

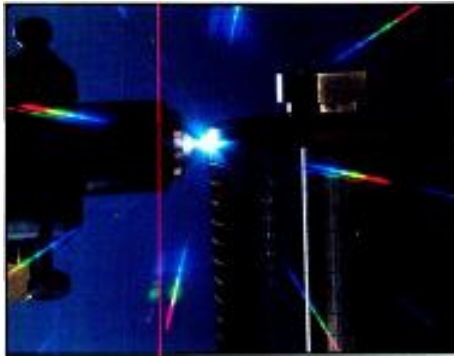
For more information on how you can streamline your microwave needs, contact M/A-COM MAC, Inc., 5 Omni Way, Chelmsford, MA 01824, (617) 272-3100.



Circle (82) on Reply Card

Modifying time— system considerations

By Lawrence Rich



Discrepancy report: 9:57 p.m.:

Log indicated 30-second commercial, but material run :35; used 10-second ID as scheduled; late to network by five seconds. If correct time had been known, engineering could have avoided this.

Time-compression/expansion systems offer broadcasters and production facilities the capability to alter program lengths while retaining all of the program material. Such a capability is not a

Rich is broadcast sales manager for Lexicon, Waltham, MA.

complete panacea to schedule problems, because on-air operators must know ahead of time to set up the equipment. If correct times are known, however, operators can fit material into a schedule without the discrepancies that appear as bad switching.

The capability to alter time allows for the placement of additional commercials in syndicated shows and the fitting of commercials precisely into allotted, automated time slots, without cutting scenes or adding fillers. Post-production houses can time commercials precisely without

reshooting or compromising artistic quality for length. New segments can be timed to fit exactly with less editing. Audio sweetening becomes a faster and easier process.

The capability to compress and expand the time of audio and video material resulted from a series of evolutionary steps in signal processing. Because digital technology played a role in the developments, many people have erroneously concluded that the equipment is a form of digital delay. That is, however, not the case.

At a minimum

A basic time-compression/expansion system consists of a variable-speed playback machine and the time-compressor/expander unit. The unit does not process video (as is often thought) nor does it require hours of processing to do its job. Instead, the system processes audio in real time to restore correct pitch. The system is interfaced to the playback machine, and it determines and maintains the play speed for the project. (See Figures 1 and 2.) As the controlling element of a system, the time-modification equipment indirectly oversees video playback if the VTR speed is non-standard, and appropriate equipment is used for variable scanning and tracking features.

In its most powerful role, a time-compressor/expander unit controls the playback speed of a reproducing machine, enabling an operator to enter the original play time and the newly desired play time. (See Figure 3.) The unit calculates the required play speed and a corresponding pitch change. As long as the time change is held to less than 10%, the material seems virtually unaltered. For on-air use, remote operation from a master-control switcher ground pulse or closure to ground is possible.

Preserving pitch

The time compressor/expander determines the required amount of pitch correction from the play speed. If a tape is played faster than normal, the audio

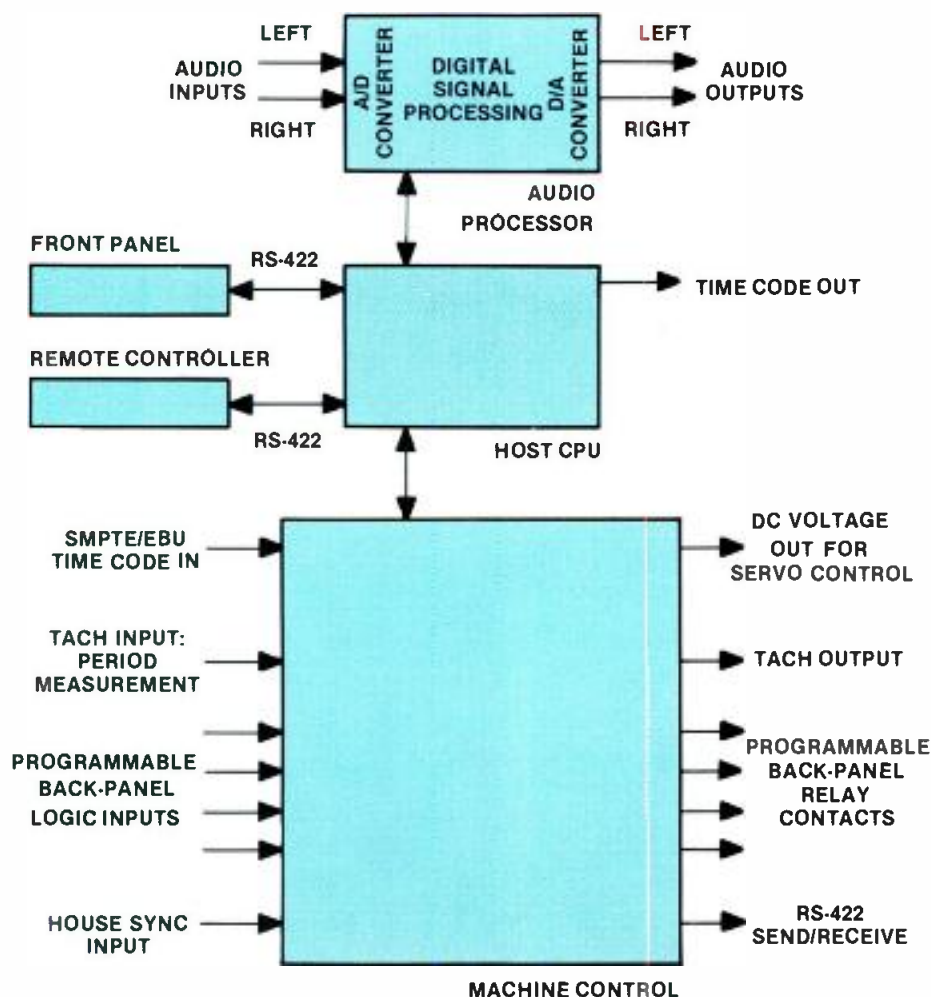


Figure 1. Elements of a time-modification system, such as the Lexicon 2400.

Cover More Live!

Presenting Today's Liveliest Portable Satellite Scoop System.

Toshiba's Portable Satellite Scoop System takes the work out of scoring live news coverage scoops. It weighs only 100kg. That makes it the lightest, most compact satellite news gathering system available today. Everything fits into seven handy carrying units for easy loading aboard a small van or helicopter.

On-site assembly takes two people just seven minutes. No tools are required. Adjustment of the high-performance offset antenna is equally simple.

Toshiba's single-action standby system incorporates microprocessors to assure high operating ease, economy and reliability. Basic equipment power consumption is 800VA max.

The Toshiba Portable Satellite Scoop System moves faster and easier. That means big time and cost savings.



TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA CORPORATION TOKYO JAPAN

ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS DEPARTMENT

1-1, SHIBAJIRA 1-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO, 105, JAPAN

TEL: F X J22587 TOSHIBA CABLE: TOSHIBA TOKYO PHONE: 457-3246-8

TOSHIBA AMERICA, Inc.

ARMONK OFFICE: 111 BUSINESS PARK DR., ARMONK, NY 10504 PHONE: (914) 273-1750 FAX: (914) 273-9516 TELEX: 131-556

Circle (83) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

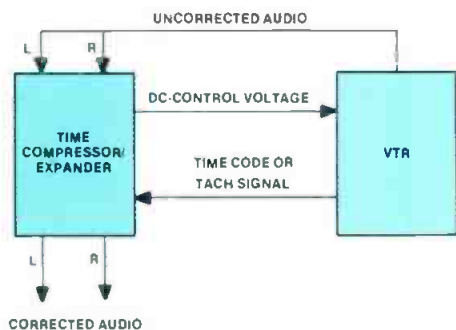


Figure 2. Connections for serial control of a VTR from the time modifier.

pitch is automatically raised. Sounding like Alvin the Chipmunk can pose a problem, so the first task is to restore normal pitch to the taped material. But, how is the pitch corrected?

Think of the program material as a length of recorded tape. First, cut the tape into small pieces, each a few milliseconds in length. Then, discard every tenth piece and splice the rest back together. The result is a tape that is time compressed by 10%. Now that the tape is shorter, play it back at normal speed and the pitch is normal again. A time compressor works on this concept, ex-

cept the correction is made in real time in the digital-audio domain.

Time-compressor systems accomplish pitch alteration by changing digital sampling rates. First, the audio is sampled with an analog-to-digital converter and the result is stored in a memory in digital form. The A/D conversion sampling rate varies in proportion to the tape speed. If the playback speed is 10% faster, sampling is done 10% more often (and 10% more digital data must be stored in memory per unit of time).

Audio output from the time compressor/expander occurs after D/A conversion. If data were clocked out at the same rate that it went in (10% fast), the pitch would remain 10% high. When the output clock operates at normal speed, pitch is shifted downward by 10%, restoring the audio to normal.

Because audio samples are clocked into the system faster than they are clocked out, the machine must eliminate some of the data. This is where splicing enters the picture. By splicing out some data, the slower outgoing stream keeps up with the faster incoming stream in real time.

In time expansion, the reverse process occurs. Input sampling is slower than the output rate. To maintain the output sig-

nal, the compressor/expander copies or duplicates and splices the data into the outgoing data to produce a continuous output.

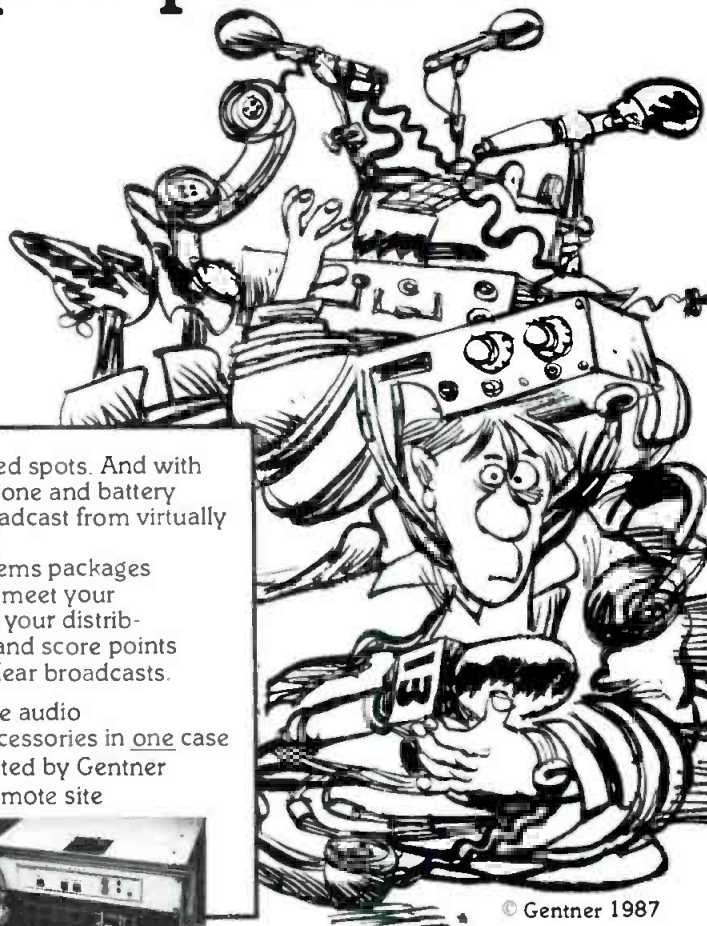
Pitch shifting is accomplished by altering the input sampling rate with respect to the output clocking rate. In theory, pitch shifting can be applied to any audio source, running at any speed. The final subjective quality of the audio depends on the elegance and sophistication of the splicing function, which occurs many times per second.

Splicing

In monaural use, splice points and the methods of cutting or pasting must be optimized. For true stereo operation, they must be optimized simultaneously on two channels. Recent advancements in stereo-splicing technology have made such control possible. Data manipulations to optimize stereo splicing require computation speeds approximately 100 times faster than the VAX minicomputer, which was used to develop the splicing algorithm.

This technology substantially eliminates the audio artifacts that have been associated with time compression/expansion. *Bubbles*, or audio anomalies, resembling dropouts and flutter, histor-

Until now, setting up a sports remote was a sport in itself.



Feel like you've gone five rounds with Sugar Ray, run a marathon and been tackled by the entire Bears' line by the time you've set up your sports remote?

A Gentner Remote System can have you on the air in less than five minutes with no set-up hassles. Everything is pre-wired in a single ATA-approved Star case. There's even room for your accessories. Just plug in power, mics, headsets and the phone line and you're on the air.

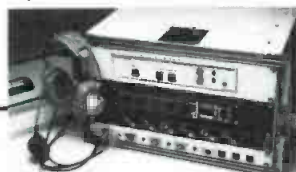
The real beauty, though, is in the remote itself. Your listeners hear high-quality audio, not tinny telephone sound. Your talent receives return cues over the same line, avoiding

missed cues or mistimed spots. And with the optional cellular phone and battery interfaces, you can broadcast from virtually anywhere.

Nine Remote Systems packages have been designed to meet your needs and budget. Call your distributor or Gentner today and score points with easy set-up and clear broadcasts.

- High quality telephone audio
- All equipment and accessories in one case
- Pre-wired and pre-tested by Gentner
- Fast, easy set-up at remote site

GENTNER
SOUND THINKING



540 West 3560 South • Salt Lake City, Utah 84115 • (801) 268-1117
Telex II 910-380-6909 Gentner UD

© Gentner 1987

Circle (100) on Reply Card

ically have been a problem in expansion, particularly when changing the run length of musical material. Where stereo was involved, time compression/expansion forced a trade-off among stereo separation, mono compatibility and an increased audibility of the bumbles. Now, compression or expansion in true stereo is possible with virtually no audible artifacts.

System interfacing

The time compressor/expander is only a portion of the system required to perform time-modification functions. Other equipment includes an audio, video or film playback device, and possibly an editing system, chase synchronizer or control switcher.

The simplest interface of the time compressor/expander into a system requires the operator to manually enter the appropriate speed change for the playback machine and a corresponding pitch shift ratio for the time compressor/expander. The pitch shift ratio (the new pitch divided by the old pitch) is the exact inverse of the speed factor ratio (the new speed divided by the old speed). For example, a new play speed 10% faster than normal is equal to a speed factor ratio of 1.1 (1 for normal speed plus 0.1 for the

additional 10%); the pitch shift ratio then is 1/1.1 or 0.909. The pitch must be corrected (reduced) by that factor.

Machine interfaces can bring automation to the operation system in varying degrees. These interfaces can be parallel or serial in type, master or slave in function. A parallel link includes timing by tach, time code, dc and pulse-code signals. Type C VTR manufacturers have developed protocols for the SMPTE RS-422 bus. The following discussion outlines some of the possible interfaces, but does not imply availability with every time-modification system.

Videotape recorders

Of the VTRs capable of variable-speed operation, some have sufficient speed resolution for long-term time accuracy under their own control. These machines can act as a master, using a time-compressor unit as a slave. With tach, time code or RS-422 interfacing, speed information is communicated directly to the time-control unit, which, in turn, corrects pitch based upon knowledge of the normal speed tach, time code or serial protocol, respectively. (Applicable models include Sony BVH-2000 series, Ampex VPR-3, Hitachi HR-230, RCA TR-800 and the NEC TT-8000.)

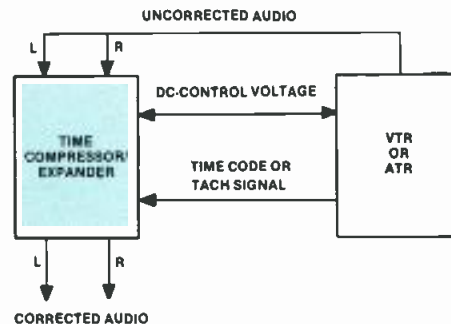


Figure 3. Connections to dc-servo control of ATRs or VTRs.

Controlling a VTR from the time-compression system allows the most flexible interface. The time compressor/expander calculates the playback speed from the original and desired running times, whereas most VTRs (Hitachi HR-230 excepted) will not. Functions such as stop, play and cue can be controlled from the time compressor/expander by using RS-422 protocol or general-purpose relay interfaces. Of course, to interface to a VTR via SMPTE RS-422, the time compressor/expander must be able to receive and interpret that manufacturer's serial data protocol. Not





Technically speaking, the PHANTOM is a VTR Emulator that allows video editing systems control of audio transports. It accepts information from virtually any video editing system via the RS-422 interface and provides parallel information to the audio transport. Designed around a high speed microprocessor, the PHANTOM has the capability to provide control of up to four events and will even interface U-Matic type VCR's with video editing systems designed for 1" VTR's.

To get the conversation going in your editing suite, contact CIPHER Digital today!
Call (800) 331-9066

Before The Phantom

These Two Weren't Speaking

But now, the video editing system communicates beautifully with the ATR, thus eliminating the need for an expensive audio suite. And all the credit goes to the unique, new PHANTOM from Cipher Digital.





cipher digital, inc.
P. O. BOX 170/FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 695-0200 TELEX: 272065

Timely today, consistent with tomorrow.

Circle (62) on Reply Card

all protocols currently are supported.

Time-compressor/expander control with some VTRs is the only practical interface because of variable-speed limitations of the VTR. The first generation of controllable tracking type C VTRs, such as Ampex VPR-2B, Sony BVH-1100, Hitachi HR200 and NEC TT-7000, fall into this category. Typical control methods include dc servo or tach-reference parallel interfaces. Time-code feedback, which is provided in some new generation time-compression systems such as

Lexicon 2400, will ensure long-term time accuracy. Some of these interfaces require external or internal switching or other modifications of the VTR.

Some VTRs, such as Ampex VPR-6 and VPR-80, are capable of serial or parallel interfacing in master or slave modes, but their speed resolution is insufficient for long-term time accuracy. As slaves to the time compressor/expander, the speed steps may become noticeable as corrections are made to compensate for time inaccuracies.

Smaller format VTRs also are capable of producing pictures that can be broadcast while operating off-speed. A portion of the 3/4-inch VCRs, such as Sony BVU-820 and BVU-870, allow compression and expansion through serial or parallel interfacing. The two 1/2-inch formats currently vying for the marketplace—Sony Betacam and Panasonic M-II—do not generally include a range of playback speeds and are not suited to time compression and expansion.

Telecines

Although they provide the best quality video time compression and expansion, variable-speed telecines tend to have fixed frame rates and are not readily controlled. Post-production telecines (Rank Cintel Mark IIIC, Bosch FDL 60, Dwight Cavendish Copymaster, Marconi B3410 or a broadcast system Rank Cintel ADS 1), therefore, interface to a time compressor/expander as the master. The interface consists of a tach pulse, usually at 10 times the frame rate, which is one side of the signal sent to the magnetic tape follower. (See Figure 4.)

Audiotape recorders

A number of audiotape recorders can control or be controlled during variable-speed playback. Common applications include audio post-production and sweetening, TV announcements, radio and recording. Many ATRs (from Ampex, Fostex, MCI, Otari, Scully, Sony, Studer, Tascam and others) accept tach-control parallel interfaces.

Some audiotape recorders, such as Nagra's T-Audio-TC, include the function to follow external time code. To the extent that they can lock to off-speed time code, ATRs can be controlled by a variable-rate time-code output from the time-control system. In a similar way, a recorder that can resolve to a pilot tone in principle could be controlled by varying the frequency. Also, any variable-speed audiotape deck can be a master with an output to the time compressor/expander of tach, time code or pilot-tone frequency, although it may not be time accurate.

Other interfacing possibilities

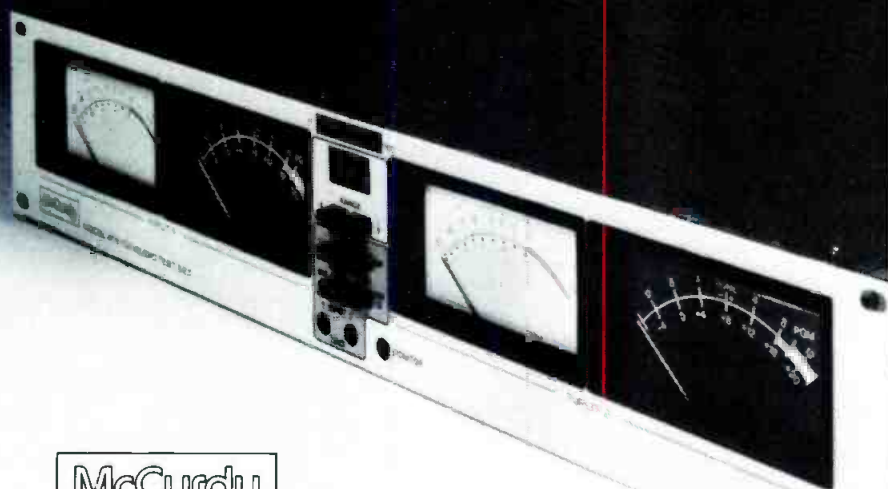
Because time compressor/expanders can now provide variable-rate time code or tach, they can serve as a reference for machine synchronizers, such as Adams-Smith or the TimeLine LYNX. As long as the synchronizer can lock to the variable-rate time code or tach signal from the time compressor/expander, the playback speed of several machines can be controlled at once. This setup is particularly useful if the synchronizer can control a transport that cannot interface directly with the time compressor/ex-

EXTEND YOUR LEVEL OF SUCCESS

The ATS-100 Stereo (dual channel) Extended Range Audio Meter is a self-contained audio measuring system. Dual "VU" meters provide precision visual monitoring. Peak Program Meters offer simultaneous level and peak monitoring.

The ATS-100 input sensitiv-

ity allows for a wide range of levels, from -60 to +30 dBm, and a visual indicator is provided for accurate phase measurement. The reliable, fully solid state amplifier and power supply, coupled with advanced micro-processor control, is assembled in a compact 3 1/2" rack mount frame.



McCurdy

McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455
1051 Clinton Street, Buffalo, New York 14206
Tel: (212) 772-0719

Circle (85) on Reply Card

pander.

Although machine synchronizers usually are found in audio-for-video facilities, many video-editing systems also can control machines at variable speeds; some offer time-fit functions as well. In such cases, it is possible to interface a time compressor/expander directly to the editing system. This enables a new dimension in time compression/expansion, making the function a tool in the editing process, rather than a post-editing alteration. (See Figure 5.)

Although time compression can offer a considerable economic incentive to a broadcaster by providing additional commercial inventory without cutting programming, there is still a question of how to accomplish it economically. In general, it is possible to time compress/expand directly on air without dubbing the program first. One method uses dual type C VTRs, each with a time-compressor unit, directly on air—one plays while the other is prepared with the next segment. Another method uses circuitry in the time compressor to allow a master-control switcher pulse to start a type C machine in slow-motion. In that type of installation, while the compressor is in bypass, the VTR operates in normal play mode.

Another application uses 3/4-inch equipment direct to air using a master-control switcher to initiate forward variable speed on a parallel remote. Time compressing or expanding directly on air may save the expense of dubbing, avoid the degradation of another video generation and enable programs to meet different timing requirements each time they are aired.

Video quality

With the exception of film-to-tape transfers, video artifacts are a frequent by-product of time compression/expansion on videotape. A better understanding of what happens to video during the process helps to minimize or avoid the problems.

Film-to-tape transfer is the best place to do time compression/expansion. Because it is essentially the same process both off speed and on speed—each frame of film is copied to two or three fields of video at usual frame rates—there is virtually no degradation resulting from the transfer.

Videotape presents a different story. Increasing the speed of a VTR requires dropping of frames (relatively few are capable of this) or fields with a variable-tracking head. When a frame is dropped, there is a conceivable problem of motion jerk or *judder*. When a field is dropped, there might be motion judder with an added problem of vertical *jitter*.

One line vertical jitter results from

dropping (or adding) one field, momentarily forcing a pair of even or odd fields to make up the frame. When a field is dropped, the whole picture moves up or down one line, as interlace forces one like field to be in the unlike field's position. The rate at which this happens varies as more fields are dropped or added with higher or lower tape speeds. At 400 lines vertical resolution, one line of jitter is only one-quarter of 1%, but still a problem.

Sony's solution to this problem is to in-

terpolate or average two adjacent lines whenever fields are mismatched. This eliminates a noticeable vertical shift at the expense of lowering resolution. The acceptability of this method depends upon the material. It would be better to avoid time compression when vertical jitter would be obvious. Because the jitter is most noticeable on titles, it is best not to process segments with titles. Perhaps titles can be inserted after time compressing the main program.

Another solution to the jitter problem

Telescoping Pneumatically Raised Support Masts for Remote Broadcasting.

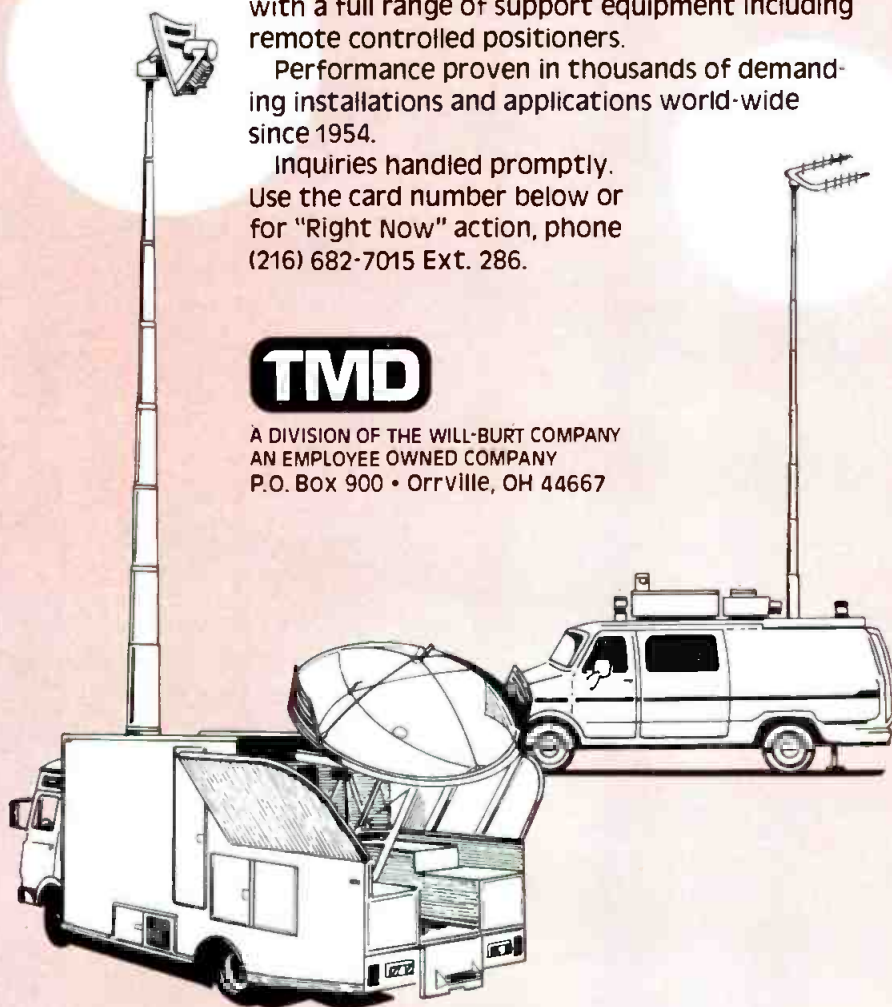
OEM or accessory mounted on your truck, van, trailer or free-standing. Operational in minutes. Available in extended heights from 20 to 134 feet with a full range of support equipment including remote controlled positioners.

Performance proven in thousands of demanding installations and applications world-wide since 1954.

Inquiries handled promptly.
Use the card number below or
for "Right Now" action, phone
(216) 682-7015 Ext. 286.

TMD

A DIVISION OF THE WILL-BURT COMPANY
AN EMPLOYEE OWNED COMPANY
P.O. Box 900 • Orrville, OH 44667



Circle (86) on Reply Card

August 1987 *Broadcast Engineering* 109

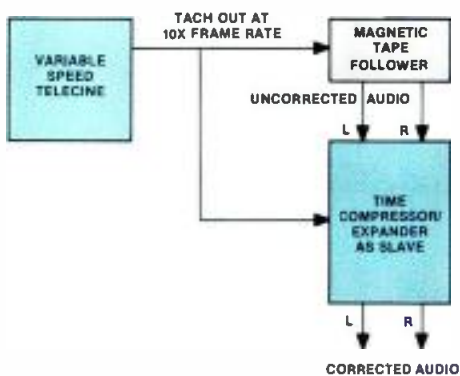
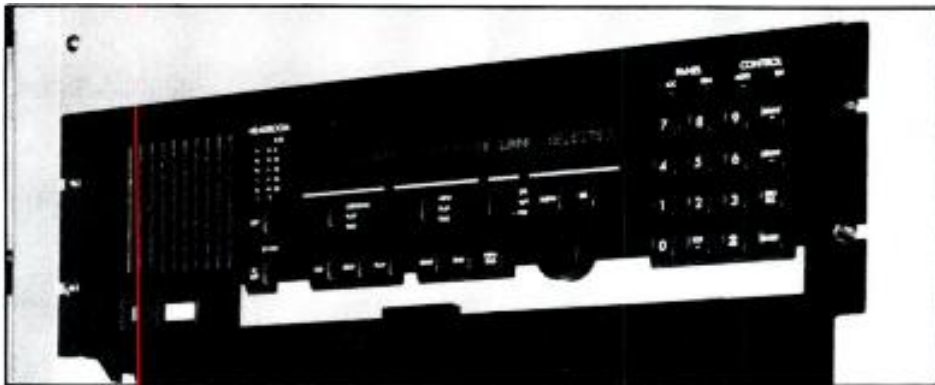


Figure 4. Connections for film-to-tape transfers from a variable-speed telecine.



The Lexicon 2400 system installed at KDNL-TV, St. Louis, is located next to type C and 3/4-inch VTR equipment.

is found in the newest generation of time base correction or a video-processing device, such as Ampex Zeus and Sony BKH-3050. In the drop-field mode, such a device performs an interpolation between lines to maintain the correct vertical position without lowering the apparent resolution.

Judder, a term borrowed from standards conversion, is motion jerk. In time compression, it results from the loss of a unique moment in time because a field is dropped. It is noticeable on original videotape productions, but it can be re-

duced by avoiding pan and zoom shots. Neither judder nor jitter may be noticeable when cameras are hand-held, such as at electronic news-gathering or sporting events.

Judder is not apparent if the videotape is transferred from film. This fact is explained because each film frame is repeated on two or three video fields (the 3-2 pull-down). When one field is dropped, at least one other similar field exists to back it up. So time compression is more acceptable on videotapes that are transferred from film originals than

on those that are video originals. The jitter problem also is less noticeable because film gate jitter partially obscures it. It's still wise to avoid compressing titles.

On VTRs that make it possible to remove a whole frame, such as Sony BVH-2000, Ampex VPR-3 and VPR-6, vertical jitter is eliminated effectively. For film-to-tape transfers, although not recommended for video original productions, drop frame is more acceptable. Usually, dropping a full video frame eliminates only two of the three video fields originating from a single film frame

DATUM 5300 ITP



Intelligent Time Processor

The 5300 ITP provides SMPTE/EBU time code support for any video application. The unit is expandable, with configurations ranging from a basic LTC reader/generator to a full-function processor with VITC and character insertion.

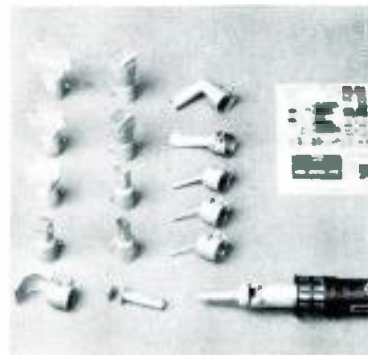
- Microprocessor Based
- NTSC and PAL Formats
- Dub or Jam Sync Modes
- Parallel BCD Time Outputs
- User Bit Outputs
- Character Inserter Option
- VITC Reader/Gen Option
- Expandable Design
- Low Power Requirements
- Compact, Modular Design

For more information on this and other DATUM video products, call or write.

datum inc Timing Division

1363 S. State College Blvd., Anaheim, CA 92806-5790
(714) 533-6333

Contactless de-soldering and soldering with the Leister-Labor "S" Hot Air Tool



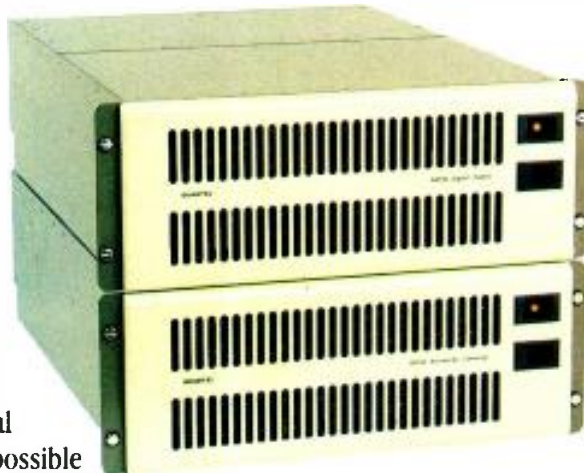
Electronic Temperature Adjustment from 20 to 600°C. Electronical Air Volume Adjustment from 1 to 150 litres per minute. For contactless de-soldering and soldering of SMD- and DIP-components in 2-4 seconds.

Ask for free brochure UW 88

Brian R. White Co., Inc., 313 Henry Station Rd.
Ukiah, CA 95482, phone: (707) 462-9795
Farmingdale, NJ 07727, phone: (201) 938-2700

Satin

What goes in is what comes out —converted



Surprisingly, the same can't be said for many lesser converters, which display a marked tendency to alter the look as well as the format of converted material.

Not so SATIN. SATIN gives such superb spatial and temporal interpolation that it is almost impossible to distinguish input from output pictures. In fact, with the machine's inherent noise reduction and all-digital coder/decoder for NTSC/PAL, output pictures can frequently look better than input!

Because SATIN is all-digital, absolute stability and fidelity is ensured throughout its whole operating life: SATIN takes broadcast quality standards conversion out of the specialist engineering department and into the normal studio equipment rack. That means lower overheads and lower cost of ownership.

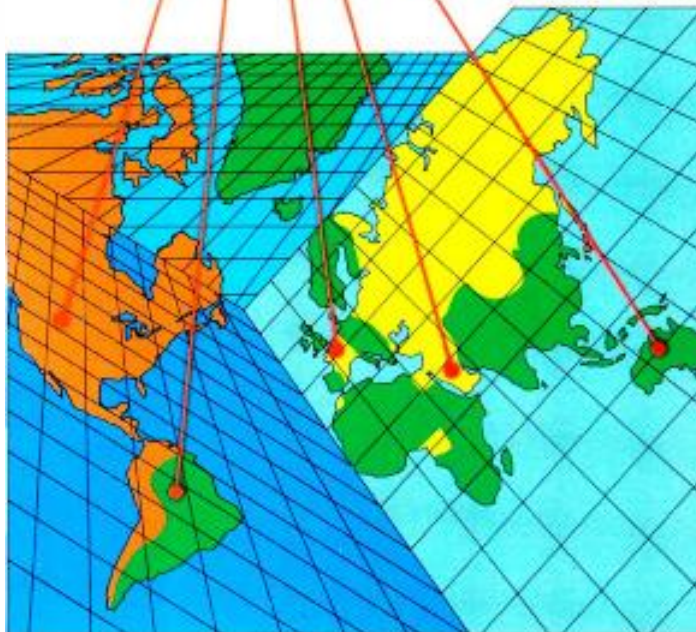
And not only is SATIN an excellent converter; it also has many extra features that greatly enhance the machine's usability:

- freeze – component input/output – SMPTE/EBU parallel digital interface – overscan – automatic NTSC/PAL standards selection – optional remote control.

Engineers will love SATIN too: 4:2:2 component digital coding in full compliance with the international CCIR 601 standard; low power consumption; high reliability; easy maintenance; front to back cooling; internal test signals; non-standard signal handling; simple engineering set up – all make the engineer's job easier.

Broadcast quality, broadcast features, broadcast reliability, all from a standards converter that comprises just two 4U 19" rack units.

SATIN – if you're serious about quality, you no longer have a choice.



Step into the digital studio

QUANTEL

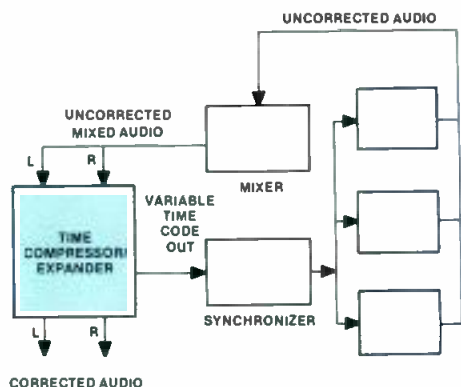


Figure 5. Variable time-code control of a synchronizer with time-modification system.

or eliminates one video field in each of two film frames. Only a fraction of dropped video frames will eliminate an entire film frame and produce judder. Thus, drop frame is often the method of choice when time compressing videotapes transferred from film.

Solutions to these video problems technically are within reach. TBCs that correct vertical jitter now exist and will be available from various manufacturers. Motion judder can be approached with existing motion interpolation techniques adapted from videographics and stan-

dards conversions. Solutions also may be improved from original production with shuttered frame-rate video cameras (as opposed to conventional field rate), which would be more filmlike. Judder can be avoided by using film in the first place.

Time compression and expansion is a useful editing technique, allowing time slots to be fit without noticeable alterations of the program material. Such time modification can be used in a broadcast system with variable speed VTRs or telecines and its use automated via the master-control switcher for on-air work. It represents a powerful tool that not only aids in programming and scheduling, but also contributes to profitability by increasing commercial inventory.

In post-production, time compression interfaces with high-quality variable-speed telecines, with VTRs and with video-editing systems, offering timing and pacing manipulation never before available in the editing process. The time-modification unit in audio recording serves notably in audio sweetening, interfaced to ATRs and potentially to machine synchronizers.

The story of time compression and expansion cannot be told without including the means by which audio and video

products are able to be operated at non-standard play speeds. Time base correction must be mentioned, because without it, many VTRs would not be usable on air. The practical applications of digital audio processing, and later video processing, also have played a part in making time fit. But with these steps in existence, the future of time compression/expansion has a different light because stereo-audio pitch processing and video jitter problems have been solved.

Editor's note: BE's editorial policy generally does not include the mention of specific products by name and model number, except in Field Reports or a specific product discussed in Applied Technology. Because certain basic requirements must be met for time-modification systems to operate, applicable products have been noted to more clearly define those requirements. Mention of these products does not imply endorsement. If an applicable item was not mentioned, it was unintentional and indicates the applicability was unknown to the author and to the BE staff.

1:2:3:4:5:6:7:8:9:10:11:12:13:14:15:16:17:18:19:20:21:22:23:24:25:26:27:28:29:30:31:32:33:34:35:36:37:38:39:40:41:42:43:44:45:46:47:48:49:50:51:52:53:54:55:56:57:58:59:60:61:62:63:64:65:66:67:68:69:70:71:72:73:74:75:76:77:78:79:80:81:82:83:84:85:86:87:88:89:90:91:92:93:94:95:96:97:98:99:100:101:102:103:104:105:106:107:108:109:110:111:112:113:114:115:116:117:118:119:120:121:122:123:124:125:126:127:128:129:130:131:132:133:134:135:136:137:138:139:140:141:142:143:144:145:146:147:148:149:150:151:152:153:154:155:156:157:158:159:160:161:162:163:164:165:166:167:168:169:170:171:172:173:174:175:176:177:178:179:180:181:182:183:184:185:186:187:188:189:190:191:192:193:194:195:196:197:198:199:200:201:202:203:204:205:206:207:208:209:210:211:212:213:214:215:216:217:218:219:220:221:222:223:224:225:226:227:228:229:230:231:232:233:234:235:236:237:238:239:240:241:242:243:244:245:246:247:248:249:250:251:252:253:254:255:256:257:258:259:260:261:262:263:264:265:266:267:268:269:270:271:272:273:274:275:276:277:278:279:280:281:282:283:284:285:286:287:288:289:290:291:292:293:294:295:296:297:298:299:300:301:302:303:304:305:306:307:308:309:310:311:312:313:314:315:316:317:318:319:320:321:322:323:324:325:326:327:328:329:330:331:332:333:334:335:336:337:338:339:340:341:342:343:344:345:346:347:348:349:350:351:352:353:354:355:356:357:358:359:360:361:362:363:364:365:366:367:368:369:370:371:372:373:374:375:376:377:378:379:380:381:382:383:384:385:386:387:388:389:390:391:392:393:394:395:396:397:398:399:400:401:402:403:404:405:406:407:408:409:410:411:412:413:414:415:416:417:418:419:420:421:422:423:424:425:426:427:428:429:430:431:432:433:434:435:436:437:438:439:440:441:442:443:444:445:446:447:448:449:450:451:452:453:454:455:456:457:458:459:460:461:462:463:464:465:466:467:468:469:470:471:472:473:474:475:476:477:478:479:480:481:482:483:484:485:486:487:488:489:490:491:492:493:494:495:496:497:498:499:500:501:502:503:504:505:506:507:508:509:510:511:512:513:514:515:516:517:518:519:520:521:522:523:524:525:526:527:528:529:530:531:532:533:534:535:536:537:538:539:540:541:542:543:544:545:546:547:548:549:550:551:552:553:554:555:556:557:558:559:560:561:562:563:564:565:566:567:568:569:570:571:572:573:574:575:576:577:578:579:580:581:582:583:584:585:586:587:588:589:590:591:592:593:594:595:596:597:598:599:600:601:602:603:604:605:606:607:608:609:610:611:612:613:614:615:616:617:618:619:620:621:622:623:624:625:626:627:628:629:630:631:632:633:634:635:636:637:638:639:640:641:642:643:644:645:646:647:648:649:650:651:652:653:654:655:656:657:658:659:660:661:662:663:664:665:666:667:668:669:670:671:672:673:674:675:676:677:678:679:680:681:682:683:684:685:686:687:688:689:690:691:692:693:694:695:696:697:698:699:700:701:702:703:704:705:706:707:708:709:710:711:712:713:714:715:716:717:718:719:720:721:722:723:724:725:726:727:728:729:730:731:732:733:734:735:736:737:738:739:740:741:742:743:744:745:746:747:748:749:750:751:752:753:754:755:756:757:758:759:760:761:762:763:764:765:766:767:768:769:770:771:772:773:774:775:776:777:778:779:780:781:782:783:784:785:786:787:788:789:790:791:792:793:794:795:796:797:798:799:800:801:802:803:804:805:806:807:808:809:810:811:812:813:814:815:816:817:818:819:820:821:822:823:824:825:826:827:828:829:830:831:832:833:834:835:836:837:838:839:840:841:842:843:844:845:846:847:848:849:850:851:852:853:854:855:856:857:858:859:860:861:862:863:864:865:866:867:868:869:870:871:872:873:874:875:876:877:878:879:880:881:882:883:884:885:886:887:888:889:890:891:892:893:894:895:896:897:898:899:900:901:902:903:904:905:906:907:908:909:910:911:912:913:914:915:916:917:918:919:920:921:922:923:924:925:926:927:928:929:930:931:932:933:934:935:936:937:938:939:940:941:942:943:944:945:946:947:948:949:950:951:952:953:954:955:956:957:958:959:960:961:962:963:964:965:966:967:968:969:970:971:972:973:974:975:976:977:978:979:980:981:982:983:984:985:986:987:988:989:990:991:992:993:994:995:996:997:998:999:1000:1001:1002:1003:1004:1005:1006:1007:1008:1009:1010:1011:1012:1013:1014:1015:1016:1017:1018:1019:1020:1021:1022:1023:1024:1025:1026:1027:1028:1029:1030:1031:1032:1033:1034:1035:1036:1037:1038:1039:1040:1041:1042:1043:1044:1045:1046:1047:1048:1049:1050:1051:1052:1053:1054:1055:1056:1057:1058:1059:1060:1061:1062:1063:1064:1065:1066:1067:1068:1069:1070:1071:1072:1073:1074:1075:1076:1077:1078:1079:1080:1081:1082:1083:1084:1085:1086:1087:1088:1089:1090:1091:1092:1093:1094:1095:1096:1097:1098:1099:1100:1101:1102:1103:1104:1105:1106:1107:1108:1109:1110:1111:1112:1113:1114:1115:1116:1117:1118:1119:1120:1121:1122:1123:1124:1125:1126:1127:1128:1129:1130:1131:1132:1133:1134:1135:1136:1137:1138:1139:1140:1141:1142:1143:1144:1145:1146:1147:1148:1149:1150:1151:1152:1153:1154:1155:1156:1157:1158:1159:1160:1161:1162:1163:1164:1165:1166:1167:1168:1169:1170:1171:1172:1173:1174:1175:1176:1177:1178:1179:1180:1181:1182:1183:1184:1185:1186:1187:1188:1189:1190:1191:1192:1193:1194:1195:1196:1197:1198:1199:1200:1201:1202:1203:1204:1205:1206:1207:1208:1209:1210:1211:1212:1213:1214:1215:1216:1217:1218:1219:1220:1221:1222:1223:1224:1225:1226:1227:1228:1229:1230:1231:1232:1233:1234:1235:1236:1237:1238:1239:1240:1241:1242:1243:1244:1245:1246:1247:1248:1249:1250:1251:1252:1253:1254:1255:1256:1257:1258:1259:1260:1261:1262:1263:1264:1265:1266:1267:1268:1269:1270:1271:1272:1273:1274:1275:1276:1277:1278:1279:1280:1281:1282:1283:1284:1285:1286:1287:1288:1289:1290:1291:1292:1293:1294:1295:1296:1297:1298:1299:1300:1301:1302:1303:1304:1305:1306:1307:1308:1309:1310:1311:1312:1313:1314:1315:1316:1317:1318:1319:1320:1321:1322:1323:1324:1325:1326:1327:1328:1329:1330:1331:1332:1333:1334:1335:1336:1337:1338:1339:1340:1341:1342:1343:1344:1345:1346:1347:1348:1349:1350:1351:1352:1353:1354:1355:1356:1357:1358:1359:1360:1361:1362:1363:1364:1365:1366:1367:1368:1369:1370:1371:1372:1373:1374:1375:1376:1377:1378:1379:1380:1381:1382:1383:1384:1385:1386:1387:1388:1389:1390:1391:1392:1393:1394:1395:1396:1397:1398:1399:1400:1401:1402:1403:1404:1405:1406:1407:1408:1409:1410:1411:1412:1413:1414:1415:1416:1417:1418:1419:1420:1421:1422:1423:1424:1425:1426:1427:1428:1429:1430:1431:1432:1433:1434:1435:1436:1437:1438:1439:1440:1441:1442:1443:1444:1445:1446:1447:1448:1449:1450:1451:1452:1453:1454:1455:1456:1457:1458:1459:1460:1461:1462:1463:1464:1465:1466:1467:1468:1469:1470:1471:1472:1473:1474:1475:1476:1477:1478:1479:1480:1481:1482:1483:1484:1485:1486:1487:1488:1489:1490:1491:1492:1493:1494:1495:1496:1497:1498:1499:1500:1501:1502:1503:1504:1505:1506:1507:1508:1509:1510:1511:1512:1513:1514:1515:1516:1517:1518:1519:1520:1521:1522:1523:1524:1525:1526:1527:1528:1529:1530:1531:1532:1533:1534:1535:1536:1537:1538:1539:1540:1541:1542:1543:1544:1545:1546:1547:1548:1549:1550:1551:1552:1553:1554:1555:1556:1557:1558:1559:1560:1561:1562:1563:1564:1565:1566:1567:1568:1569:1570:1571:1572:1573:1574:1575:1576:1577:1578:1579:1580:1581:1582:1583:1584:1585:1586:1587:1588:1589:1590:1591:1592:1593:1594:1595:1596:1597:1598:1599:1600:1601:1602:1603:1604:1605:1606:1607:1608:1609:1610:1611:1612:1613:1614:1615:1616:1617:1618:1619:1620:1621:1622:1623:1624:1625:1626:1627:1628:1629:1630:1631:1632:1633:1634:1635:1636:1637:1638:1639:1640:1641:1642:1643:1644:1645:1646:1647:1648:1649:1650:1651:1652:1653:1654:1655:1656:1657:1658:1659:1660:1661:1662:1663:1664:1665:1666:1667:1668:1669:1670:1671:1672:1673:1674:1675:1676:1677:1678:1679:1680:1681:1682:1683:1684:1685:1686:1687:1688:1689:1690:1691:1692:1693:1694:1695:1696:1697:1698:1699:1700:1701:1702:1703:1704:1705:1706:1707:1708:1709:1710:1711:1712:1713:1714:1715:1716:1717:1718:1719:1720:1721:1722:1723:1724:1725:1726:1727:1728:1729:1730:1731:1732:1733:1734:1735:1736:1737:1738:1739:1740:1741:1742:1743:1744:1745:1746:1747:1748:1749:1750:1751:1752:1753:1754:1755:1756:1757:1758:1759:1760:1761:1762:1763:1764:1765:1766:1767:1768:1769:1770:1771:1772:1773:1774:1775:1776:1777:1778:1779:1780:1781:1782:1783:1784:1785:1786:1787:1788:1789:1790:1791:1792:1793:1794:1795:1796:1797:1798:1799:1800:1801:1802:1803:1804:1805:1806:1807:1808:1809:1810:1811:1812:1813:1814:1815:1816:1817:1818:1819:1820:1821:1822:1823:1824:1825:1826:1827:1828:1829:1830:1831:1832:1833:1834:1835:1836:1837:1838:1839:1840:1841:1842:1843:1844:1845:1846:1847:1848:1849:1850:1851:1852:1853:1854:1855:1856:1857:1858:1859:1860:1861:1862:1863:1864:1865:1866:1867:1868:1869:1870:1871:1872:1873:1874:1875:1876:1877:1878:1879:1880:1881:1882:1883:1884:1885:1886:1887:1888:1889:1890:1891:1892:1893:1894:1895:1896:1897:1898:1899:1900:1901:1902:1903:1904:1905:1906:1907:1908:1909:1910:1911:1912:1913:1914:1915:1916:1917:1918:1919:1920:1921:1922:1923:1924:1925:1926:1927:1928:1929:1930:1931:1932:1933:1934:1935:1936:1937:1938:1939:1940:1941:1942:1943:1944:1945:1946:1947:1948:1949:1950:1951:1952:1953:1954:1955:1956:1957:1958:1959:1960:1961:1962:1963:1964:1965:1966:1967:1968:1969:1970:1971:1972:1973:1974:1975:1976:1977:1978:1979:1980:1981:1982:1983:1984:1985:1986:1987:1988:1989:1990:1991:1992:1993:1994:1995:1996:1997:1998:1999:2000:2001:2002:2003:2004:2005:2006:2007:2008:2009:2010:2011:2012:2013:2014:2015:2016:2017:2018:2019:2020:2021:2022:2023:2024:2025:2026:2027:2028:2029:2030:2031:2032:2033:2034:2035:2036:2037:2038:2039:2040:2041:2042:2043:2044:2045:2046:2047:2048:2049:2050:2051:2052:2053:2054:2055:2056:2057:2058:2059:2060:2061:2062:2063:2064:2065:2066:2067:2068:2069:2070:2071:2072:2073:2074:2075:2076:2077:2078:2079:2080:2081:2082:2083:2084:2085:2086:2087:2088:2089:2090:2091:2092:2093:2094:2095:2096:2097:2098:2099:2100:2101:2102:2103:2104:2105:2106:2107:2108:2109:2110:2111:2112:2113:2114:2115:2116:2117:2118:2119:2120:2121:2122:2123:2124:2125:2126:2127:2128:2129:2130:2131:2132:2133:2134:2135:2136:2137:2138:2139:2140:2141:2142:2143:2144:2145:2146:2147:2148:2149:2150:2151:2152:2153:2154:2155:2156:2157:2158:2159:2160:2161:2162:2163:2164:2165:2166:2167:2168:2169:2170:2171:2172:2173:2174:2175:2176:2177:2178:2179:2180:2181:2182:2183:2184:2185:2186:2187:2188:2189:2190:2191:2192:2193:2194:2195:2196:2197:2198:2199:2200:2201:2202:2203:2204:2205:2206:2207:2208:2209:2210:2211:2212:2213:2214:2215:2216:2217:2218:2219:2220:2221:2222:2223:2224:2225:2226:2227:2228:2229:2230:2231:2232:2233:2234:2235:2236:2237:2238:2239:2240:2241:2242:2243:2244:2245:2246:2247:2248:2249:2250:2251:2252:2253:2254:2255:2256:2257:2258:2259:2260:2261:2262:2263:2264:2265:2266:2267:2268:2269:2270:2271:2272:2273:2274:2275:2276:2277:2278:2279:2280:2281:2282:2283:2284:2285:2286:2287:2288:2289:2290:2291:2292:2293:2294:2295:2296:2297:2298:2299:2300:2301:2302:2303:2304:2305:2306:2307:2308:2309:2310:2311:2312:2313:2314:2315:2316:2317:2318:2319:2320:2321:2322:2323:2324:2325:2326:2327:2328:2329:2330:2331:2332:2333:2334:2335:2336:2337:2338:2339:2340:2341:2342:2343:2344:2345:2346:2347:2348:2349:2350:2351:2352:2353:2354:2355:2356:2357:2358:2359:2360:2361:2362:2363:2364:2365:2366:2367:2368:2369:2370:2371:2372:2373:2374:2375:2376:2377:2378:2379:2380:2381:2382:2383:2384:2385:2386:2387:2388:2389:2390:2391:2392:2393:2394:2395:2396:2397:2398:2399:2400:2401:2402:2403:2404:2405:2406:2407:2408:2409:2410:2411:2412:2413:2414:2415:2416:2417:2418:2419:2420:2421:2422:2423:2424:2425:2426:2427:2428:2429:2430:2431:2432:2433:2434:2435:2436:2437:2438:2439:2440:2441:2442:2443:2444:2445:2446:2447:2448:2449:2450:2451:2452:2453:2454:2455:2456:2457:2458:2459:2460:2461:2462:2463:2464:2465:2466:2467:2468:2469:2470:2471:2472:2473:2474:2475:2476:2477:2478:2479:2480:2481:2482:2483:2484:2485:2486:2487:2488:2489:2490:2491:2

Transmitters wired for remote control

By Mike Armatta

With a simple home computer and modem, you can retrieve your daily newspaper, check your bank balance, leave a message for a friend or even book an airline flight. Given this level of sophistication, why shouldn't broadcasters be able to check on transmitters from their homes? Well, today they can.

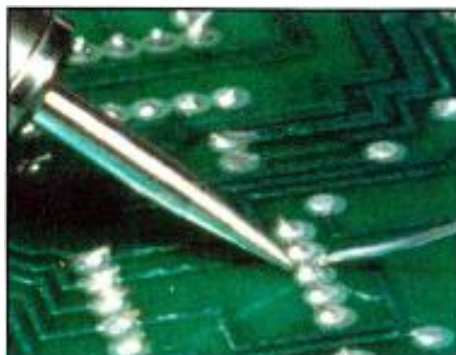
Station KTRH-AM has served the Houston and Louisiana Gulf Coast areas with a 50kW signal since 1930. In 1980 a new transmitting plant was installed 30 miles north of the old site. Despite the fact that the new site was wired for remote control, the transmitter was fully manned until 1985 when remote-control operations were initiated.

System design

When the engineering staff began to plan for a remote-control system, three important criteria surfaced:

- (1) The remote-control system needed to be a standard product with a proven track record.
- (2) The remote control needed to have a computer interface with sufficient flex-

Armatta is chief engineer for KTRH-AM and KLOL-FM, Houston.



ability to perform all of our logging and control tasks.

- (3) The system also had to provide access and control via a dial telephone line and modem.

After looking at the various products available, we learned that the hardware was the least of our problems. Several manufacturers could provide us with high-quality equipment. What was lacking was a system with sufficient software to perform the needed control and logging tasks. This aspect forced us to write our own software.

Hardware installation

After evaluating several systems, we selected a Moseley MRC-1600C. In addition to providing the necessary control functions, the remote control also provided an RS-232 control port. This port was designed to interface with an optional CRT and logging system. However, because the addition of a CRT to this port would not provide automated logging, we use the port for our own purposes.

The studio control unit and modulation monitor are located in the control room within easy reach of the board operator. Control signals are passed to the

transmitter via the 950MHz STL system. The telemetry data is returned to the remote control via a leased telephone line. See Figure 1.

Computer selection

We selected an Apple II+ computer for two significant reasons. First, the station was using this model in several other applications, so the staff was already familiar with it. Second, we knew a local programmer who could write the necessary software to interface the computer with the remote control.

The computer is equipped with two RS-232 interface cards, a printer interface, a dot-matrix printer, a single disk drive and a green-screen monitor. One RS-232 line connects the computer to the remote control and the other line is connected to a 1,200 baud auto-answer modem.

Software

Dan Judd, a local broadcast engineer, agreed to write the necessary software to meet our specifications. The main program is divided into three sections. A BASIC program boots the system and initializes the peripheral equipment. A 6502 machine language program

01	STL SIGNAL	3.236	MVOLTS	01	INTERLOCK	CLOSED
>02	COM POINT	32.59	AMPS	02	DOOR	CLOSED
03	PLATE E	9.24	KVOLTS	03		
04	PLATE I	6.50	AMPS	04	POWER	HIGH
05	A PLATE E	-0.04	KVOLTS	05		
06	A PLATE I	-0.02	AMPS	06		
07		0.00		07	STL RCVR	606
08	ROOM TEMP	71.2	DG	08	XMTR ON	MW50
09	PHASE MON	117	PERCENT	09	PATTERN	DAY
10		0.00		10	EMG ANT	NORM
11		0.00		11	DC OL	OK
12		0.00		12	VSWR OL	OK
13	TWR No. 1 LIGHTS	15		13	AUX PWR	STOP
14	TWR No. 2 LIGHTS	56		14	AC POWER	GSU
15	TWR No. 3 LIGHTS	20		15	AUDIO	MW
16	TWR No. 4 LIGHTS	12		16	PHONE	ON HOOK
ESC FOR ATTENTION, HOME TO SWITCH :				MAINTENANCE OVERRIDE : DISABLED		
				CAPTURE OFF : ON:		
				00:01:17		

Table 1. Standard CRT display during normal operations.

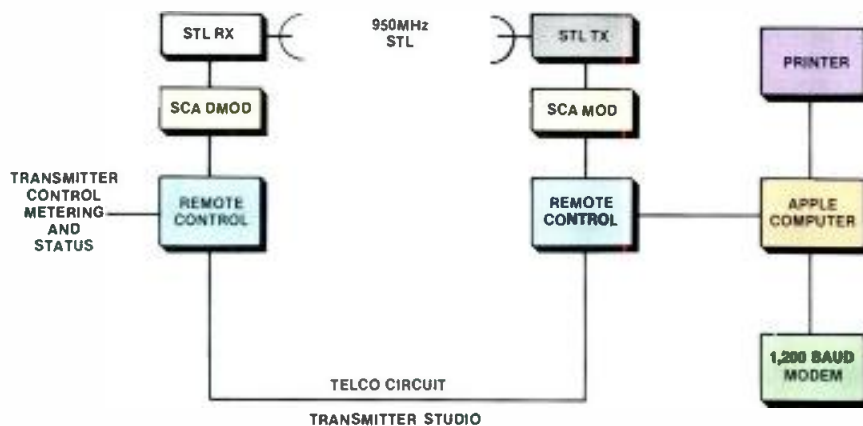
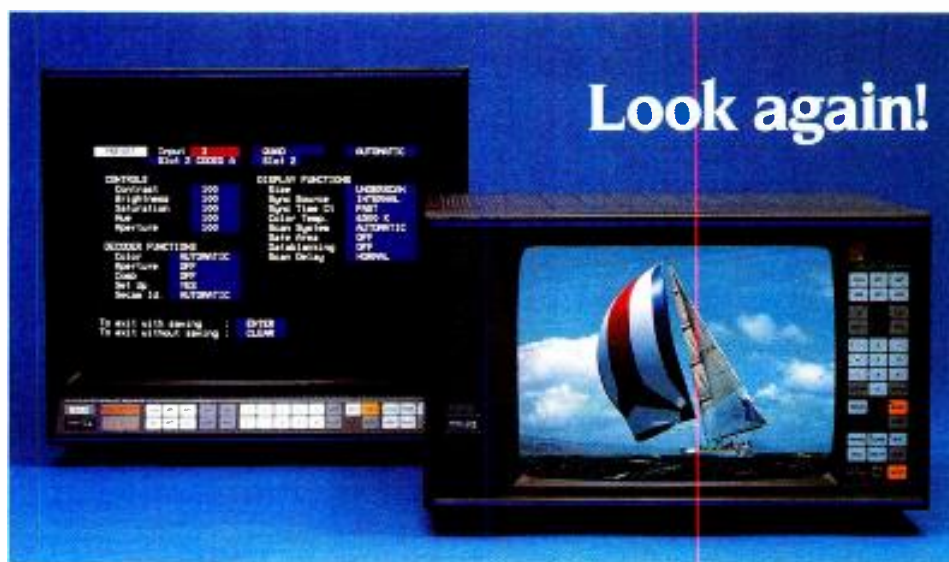


Figure 1. For most operations, the remote control is under the supervision of the computer. Control data is sent to the transmitter via the STL and returned on a telephone line.



Barco Industries has exciting new products and expanded user support.

Our new CVS microprocessor-controlled broadcast monitors, for example, are the first truly intelligent monitors. They have both an analog and a digital bus. Plus four plug-in slots for today's options and those yet to come, like self diagnostics and digital interface modules.

You can also store, and automatically recall, either calibrated presets or your own preferred presets. Up to forty CVS monitors can be controlled from one master remote.

CVS monitors accept both component and composite inputs, and color alignment is automatic. And, as in our best

master control monitors, Automatic Kinescope Biasing (AKB) maintains color and black level stability.

As for support, we now have a national service center with an 800 number and a nationwide network of factory trained dealers.

We also have a full line of other monitors, as well as HDTV, Chroma Decoders, and CATV equipment. Call or write 170 Knowles Drive, Suite 212, Los Gatos, CA 95030. Phone: (408) 370-3721.



Barco Industries, Inc., is a member of the ACEC group. © Barco Industries, Inc. 1986

Circle (94) on Reply Card

handles the data exchange with the remote control, writes the information to the screen, checks for interrupts from the function operations and directs data to and from the modem. An additional program provides dial access to the remote control and data logging features.

Our first problem developed when we tried to use the data from the remote control to feed the computer. The remote control transmits data to the RS-232 port in a format compatible with the ADDS Viewpoint terminal. Because our equipment was different, an emulation program was needed to allow the computer to properly interpret the data.

As originally configured, the MRC-1600C sent data to the port in an 80-column format. However, the Apple screen is only 40 columns wide. Our software allows us to properly display the information in a severely truncated format. The computer CRT displays a small portion of the channel labels, so only the first few characters are visible. As you can imagine, this led to some interesting contractions being displayed on the screen. A new computer and software update now permit displaying the entire 80 columns of data.

The channel labels can be changed by the operator through the computer keyboard. The labels are contained in a non-volatile memory in the remote control. When the system is booted, or when the character O is sent to the remote control, a screen refresh is issued and the entire computer screen is rewritten.

The remote control can be operated from the computer keyboard. The operator simply moves the cursor up or down to the desired function with the return or backspace keys and presses either an R or L to issue a raise or lower command. See Table 1.

Automated control

Providing automated logging was one of our primary goals when we first began the design process. The computer allows programmed functions to take place at selected times. When the program boots, the operator is asked if these parameters need to be changed. If the answer is yes, a spreadsheet-type display appears on

the screen. The operator can then set the time for each function to occur, which channel should be accessed and if a raise or lower function should be issued to the remote control.

The daily pattern change is an example of the automatic control. At the appropriate time, the remote control is commanded to switch to channel 9 and issue a raise command to the remote control. The pattern is automatically changed and the printer logs the event. The functions can be changed by the operator at any time by issuing a control S at the keyboard. All automatic functions are recorded on the program disk and automatically load when the program boots.

Modem connection

The auto-answer modem allows an engineer with a computer to dial into the system from any location. Once the connection has been established, all remote-control functions are available. This feature was necessary because our operators are hired for their production talents, not for their engineering skills.

Operators are trained to get the transmitter back on the air in an emergency. However, as many engineers know from experience, talking a board operator through an unusual situation can be frustrating and time-consuming. With our system, an engineer can get KTRH-AM back on the air or correct a problem much faster than might otherwise be possible.

Access to the modem is through a dial-up phone line. After the modem answers the phone, the operator must enter the password. To discourage possible hackers, the system is programmed to immediately dump the caller upon receiving an incorrect password.

To access the system, the engineer must have a computer, a 1,200 baud modem and a communications program, which emulates an ADDS Viewpoint terminal. When the modem is in operation, the studio computer acts as a pass-through device. For this reason, the external communications program must provide its own terminal emulation routines.

The main studio remote control remains in a supervisory mode even when the modem is being used. An indicator light alerts the operator as soon as the modem is accessed. The light monitors the carrier detect line between the modem and the computer. If the operator thinks that problems are being caused by the person connected to the modem, a switch can be opened that terminates the caller's access to the system.

Successful implementation

The system has been in operation for

almost two years. During that time there have been few problems. As with most in-house projects, there are several features we would like to add. System expansion and feature enhancements currently are being investigated.

Because this installation has been so successful, our company plans to install a similar system in another city. Once that system is completed our engineers will be able to monitor that station's transmitter from Houston.

1:2:5))))))

Look Again . . .



This isn't just another STL.

When you purchase our new PCL-600/C Studio-Transmitter Link, you're getting all the quality you expect from Moseley, at an excellent price! The Moseley PCL-600/C is the low-priced STL ensuring high-end specifications. Outstanding audio characteristics—72dB to 75dB SNR, 50dB to 55dB stereo separation, and virtually flat frequency response with minimum distortion—provide a virtually transparent audio link.

Designed as a primary STL, the PCL-600/C can also serve as a cost-effective back-up for your existing STL. Or, use it to expand an aging STL or replace an expensive leased phone line.

Best of all, it's Moseley! No one else offers the reliability and performance Moseley does. We're working hard to make sure you get the best STL system money can buy.

Call or write for more information.

Moseley

The trusted name in communications

Moseley
Associates
Incorporated

111 Castilian Drive
Santa Barbara, CA
93117-3093

a
Flow General
Company

Phone 805 968 9621
Telex 658448
Cable: MOSELEY

Making inroads in frequency coordination

By Bob Van Buhler

The SBE continues to make inroads in the area of frequency coordination. At the NAB convention, plans were reviewed and established to improve the already successful program.

Key projects that are under way include the standardized database software, developed by the SBE for coordinators. The MS-DOS-compatible software functions with the most recent version of Nantucket's Clipper compiler. The compiler works with dBASE III and many other database programs.

Gerry Dalton, SBE national frequency coordinator chairman, assured coordinators that assistance will be available for converting or translating an area's existing database into the new format. According to Dalton, there will be few systems that are not capable of direct or indirect translation.

Another project that is under way is the frequency coordination handbook, which will be compiled by the NFCC and printed by the NAB. The handbook will help ensure a readily available coordination procedure reference for use by local users and coordinators. The handbook also will help develop uniformity in practices at the local and the national levels.

Issues to be covered in the handbook include: the role of database manager, coordinator accessibility, dealing with network personnel and real-time coordination procedures. Suggestions for material have been received from the networks and the SBE. A first draft should be ready this summer.

Example success

The society salutes the ever-progressive Los Angeles TV market, which has adopted an areawide *home channel plan*. The key to the plan was the mutual agreement of all users to the terms and conditions.

In the plan, the seven lower and three upper 2GHz channels are split into half-channels. Each local user has a 2GHz channel with which to conduct normal business. Each user is then assigned two halves or a full channel, depending on the station's activity level.

Van Buhler is chief engineer for WBAL-AM and WYYY-FM, Baltimore.



If a user needs an additional channel for a particular real-time event, coordination by way of community repeater is used to ask another user to surrender an idle channel for the brief time of the desired feed.

Key elements of this real-time coordination process are an accurate list of management people for all systems involved, up-to-date 24-hour telephone numbers and three pages of operating procedures.

The plan took two years of work, and the 1984 Olympics, to bring everything together. Just getting all licensees in a market to agree on anything was a major accomplishment. Richard Rudman, SBE president, and others were instrumental in the plan's original concept and final implementation. According to Rudman, the work has only begun, because the plan needs to change with conditions and remain flexible in order to respond to current conditions.

New Tennessee chapter

About a year ago, representatives from the Tennessee Association of Broadcasters (TAB) approached the society, hoping to encourage the establishment of a local SBE chapter. The TAB thought that the society had much to contribute to broadcasting and hoped that they would help them get things started.

The original work was successful and the SBE is pleased to welcome the newly formed group, Nashville's Chapter 103. For information on meeting times and locations, contact John Dolive (WSMV-TV), chairman, at 615-749-2244.

National service

The society welcomes members who are interested in serving at the national level. Would you be interested? If so, keep the following points in mind.

The board members are not reimbursed for expenses associated with society activities. This means that you or your company must pay for your travel to a minimum of two board meetings a year, plus numerous long-distance telephone calls. Other expenses include occasional postage and time away from your job. An enthusiastic employer also

is a valuable asset.

The board members are assigned to activities on multiple committees, usually ones in which the members have shown some expertise or interest. Depending on the areas in which the board member becomes involved, the work can take as little as two hours a week or a lot more. On a practical basis, the work is usually divided between your employer's time and your personal time. Activity on the national level is not an honorary function, but rather, hard work on behalf of the membership.

The preferred credentials for a board member include multiple years of service as a local chapter officer, or service on a national SBE committee. These are not the only two routes to a national office though. If you feel you have something to contribute to the SBE at the national level, consider what is involved well in advance of the nomination procedure. More information can be obtained from the national office. Members wishing to get a feel for the national board's functions are welcome to attend board meetings, which are held during the SBE's national convention and the annual NAB convention.

Frequency coordinator's list

The latest update of the national frequency coordinator's list now is available. Copies can be obtained from the SBE national office or from Bob Van Buhler at WBAL-AM. Updates are available (including recent revisions) from the CompuServe Broadcast Professionals Forum (BPForum). If you have coordinator changes, they can be transmitted via CompuServe Easylink or MCI Mail to Gerald Dalton, who maintains the master listing.

For this fall's *must-attend* event plan now to attend the SBE National Convention and **Broadcast Engineering Conference** in St. Louis, Nov. 10-12.



Dead air is a broadcaster's biggest nightmare. In fact, everyone agrees that time is indeed money in broadcasting. To help keep your station alive and humming, rely on a source whose components are responsible for keeping untold hours of music and conversation flowing across the airwaves.

Today's demanding broadcast engineering executives count on Switchcraft jacks, connectors, plugs, audio adapters and everything else they need from our broad selection of standard, miniature and sub-miniature parts. That's tangible proof of our over 40 year commitment to excellence.



If you'd like that same sense of assurance day in and day out, call or send for our latest product literature. You'll discover

Circle (125) on Reply Card

our network of quality components is committed to stamping out dead air.

Send me information on your quality components:

- ☐ Please have a representative contact me.
- ☐ Please send me your General Line Catalog covering the complete Switchcraft line.

My area(s) of interest is:

- ☐ Switches ☐ Connectors ☐ Power Cords
- ☐ EAC Receptacles ☐ Jacks/Plugs
- ☐ Molded Cable Assemblies ☐ Patch Panels

My application is ☐ Current

☐ Future ☐ (date) _____

Name _____

Company _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone () _____

Mail To: Marketing Communications Dept.,
Switchcraft, Inc., 5555 N. Elston Ave.,
Chicago, IL 60630

B8-87

Switchcraft

A Raytheon Company

5555 N. Elston Ave.
Chicago, IL 60630
(312) 792-2700

THE EDIT SUITE IN A BOX.



Why settle for an editing system when you could have an entire editing suite right on your desk or in your mobile unit. All in one compact, affordable system.

The unique CMX 100 provides you with everything you need to set up your own personal editing suite. Including a five-input video switcher, six-input audio switcher/mixer and an edit controller.

Which makes it ideal for editing brief segments, such as promos or news.

But the CMX 100 is more than just the perfect system for

smaller editing needs. It's also the latest example of the CMX commitment. Offering you the industry's most complete line of video, audio and film editing systems.

To find out more about the CMX 100, call your distributor or call us at 800/932-3400, 800/982-3400 (in California), or 408/988-2000 (outside U.S.). CMX Corporation, 2230 Martin Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95050. TLX: 910 338 2175.

CMX
Member of the Chyron Group

CMX 100, THE EDIT SUITE IN A BOX

CMX 100 Distributors:

American Video Products
Fullerton CA 714-525-5772

Beers Associates
Westboro, MA 617-898-3200

Midwest Communications
Edgewood KY 606-331-8990
Norfolk, VA 804-853-2600
Miami, FL 305-592-5355

MTB
Dallas TX 214-233-5535
Houston TX 713-497-0611
San Antonio TX 512-525-1628

Roscor Corporation
Mt. Prospect IL 312-539-7700
Milwaukee WI 414-357-8000
Farmington Hills, MI 313-489-0090

Television Associates, Inc.
Mt. View, CA 415-967-6040
Sacramento, CA 916-443-0772

Tele Syn Video, Inc.
Quebec, Canada 514-472-7231

Circle (92) on Reply Card

ABC chooses Fuji videotape for Winter Games

Fuji Photo Film U.S.A., Elmsford, NY, will be the exclusive supplier of videotape for ABC's coverage of the 1988 Winter Games in Calgary, Alberta. ABC holds the exclusive U.S. TV broadcast rights for the games, which will open in Canada, Feb. 13, 1988.

In a related move, Fuji also announced that ABC has selected the same videotape products for use during the network's coverage of the Democratic and Republican National conventions, to be held during the summer of 1988.

Leasametric IRD offers instrument rental credit card

Leasametric Instrument Rental Division, Foster City, CA, has introduced the MetriCard, the first credit card in the test equipment rental industry. The MetriCard provides customers with discounts and special free services, along with easier instrument rental. Those with a MetriCard can rent their equipment instantly, because credit approvals and delivery details are already available in the company's database. Benefits include free inbound/outbound shipping and free calibration certification.

EMCEE transmitters upgrade ITFS system

The archdiocese of New York's instructional TV system is replacing all of its transmitters with equipment from EMCEE Broadcast Products, White Haven, PA. With seven transmitter sites in 10 counties in southern New York state, the archdiocesan system carries its ITFS signal throughout the boroughs of Manhattan and the Bronx in New York City.

The ITFS stations in Yonkers, Manhattan, Staten Island and Rhinecliff, NY, have been upgraded with the installation of EMCEE transmitters.

Valley People takes new name

Valley International, Nashville, TN, is the new name for Valley People. The renaming occurred to reflect Valley People's expanding market. Nine new products have been introduced during the last 18 months.

Correction

Page 118 of the June NAB wrapup report contained an incorrect reference to the product *Cypher* in a summary of the new products introduced by Cipher Digital. *Cypher* is a registered trademark of Quantel and should not have been listed in the summary.

Spatial image enlarger

Modulation Sciences has introduced the StereoMaxx, a spatial image enlarger. It uses the concept of spatial image enhancement to create a bigger sound. The unit widens the sound field, adding more depth and a psychoacoustical increase in punch. Ladder LED displays show width and width limiting. Depth and diffusion controls determine the amount of signal that is tapped from a digital delay line for insertion into the main audio path. An automatic width-limiting circuit prevents overenhancement, while centrally located sounds, such as an announcer, remain centered. The system includes active inputs with transformer (or optional transformerless) outputs for adaptability of installation in any radio or stereo TV audio chain.

Circle (345) on Reply Card

Amplifier and bass drivers

McKenzie Acoustics has introduced the following products:

- The Q-MAX 600 amplifier to complement the Q-MAX 7000 system PA loudspeaker enclosures. It is rated at 300W per channel. Suited to both roadwork and permanent installations, the amplifier eliminates fan noise, making it suitable for studio use. Cast aluminum heatsinks ensure adequate heat dissipation. The amp's input circuit has been designed to eliminate hum loops without disconnecting the mains safety earth, while a relay-controlled delay gets rid of power surges and speaker thump during switch-on.

- The C15-500 and C18-500 are two extended bass drivers. Both the 15-inch and 18-inch 500W loudspeakers have a magnet system that bolts together via six 8mm tensile bolts. A flux-gathering ring at the base of the pole piece improves magnetic flow and locks the ferrite core in a permanent position. The 4-inch diameter voice coil is edgewound for greater sensitivity and simultaneously reduces voice coil mass. It is then wound on a ventilated, high-temperature Kapton to handle and dissipate the heat generated. A double-coil suspension system gives improved voice coil stability and control.

Circle (346) on Reply Card

Data storage and time-code systems

Cipher Digital has introduced the following products:

- The Softouch Softpac data storage system is an enhancement to the Softouch audio editor. It allows unit soft key control and loop memory to be extended, preserved, protected and reviewed. Features include an external cartridge capable of storing 500 Softkey instructions; stores Softkeys, loops or machine control parameters; Write protect circuitry; fully compatible with the 4700 Shadow II and the 4800 Shadow II. All the data save and load functions are menu-driven.
- The 4800 Shadow II synchronizer/controller features include: selectable RS-232/422 computer compatibility, time-code reader, mute command path, memory locations and variable park tolerances. The unit continually adjusts a transport's capstan speed to keep it synchronized to another transport within 1/100th of a frame.
- The CDI-750 is a time-code reader, generator, character inserter and event controller in one system. It is micro-processor-based and offers a programmable jam sync mode, built-in time-of-day clock, RS-232 computer interface and 16-event controller. Features include: extended sync source selection; instant selection of 24, 25, 30 or drop-frame code; memory retention of set up on power loss; and a fully positionable video inserter.

Circle (347) on Reply Card

Disc-based audio recorder

Integrated Media Systems has introduced Dyaxis, a disc-based audio recorder designed to use the power of the Apple Macintosh Plus or Sun Microsystems Sun 3 computer for control. The system includes: a true 16-bit, linear-phase audio-processing system capable of real-time direct-to-disc data transfer, a mass storage system capable of storing up to two hours of 48kHz sampled stereo audio information and a software package.

The system performs editing, multi-event stereo and mono mixing, panning and special effects. A digital audio processor provides master quality 16-bit audio conversion circuitry featuring three proprietary IMS high-performance innovations: PAL TM, psychoacoustic linearization for low-level signal reproduction, two filter circuits and AIMM, an asynchronous interactive memory management technology.



Circle (348) on Reply Card

Computer-aided broadcast system

DKW Systems has announced the CABS, a multi-user computer-aided broadcast system. It controls a variety of playback equipment and provides the announcer with schedules, current plays, upcoming events and on-air information, together with fingertip control of peripheral audio devices. A history of aired events is maintained; upcoming events and schedules also are available for immediate reference. Information required internally or by external regulatory and royalty agencies is available on-line or in printed reports. The company provides initial support during installation and startup of the computer system, and on-going assistance as needed.

Circle (349) on Reply Card

TVRO terrestrial trap and interference filters



3217 tunable notch filter

Microwave Filter Company has introduced the following products:

- The model 3217LST tunable notch filter removes interference at a receiver's IF caused by microwave terrestrial interference at ± 10 MHz from the transponder center frequencies. It is available for 60 MHz or 80 MHz. The notch-filter response is designed to be nonsymmetrical in order to preserve the receiver's 70 MHz IF passband. The 3 dB points in the direction of the passband can be set by tuning between 0.5 MHz and 1.5 MHz. The exact notch-center frequency can be adjusted within ± 3 MHz of the notch-center frequency.
- A line of filters, designed for installation directly into the baseband line, will suppress interference at baseband for TVRO reception. The model 5707(*) trap for suppressing selected subcarriers is factory set to any subcarrier frequency (4.5 MHz to 10 MHz) but is tunable ± 100 kHz minimum. Typical notch is 25 dB; 3 dB bandwidth is about 500 kHz. The model 3634(*) bandpass filter isolates a desired subcarrier from other subcarriers and is available centered on any subcarrier from 5 MHz to 110 MHz. Subcarrier loss is 2 dB with 3 dB relative bandwidth; 400 kHz selectivity is about 30 dB ± 700 kHz.

The series 3322 low-pass filters pass video and suppress audio subcarriers. The model 3322-4.2 has a 0 MHz to 4.2 MHz passband, a 5 MHz to 600 MHz stopband and 40 dB minimum stopband attenuation. The model 3322-4.2/4.5 has a 0 MHz to 4.2 MHz passband, a 4.5 MHz to 1,000 MHz stopband and 30 dB minimum stopband attenuation.

Circle (380) on Reply Card

Voice response alarm monitor

DINET has introduced the VOCALERT 2.2, a solid-state alarm annunciator that gives a clear voice report of an alarm condition. A switch connected to any of the 14 input channels will trigger a user-programmed description of what happened. Each channel can be programmed with its own distinct alarm message.

The monitor is programmed by speaking into the microphone of the programmer. A dictionary of key phrases spoken into the programmer is used to assemble the alarm messages, which are stored in the permanent memory of the monitor and remain after the programmer is disconnected.

Circle (381) on Reply Card

Filter

Electron Processing has announced the EPI hum notch model HN60-120 filter. It occupies one 1 3/4-inch-high RETMA 19-inch-wide rack unit and eliminates 60 Hz and 120 Hz hum in broadcast and recording studios, and can be ordered configured to eliminate other unwanted frequencies in a spectrum of additional applications. The filter provides a pair of deep 50 dB notches, while passing all other audio frequencies with negligible attenuation. It operates from 117V 60 Hz ac lines and requires little operational current, dissipating a maximum of 4W in the cabinet. Industry-standard 3-pin Cannon XLR connectors are used to route audio in and out of the filter. Users need only connect noise-laden signals to one input and derive clean hum-free signals at the other.

Circle (382) on Reply Card

ECONOMY ROUTING SWITCHERS SERIES AFV-10B-X



FOR DETAILS CALL

- Available From 10X2 - 10X5
- Stereo Audio Follow Video
- Balanced Inputs & Outputs
- Broadcast Specifications
- Unique Design
- Simple Construction
- Two Year Warranty
- Affordable. Priced From 795.00

H.M. DYER Electronics, Inc.

48647 Twelve Mile Road Novi, Michigan 48050
(313) 349-7910

Circle (97) on Reply Card



For AM, FM, SCA
and TV modulation monitors.

WHEN ACCURACY COUNTS...COUNT ON...

Call (215) 687-5550 or write for more
information on Belar AM, FM, Stereo,
SCA and TV monitors.

BELAR
ELECTRONICS LABORATORY, INC.
LANCASTER AVE. AT DORSET, DEVON, PA 19333

Circle (98) on Reply Card

ISOLATION WITHOUT DEGRADATION The Best Audio Transformer

- Wide bandwidth
- No overshoot or ringing
- Flat group delay
- Low hysteresis distortion

jensen transformers
INCORPORATED

10735 Burbank Blvd. • North Hollywood, CA 91601
(213) 876-0059

Visitors by appointment only. Closed Fridays

Circle (99) on Reply Card

Post-production mono-stereo converter

Kintek has introduced the KT-904 Post mono-to-stereo converter. The width controls are available for remote mounting on the mixing console, giving the mixer immediate and full control over the acoustical image width. The controls allow the operator to adjust the acoustical image widths from very narrow to an 180° spread. These controls can be mounted at any reasonable distance from the converter. There is no audio signal present on these remote circuits. The converter can be bypassed from the console so direct feeds can be made without changing the input patch. Remote status indicators show if the system is in the active or bypass state.

Circle (383) on Reply Card

Crimping tool

CooperTools has introduced the Xcelite MAC-8281 crimping tool, which works on Belden 8281 cable as well as most brands of dual-crimp BNC/TNC coaxial connectors. The tool features small handle spread and dies that may be interchanged with Xcelite MAC-2210 and MAC-NI-8281 tools.

Circle (384) on Reply Card

EMP protector

EEV has announced the TPU7P/250 hybrid EMP protector with a 5A mains feedthrough device. The device features a spark gap, VDR, avalanche diode and hybrids in a compact unit.

Circle (352) on Reply Card

Stereo gated leveler/compressor/limiter/clipper

Orban Associates has announced the model 464A Co-Operator, a stereo, gated leveler/compressor/HF limiter/peak clipper. It automatically rides gain, controls excessive high-frequency levels (with selectable pre-emphasis) and limits peaks. It is switchable for stereo-tracking or independent dual-channel operation. Two LED bar graphs in each channel simultaneously display gain reduction and peak output level. Infrequently used controls are concealed behind a security panel. Balanced, floating inputs and outputs are EMI-suppressed. A 25dB gain reduction range is achieved with a low-distortion, Class A VCA.



Circle (353) on Reply Card

Studio and video lights

Osram has introduced the following products:

- The HMI 270 studio light features the HMI 250 W/SE lamp that gives the same spectral distribution as daylight. The lamp comes to full output in less than one minute, and is axially positioned in the reflector for high luminous intensity. The electronic power-supply unit has a square wave design that prevents fluctuation of the luminous intensity, so no flicker is produced during filming.
- The Video 1001 video light is equipped with a 1,000W tungsten-halogen (3,400°K) Superhot lamp. The light features



BROADCAST
engineering
CONFERENCE

Don't miss it:

**The second annual SBE National Convention
and
Broadcast Engineering Conference**

Plan now to attend the *working* engineer's convention. View the latest in broadcast equipment from leading manufacturers. Attend technical sessions designed to provide practical answers for the problems faced by broadcast engineers. Building on last year's outstanding success, the 1987 convention will provide more exclusive exhibit hours and an outstanding line-up of the industry's best technical experts.

The SBE National Convention and Broadcast Engineering Conference — the *must-attend* event for this fall.

**A.J. Cervantes Convention Center
St. Louis November 10,11,12**

You'll meet your
match with our

EDITING CONSOLES

No matter what VTR equipment you use, Winsted offers Editing Consoles to match your requirements! Our designs are based on consultations with professional users like yourself.

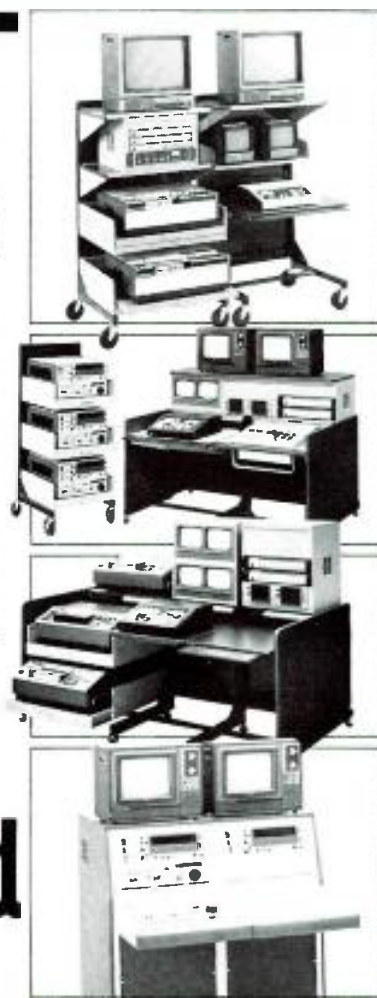
You've chosen your VTR equipment carefully, to meet your specific needs. Now choose the Editing Consoles that fit your equipment — quality consoles from Winsted.

For our free full-color
FULL-LINE CATALOG
call us toll free:

800-447-2257
TELEX: 510-601-0887

Winsted

9801 James Circle
Minneapolis, MN 55431



Circle (101) on Reply Card

STOP GROUND-LOOP HUM!

VIDEO HUM STOP COIL...HSC 1

Will ELIMINATE HUM and other INTERFERENCE in Video Lines caused by differences in Ground Potential.

- For Color and Black and White.
- FLAT-DC to 6.5 MHz.
- No Low-Freq or Hi-Freq. Roll-off.
- No Differential Phase Distortion.
- No Differential Gain Distortion.
- No Envelope Delay.
- Passive Device - Failure Free-Low Price.
- Small Compact Package 4" x 4" x 2-1/4".

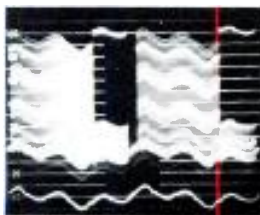
ELIMINATES HUM AND INTERFERENCE:

IN STUDIO

- Between Buildings
- On long runs in Buildings
- Between Studio and Transmitter
- On Incoming Telco circuits
- On Outgoing Telco circuits

IN FIELD

- Betw. Remote Truck and Telco
- Betw. Remote Truck and Microwave
- For Intertruck Hookup
- For VTR Units
- For Monitoring Lines



NEW!

\$190
F.O.B.
N.Y.



Available on
10 day free trial

AUDIO-VIDEO ENGINEERING COMPANY
65 Nancy Blvd., Merrick, N.Y. 11566
Tel. (516) 546-4239

Circle (102) on Reply Card

NATIONWIDE



Fast, first and on site.

To expand your station's news gathering operations, sports and entertainment events call the company you can count on...Calhoun Satellite Communications. Calhoun's skilled technical staff can provide the action from coast to coast through Ku band uplinking or when needed, Ku band to C-band turnaround service and space time. For more information and current rental rates write or call our headquarters for operations at 14871 NE 20 Ave., N. Miami, Florida 33181/toll free 1-800-652-6789 or 305-945-3737.

CALHOUN
Satellite
Communications
Inc.

Circle (103) on Reply Card

a built-in blower to maintain a constantly cool operating temperature and a thermostatic cutoff to prevent overheating. The light provides a 90° angle of illumination in the flood setting and 50° in the spot setting for telephoto shots.

- The Video 1002 light is equipped with a luminous 100W tungsten-halogen (3,400°K) Superhot lamp. The light features a quiet blower cooler for continuous operation; variable flood/spot angle of illumination; a diffusor for soft lighting; and a reflector that swivels vertically through 90°. Four barn-doors permit more creative lighting effects. The economy switch saves lamp life and reduces heat output.

- The Video 1003 light has a high-powered 1,000W tungsten-halogen Superhot lamp that maintains a constant color temperature of 3,400°K. The light is fitted with a heat-resistant diffusion screen to provide soft lighting and eliminate harsh shadows and glare. A thermostatic cutoff prevents overheating. The light features a built-in blower that maintains a cool operating temperature. The light provides a variable angle of illumination from 90° to 50°.



Video 1001 light

Circle (354) on Reply Card

Uninterruptible power system

Nova Electric has announced the Nova Galaxy 3000 3kVA on-line uninterruptible power system. The module measures 8¾"x17"x22" and weighs 145 pounds. The UPS includes a battery charger, an inverter and a solid-state transfer switch. A single battery module will deliver up to 21 minutes at 3kVA. Standard features include operational status monitors displayed on the front panel, audible alarms and remote alarm contacts.

Circle (355) on Reply Card

Digital audio system

New England Digital has announced the expansion of the Synclavier digital audio system to 200-track capacity and up

to 1.5Gbyte of memory. A 512K card enlarges note storage—up to ¼ million notes can now be maintained on-line in the Synclavier. Accessories include a stereo sample-to-memory for direct storage of sound in random access memory at a variable sampling rate of up to 100kHz per channel with 16-bit resolution; a MIDI option for linking MIDI-compatible devices; and a mouse for cut-and-paste digital sound editing.

Circle (356) on Reply Card

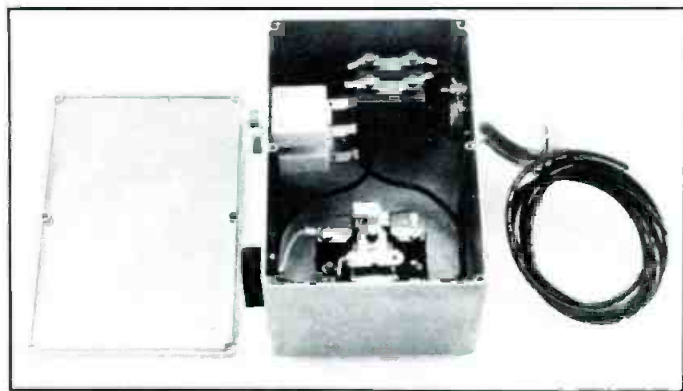
Tape shipping case

Maxell has introduced a flame-retardant, hard-orange plastic casing for transporting professional quality 1-inch tape. The 1-inch line is available in cardboard and plastic shelf boxes as well as the 1-inch shipper. The plastic frame and a locking hub and rotating plate reduce the chances of tape being cinched.

Circle (357) on Reply Card

Lightning protector

PolyPhaser has introduced the IS-PM240 series of power mains shunting-type surge protectors. The protectors are available in single phase and 3-phase models that provide common-mode protection via field-replaceable MOV blocks, and are rated at 30kA per leg. The model IS-PM240-1P has a 60kA rating and 900J of energy dissipation. Surge-type circuit breakers in series with MOV blocks will not open for surges less than 24kA per leg, but will take the MOV off-line at end of life, preventing a building power outage. Internal relay has dry single-pole contacts that can be used for local or remote-status signaling.



Circle (358) on Reply Card

Frequency converters

Powermark has expanded its line of SINE 2 sine wave inverters and frequency converters to include 500VA and 1kVA models. The systems generate 100 energy pulses every 16ms. By constantly modulating the widths of the pulses, these systems maintain a nearly distortion-free output sine wave, even for non-linear loads. Other benefits of the pulse-width modulation technology include 85% energy efficiency, and units that are up to 80% smaller and lighter. An added feature is INSTON instant starting capability, enabling inverters to operate in a standby mode while still providing UPS effectiveness in critical applications.

Circle (359) on Reply Card

Dub-mode time base corrector

Prime Image has announced the DUB-TBC+. The TBC removes time-base error and avoids degradation due to excessive signal processing. Advanced component dub-mode

Energize Your Creativity



Beam up the Pyxis.

ALTA's Pyxis — a digital video production system, energizes your professional editing creativity.

Command your video universe with dual TBCs, sync generator and 22 special effects. When used with 1/2" and 3/4" VCRs, the Pyxis two-channel A/B roll-production system speeds your video creativity to its zenith.

Whether in post production or on location, the Pyxis compliments your video creations with wipes, cuts, split screens, fades, dissolves, pushes, pulls, posterizations and stereo audio mixing.

Energize your video creativity with the power of Pyxis for only \$6,990. Contact us for details.

Pyxis

**ALTA
GROUP, INC**

535 Race St. San Jose, CA 95126 408-297-2582

Circle (104) on Reply Card

processing makes videotape duplicates for all commonly used dub mode videotape recorders. The TBC also provides transcoding of Y/C688, Y/C629 and R-Y/B-Y-type signals to NTSC composite or from NTSC composite to Y/C688, Y/C629 or R-Y/B-Y, which makes possible editing between the 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch tape formats and the Beta and M formats.



Circle (360) on Reply Card

INTELSAT video receiver

Scientific-Atlanta has announced the series 7514 INTELSAT video receiver. The receiver complies with all INTELSAT standards and provides broadcast-quality reception of TV video and audio from satellite transmissions. The receiver combines the qualities of its 414 INTELSAT receiver and the 7500 series video receivers. The receiver provides audio and video signals, extended tuning range, video threshold extension demodulation and flexibility in options and control. The unit provides extended tuning (3.625GHz to 4.2GHz) over the entire C-band range, necessary for INTELSAT VI satellites. Audio threshold extension demodulation is provided by a

synthesized audio demodulator that has the added benefit of frequency agility. Although one audio demodulator is standard in the receiver, up to four audio subcarrier demodulators may be accommodated. This expanded capability can provide stereophonic or separate audio programs.

Circle (361) on Reply Card

VBI data receiver

PBS Enterprises and EEG Enterprises have announced the VDR high-performance data receiver. It will function as a high-speed (9,600 bits per second) data receiver, decoder and processor. Through its built-in key pad, the receiver can be tuned to any UHF, VHF, cable or HRC cable channel and can access various data services on each VBI line. The receiver automatically fine-tunes to the requested channel, using TV-tuning circuitry optimized for data reception. It separates the VBI containing the data, from the TV picture, and extracts the data from the VBI. The data is then checked for errors and corrected if necessary.

Circle (362) on Reply Card

10 1/2-inch reel

Polyline has introduced a professional quality 10 1/2-inch reel with 3-inch NAB center for use with 1/2-inch tape. The reel is manufactured from semitransparent brown plastic, and may be ordered with or without a hinged white box. [:-?~:))]]

Circle (363) on Reply Card

We've taken apart half a million videocassettes and saved our customers 2 million dollars

Before we'll reload a 3/4" u-matic videocassette we take it completely apart and rebuild it inside and out. We replace wiper flaps, friction pads, tape guides and leader — everything that's needed to make the cassette test as good as new. Only then will we reload it with new 3 M videotapes or other major brands. If we can't rebuild it we won't reload it.

Coarc also loads new cassettes with broadcast quality videotape for Betacart and 3/4" cart systems.

CoarcVideo™

Custom Loaded Videocassettes (518) 672-7202
P.O. Box 2, Route 217, Mellenville, New York 12544

3/4" RELOADING □ PROFESSIONAL VHS & BETA □ 1/2" AND 3/4" CART CASSETTES

Circle (105) on Reply Card

FREE 32pg Catalog & 50 Audio/Video Applic.

PWR SUPP. EQ.
PHONO, MIC,
TRANS, ACM,
TAPE, VIDEO,
LINE, OSC

Stereo/Mono Pwr Ampl.
Video & Audio Dist. Ampl.
8-in/2-out, 12-in/4-out, 16-in/4-out
TV Audio & Recd Prod Consoles

OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Circle (106) on Reply Card

PRECISION MAGNETIC TEST TAPES

STL

Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.
26120 Eden Landing Road #5, Hayward, CA 94545
(415) 786-3546

Circle (107) on Reply Card

VIDEO RECORDER PROBLEMS?

TENTEL has the gauges to make it easy to diagnose problems on Beta VHS u-matic 1 Type C and others

- Tape tension gauges
- Spindle height gauges
- Head protrusion gauge

Call or write for complete information

TENTEL 1506 Dell Avenue
Campbell, CA 95008
(800) 538-6894 • (408) 379-1881

Circle (108) on Reply Card

Reconfirm your involvement in the broadcast industry!

Renew your subscription today.

Professional services

VIR JAMES P.C.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Applications and Field Engineering
Computerized Frequency Surveys
3137 W. Kentucky Ave. — 80219
(303) 937-1900
DENVER, COLORADO
Member AFCCE & NAB



Alpha Tower Design, Inc.
901 Waterfall Way, Richardson, Texas 75080
214-783-2578
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS SPECIALIZING IN TOWER DESIGN
REGISTERED TO PRACTICE IN 49 STATES .. THREE DIMEN-
SIONAL COMPUTER ANALYSIS WITH LATEST DESIGN TECH-
NOLOGY .. INSPECTION & REVIEW TOWER MODIFICATIONS

EVANS ASSOCIATES
CONSULTING TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS
AM-FM-TV-CATV-ITFS-LPTV SATELLITE
216 N. Green Bay Road
Thiensville, Wisconsin 53092
Phone: (414) 242-6000 Member AFCCE

FCC ON-LINE DATABASE
dataworld[®]
Allocation Terrain Studies
AM • FM • TV • LPTV • ITFS
P.O. Box 30730
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 652-8822 1-800-368-5754

D. L. MARKLEY
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
2401 West Moss Ave.
Peoria, Illinois 61604
(309) 673-7511
Member AFCCE

CHIPS DAVIS
LEDE DESIGNS, INC.
Acoustics for Stereo
Facility Design
Consultation
(415) 459-2888

TEKNIMAX
TELECOMMUNICATIONS

DESSIS R. CIAPURA
PRESIDENT
TELEPHONE INTERVIEW
SAN DIEGO, CA 92151 (619) 695-2429

SMITH and POWSTENKO
Broadcasting and Telecommunications
Consultants
2033 M Street N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D. C. 20036
(202) 293-7742

BLAIR BENSON
Engineering Consultant
TV Systems Design and Operation
23 Park Lane
Norwalk, CT 06854
203-838-9049

R.J. GRANDMAISON, P.E.
CONSULTING ENGINEER
Applications and Rulemakings
11213 Split Rail Lane
Fairfax Station, VA 22039
(703) 764-0513
Member AFCCE

JOHN H. BATTISON PE.
CONSULTING BROADCAST ENGINEER,
FCC APPLICATIONS AM, FM, TV, LPTV
Antenna Design, Proofs, Fieldwork
890 Clubview Blvd. North
Columbus, Ohio 43085
614/888-3364

Robert J. Nissen
THE NISSEN GROUP, INC.
Communications Technology Consultants
32 Ridge Drive • Port Washington, New York 11050
(516) 944-5477

**BROADCASTING CONSULTANTS
AND ENGINEERS**
• FCC Applications and Field Engineering
• Frequency Searches and Coordination
• Tower Erection and Maintenance
• Facility Design and Construction
Contact:
KENNETH W. HOEHN
23400 Michigan Avenue
Dearborn, MI 48124
(313) 562-6873
Teletech, Inc.

SELLMEYER & KRAMER, INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Steve Kramer, P.E. (214) 548-8244
Jack Sellmeyer, P.E. (214) 542-2056
AM FM TV MDS ITFS LPTV CATV
APPLICATIONS • FIELD ENGINEERING
P.O. Box 841 McKinney, TX 75069

ERIC NEIL ANGEVINE, P.E.
consultant in acoustics
specializing in broadcast studio acoustics
910 Lakeridge Drive Stillwater, OK 74075
405-624-6043 405-372-3949

ATT: CHIEF ENGINEERS
broadcast video maintenance
LUNAR VIDEO LTD
FAST TURNAROUND ON ENG. EFP. EDIT
SYSTEMS, MONITORS, TEST EQUIP. SONY, JVC,
PANASONIC, TEKTRONIX — UPS & AIR FREIGHT
P/U DEL. DAILY
CALL
COLLECT
138 E. 26th St. NYC (212) 686-4802

Consultation Services
Lightning • Power Conditioning • Grounding
Over 40 years experience, work guaranteed

R. J. Carpenter
"The Lightning Guy"
Lightning Eliminators and Consultants
13007 Highland Rd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
(714) 946-6886 FAX 910-426-1387

PATCHPRINTS Video Tapes
In 1 2 Aux 1 2 Mon A B
Custom Patch Bay Labeling for the Audio/Video Industries
By
PATCH BAY DESIGNATION COMPANY
Div. of Glendale Rubber Stamp & Printing Co., Inc.
CHARLIE SCHUFER
P.O. Box 6278, Glendale, CA 91205
4742 San Fernando Road
Glendale, CA 91204 Telephone (818) 241-5585

ENG SERVICE Bill Nelson
V T R Associates, Inc. Chief Engineer
Prompt TURNAROUND on
1/4" editors, color ENG cameras.
3023 Holiday Drive, S.W. Phone
Huntsville, AL 35805 (205) 533-0571

**UNUSED
CALL LETTERS**
CALL
dataworld[®]
1-800-368-5754

**TOWER DESIGN AND
FABRICATION, INC.**
TOWERS, ANTENNAS, STRUCTURES
New Tall Towers, Existing Towers
Studies, Analysis, Design Modifications,
Inspections, Erection, Etc.
Rt. 1, Box 33AA.
Sturgeon, MO 65284 (314) 687-3932

**Run your business
card here.**
Only \$65 per insertion.
Frequency discounts available.
Call (913) 888-4664.

Engineering Consultant

• Video Systems Design
• Computer Graphics
• Automation
• Editing
• Production

Gene De Santis
181 Long Hill Rd.
Little Falls, NJ 07424
201-256-8141

MICROWAVE SYSTEM LEASING
M/A COM 23VFM
LONG AND SHORT TERM LEASING
ALSO
CONSULTING — ENGINEERING
PURCHASING
PHONE — (212) 262-2880
L P L COMMUNICATIONS INC.
114 EAST 28 STREET, SUITE 601 N.Y., N.Y. 10016

Otari's compact EC-201 SMPTE/EBU time-code reader is a natural for field or studio operation, and it costs only \$495. It offers 1/20 to 60X playspeed reading, 40 hour continuous use on battery power, and re-shaping circuitry on the loop output.

This advanced reader features a full hexadecimal user bits display (with a hold-button for edit logging), a -10 to +10 dBV input range, balanced XLR inputs/outputs, and includes an AC adapter, belt clip and batteries. It measures 1.5" x 4.2" x 5" and weighs 18 oz.

Contact Otari at (415) 592-8311 for your nearest dealer. From Otari: Technology You Can Trust. Otari Corporation, 2 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

OTARI

TIME OUT!



© Otari 1986

Circle (109) on Reply Card

Advertising rates in Classified Section are \$1.50 per word, each insertion, and must be accompanied by payment to insure publication.

Each initial or abbreviation counts a full word. Minimum classified charge, \$35.00.

For ads on which replies are sent to us for forwarding (blind ads), there is an additional charge of \$35.00 per insertion, to cover department number, processing of replies, and mailing costs.

Classified columns are not open to advertising of any products regularly produced by manufacturers unless used and no longer owned by the manufacturer or distributor.

TRAINING

ELECTRONICS DEGREE by correspondence. Earn Associate, then Bachelor's. NHSC accredited. Free catalog. Write Grantham College of Engineering, Dept. EE-5, 10570 Humbolt St., Los Alamitos, CA 90720. 8-82-tfn

FCC GENERAL RADIOTELEPHONE operators license through cassette recorded lessons at home plus one week seminar in Boston, Washington, Detroit or Philadelphia. Our twentieth year teaching FCC license courses. Bob Johnson Radio License Preparation, 1201 Ninth, Manhattan Beach, Calif. 90266. Telephone (213) 379-4461. 8-81-tfn

SERVICES

ONE STOP FOR ALL YOUR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO REQUIREMENTS. Bottom line oriented. F.T.C. Brewer Company. P.O. Box 8057, Pensacola, Florida 32506. 7-71-tf

TRANSMITTER TUBE REBUILDING SINCE 1941: 3CX2500, 4CX5000, 4CX15000 and many others. Write for details. FREELAND PRODUCTS INC., Rt. 7, Box 628, Covington, LA 70433. (504) 893-1243 or (800) 624-7626. 6-79-tfn

FOR SALE

RCA COLOR TELECINE SYSTEM, New/unused. To include: TK-66, color camera, TP-66, 16mm telecine projector, TP-7, 35mm slide projector, TP-55B, camera multiplexer. Write to: P.O. Box 23555-273, San Diego, CA 92123. 1-86-tfn

FOR SALE EQUIPMENT: 1-AMPEX VPR-2B One Inch VTR's, with TBC-2B Timebase Correctors. Both have AST and timecode reader/generators and SMC-100 (slo-mo controller). 1-Convergence ECS-103C Editor with VPR-2B Interfaces, and editor controlled audio follow video switcher and timecode reader. Will sell as system or separately. Call 215-797-4530 ask for Barry Fisher. 7-87-tf

1 ANDREW C35V02.0A ANTENNA: 120 6 1/2" transmission line hangers, 60 6 1/2" transmission line sections, RCA M127792-1A. Excellent working condition. Available July 1987. Bill VanScyoc, WRLH-TV, 1925 Westmoreland Street, Richmond, Virginia 23230. (804) 358-3535. 8-87-tf

FOR SALE: 1/4" U-Matic videocassette recorders: Panasonic NV-9200A. Many excellent features. Excellent condition. \$895.00. Call 213-299-1411. 8-87-tf

FOUR HITACHI Sk-100 cameras. Four Fujinon 14:1. Manual Zooms. 1200' Cable. Cam and Lens boxes. 12 extra saticon tubes. 2 Fujinon 30:1 lenses. 805-259-8899. 8-87-tf

DUAL VERTICAL INTERVAL SWITCHER. facilitates placing bars/tones and black onto tape leaders. Internal dual tone generator. Rackmount. Guaranteed. \$800/offer. 904/246-9216, Daniel. 8-87-tf

(2) RCA TKP-45 CAMERAS with ANGENIEUX 10 X 16 T lens, mini CCU's and power supplies. Both: \$1500, or make offer. (805) 254-6586. 8-87-tf

WANTED TO BUY

HIGHEST PRICES for 112 Phase Monitors, vacuum capacitors and clean, one kw or greater powered AM and FM Transmitters. All duty and transportation paid. Surplus Equipment Sales, 2 Throncliffe Park Dr., Unit 28, Toronto, Canada M4H 1H2, 416-421-5631. 3-86-tfn

WANTED: WW-II German and Japanese radio equipment. Unused US Navy and Signal Corps radio equipment before 1943. Pre-1923 radio equipment and tubes. August J. Link, Surcom Associates Inc., 305 Wisconsin Ave., Oceanside, CA 92054, (619) 722-6162. 7-86-tf

WANTED TO BUY: Base Insulator, Lapp No. 12459 for a 700 ft SS tower. Any condition. T.F. Kirkman Inc., Broadcast Tower Consultants, West Branch, Ia. 52358, 319-643-2313. 8-87-tf

WE PLACE ENGINEERS

ALL CATEGORIES FOR TV, PRODUCTION, VIDEO, CATV (EXCLUDING OPERATORS)

America's Leading Source for a Decade

TV STATIONS, PRODUCTION FACILITIES, CORP. TV MFG., CATV

For information phone or write Alan Kornish



key systems

479 Northampton Street
Kingston, PA 18704

Employer
Paid Fees

(717) 283-1041

HELP WANTED

CHIEF TELEVISION ENGINEER to provide technical leadership in the operation and maintenance of Western Kentucky University's educational television facility. State of the art equipment includes Sony 1", beta and 3/4" videotape, Ampex ADO, Chyron Scribe, Sony and RCA cameras and a new UHF television station under construction. Qualifications required include electronic training and a minimum of four years' experience in the operation and maintenance of broadcast quality television equipment. Candidates should submit resume and three letters of reference to Office of Academic Affairs, TV Engineer Search, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green, KY 42101. An Affirmative Action, Equal Opportunity Employer. 7-87-2t

VIDEO ENGINEER. You can still get in on the ground floor as Teleration prepares to launch its innovative, interactive cable shopping service. Use your post-production expertise and video and audio engineering experience to assure peak performance of our equipment by performing preventive maintenance and providing technical guidance. You will also be responsible for system design of all Teleration's video systems. Position requires at least 5 years experience in video and audio systems engineering. Please send resume with salary history to: Teleration Corporation, Human Resources, Dept. BE, 1750 E. Golf Rd., Suite 800, Schaumburg, IL 60173. EOE. 8-87-1t

PREMIER SOUTHWEST TELEPRODUCTIONS FACILITY seeks General Maintenance Engineer highly experienced in 1"; audio experience would be helpful. Great work environment and opportunity for enthusiastic applicant. Send resume to: Tele-Image; 6305 N. O'Connor LB 6; Irving, TX 75039-3510; ATTN: Chief Engineer. 8-87-1t

NEEDED IMMEDIATELY—Television Broadcast Engineer to assist in the design and construction of television facilities in the southeast. Prefer young, talented individual willing to travel without family responsibility. Must be highly motivated, have FCC license and capable of RF and studio installations. Will train on CAD. Salary negotiable. Send complete resume with references to: Chamberlain-Koch, Box 556, Lexington, NC 27293. 8-87-2t

MAINTENANCE ENGINEER: Come work in a fast growing Central Florida market. We're looking for a self-starter who can approach problems with a professional engineering attitude. Applicant should have prior experience in all areas of studio maintenance. Expert knowledge is needed in all tape machine formats as well as state of the art microprocessor based equipment. Salary commensurate with experience. E.O.E. Send resume to: Barry Edwards, WESH-TV, P.O. Box 7697, Orlando, FL 32854. 8-87-2t

POSITION OPEN TRADE MAGAZINE VIDEO EDITOR

Broadcast Engineering, the number one technical publication in the broadcast field, has an excellent expansion opportunity for a TV/video expert. This person will write articles on technical aspects of television, edit materials from outside contributors and offer technical assistance and expertise to other publications within the Intertec electronics group. Candidates must have extensive experience and knowledge of video engineering. A technical degree is preferred. We offer a competitive salary and continuing growth potential. Send a complete resume with cover letter and salary requirements to:

Personnel Manager
INTERTEC PUBLISHING CORP.
P.O. Box 12901
Overland Park, Kansas 66212
EOE M/F/H

BROADCAST TELEVISION ENGINEER: Broadcast quality multi-channel CCTV system needs video/maintenance engineer immediately. Five years experience in maintenance of broadcast TV equipment (including quad) and A.A.S. degree or equivalent required. Self-starter with General Class License preferred. NO OPERATORS. Salary range: \$30,000 plus excellent benefits. Resumes to Indianapolis Public Schools, Education Center, Room 103, 120 E. Walnut, Indianapolis, IN 46204. E.O.E. 8-87-11

TRANSMITTERS. Need a standby transmitter? M/W? Want to get on the air but can't afford state-of-the-art equipment? Have a look at these tried-and-true oldies. Then give us a call. Most are still in service and scheduled to be replaced by the end of 1987 or early 1988. As is, where is: TV/CGE/25KW/4TTC90D1S. C/W RCA/CTM-10 EXCITER; 5TX'S/TV/RCA/2KW/TT-2BH; TV/RCA/250W/TTL-200H; 2 TENS in PARALLEL/FM/RCA/BTF-20D; AM/10KW/GATES/BC-10P; AM/40W/MCCURDY/RR-3; 3 UNITS/M/W/RAYTHEON/KTR2/7GHZ. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 7925 Cote St., Luc Road, Montreal, Quebec, H4W 1R5, Canada. Tel. 514-495-5583. Attn: D. Uttaro. 8-87-31

DYNAIR SYSTEM 21 ROUTING SWITCHER. Frames, Modules, Power Supplies, Controllers, Cables. Wired 100 by 90 Video, stuffed 50 by 60, wired 200 by 50 Audio, stuffed 70 by 50. Will piece out or divide. Call for complete list and details. Steve McNeal, 817-267-4211 or 267-4717. 8-87-31

ASSISTANT CHIEF ENGINEER - Television Maintenance opportunity in God's country. Can you contribute UHF transmitter experience and 1/4" background? WXOW-TV, La Crosse, WI has the position for you. Forward resume to: WXOW-TV, P.O. BOX C-4019, LA CROSSE, WI 54602-4019. ATTN: DALE SCHERBRING. C.E. (507) 895-9969. 8-87-11

VIDEO MAINTENANCE ENGINEER: State of the art post-production facility looking for staff engineer - must have one year experience in maintenance, with strong background in digital electronics knowledge of BVH-2000, GV-300 switchers, BVE-5000 and DPB-7000. Paint box helpful. Contact: Jim Driscoll (212) 582-6530. 8-87-11

MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN - PBS. Immediate opening for a person to service, maintain and troubleshoot broadcast electronic equipment down to the component level for PBS. ASET degree, plus minimum of two years of experience needed. Must have experience with 1 inch tape machines: VPR-3 or BVH-2000. Other areas of responsibilities: Sony VTRs 800, 200, 5600; Editors ACE, BVE 5000, 800; BOSCH router, automation systems, and production switchers. Send resume to: PBS, Attn: Sheila E. Humphrey, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314. EOE/AA. 8-87-11

Advertising sales offices

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Tom Nelson
Telephone: (312) 435-2361
Telefax: (312) 922-1108
55 East Jackson
Ste. 1100
Chicago, IL 60604

NORWOOD, AUSTRALIA

Hastwell, Williamson, Rouse Pty. Ltd.
P.O. Box 119
Norwood 5067, Australia
Telephone: 332-3322
Telex: AA87113

NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Diane Gottheb-Klusner
Telephone: (212) 702-3101
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
Josh Gordon
Telephone: (212) 702-3105
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
806 Third Ave.
New York, NY 10022

LONDON, ENGLAND

Nicholas McGeehan
Intertec Publishing Corp.
Rosedale House
New Street
Deddingford
Oxford OX5 4SP
England
Telephone: (0869) 38791
Telefax: (0869) 38040
Telex: 847369 BLS G

SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA

Herbert A. Schiff
Telephone: (213) 393-9285
Jason Perlman
Telephone: (213) 458-9987
Chris Woodbury-Leonard
Telephone: (213) 451-8695
Schiff & Associates
501 Santa Monica Blvd. Ste. 501
Santa Monica, CA 90401

TOKYO, JAPAN

Hanka Hirayama
FMS, Inc.
Sagam Bldg, 4-2-21, Shinjuku
Shinjuku-ku Tokyo 160, Japan
Telephone: (03) 350-5666
Cable: FMSNCTPERIOD
Telex: 2322520 FMSNCT

REPRINTS

Interested in ordering article reprints out of this or another issue? Reprints can be excellent learning tools for your technical staff and great marketing tools for your sales staff. Call or write Cynthia Sedler at Intertec Publishing Corp., P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212; (913) 888-4664.

* Minimum order 1,000 copies

	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline		Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline
Abekas Video Systems	35	44	415/571-1711	Matthews Studio			
Abekas Video Systems	95	74	415/571-1711	Equipment	58	39	818/843-6715
ADM Technology, Inc.	IFC	1	313/524-2100	McCurdy Radio			
A.F. Associates Inc.	97	84	213/571-1711	Industries	108	85	416/751-6262
Alden Electronics	47	31	617/366-8851	Microdyne Corp.	83	63	904/687-4633
Alden Electronics	100	78	617/366-8851	Midwest Communications			
Alpha Audio	82	70	804/358-3852	Corp.	1	3	800/543-1584
Alta Group Inc.	123	104	408/297-2582	Mohawk Wire & Cable	64	45	800/422-9961
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	51	36	415/367-2911	Moseley Associates			
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	53	35	415/367-2911	Inc.	115	95	806/968-9621
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	21	13	303/224-2248	New England Digital	41	26	212/977-4510
Audio-Technica U.S.				O'Connor Engineering	78	57	714/979-3993
Inc.	88-89	68	215/443-0330	Opamp Labs Inc.	124	106	213/934-3566
Audio-Video Engineering				Orban Associates			
Co.	122	102	516/546-4239	Inc.	7	6	800/227-4498
Barco (California)	114	94	408/370-3721	Orban Associates Inc.	17	11	800/227-4498
Basys	5	5	800/847-0653	Otari Corp.	15	10	415/592-8311
Behlman Engineering	82	69	805/684-8311	Otari Corp.	126	109	415/592-8311
Belar Electronics				Paco Electronics	102	73	213/747-6540
Laboratory Inc.	120	98	215/687-5550	Panasonic Broadcast			
Boonton Electronics				Systems Co.	84-85	64	201/348-7336
Corp.	66	47	201/584-1077	Polyline Corp.	100	79	312/297-0955
Broadcast Electronics				Potomac Instruments	74	53	301/589-2662
Inc.	90	110	217/224-9600	Quantel Ltd.	111	90	415/856-6226
Broadcast Supply West	94	81	800/426-8434	Ramsa/Panasonic	79	59	
Broadcast Video Systems				Rank Cintel	91	71	312/297-7720
Ltd.	58	38	416/764-1584	RTS Systems, Inc.	46	30	818/843-7022
BSM Broadcast Systems, Inc.	80	60	509/838-0110	Sachtler Corp. of			
BTS Broadcast Television				America	65	46	516/867-4900
Systems (US)	61	42	801/972-8000	Schwem Technology	101	77	415/935-1226
C.O.A.R.C.	124	105	518/672-7202	Shure Brothers Inc.	48	112	312/866-2553
Calhoun Satellite				Shure Brothers Inc.	11	8	312/866-2553
Communications	122	103	800/652-6789	Solid State Logic Ltd.	43	28	212/315-1111
Centro Corp.	87	67	619/560-1578	Sony Corp. of America			
Chyron Corp.	49	32	516/249-3018	(A/V & Pro Aud)	72-73	52	800/662-SONY
Cipher Digital Corp.	107	62	301/695-0200	Sony Corp. of America			
Circuit Research Labs.				(A/V & Pro Video)	55	33	800/662-SONY
Inc.	13	9	800/535-7648	Sony Corp. of America			
Clear-Com Intercom				(Broadcast)	56-57	37	800/662-SONY
Systems	68	48	415/861-6666	Southern Broadcasting			
CMX/Chyron	118	92	800/932-3400	Systems Ltd.	77	56	
Comrex Corp.	62	43	617/443-8811	Standard Tape Laboratory.			
Continental Electronics.				Inc.	124	108	415/786-3546
Div. of Varian	98	76	214/381-7161	Stantron/Unit of			
Datatek, Inc.	27	15	201/654-8100	Zero Corp.	86	65,66	800/821-0019
Datum Inc.	110	88	714/533-6333	Studer Revox America			
Di Tech Inc.	IBC	2	516/667-6300	Inc.	37	22	615/254-5651
Digital Video Systems				Surcom Associates			
Div.	98	75	416/299-6888	Inc.	78	58	619/722-6162
Fujinon Inc.	63	96	914/472-9800	Tamron Industries,			
Genter	106	100		Inc.	39	24	516/883-8800
Grass Valley Group.				TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of			
Inc.	9	7	916/273-8421	America	36	21	213/726-0303
Gray Engineering				TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of			
Laboratories	68	49	912/883-2121	America	42	27	213/726-0303
Gretag Ag. Regensdorf	81	61		TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of			
H.M. Dyer Electronics,				America	40	25	213/726-0303
Inc.	120	97	313/349-7910	TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of			
Hitachi Denshi America				America	38	23	213/726-0303
Ltd.	3	4	800/645-7510	Telex Communications,			
Howe Audio	45	29	800/525-7520	Inc.	52	34	612/887-5550
IBTS-Milan	112	91		Telex Communications.			
Ikegami Electronics				Inc.	93	72	612/887-5550
Inc.	99	93	201/368-9171	Tentel	124	107	800/538-6894
JamPro Antennas Inc.	54	18	916/383-1177	Thermodyne International			
Jensen Transformers				Ltd.	60	41	213/603-1976
Inc.	120	99	213/876-0059	TMD. A Will-Burt Co.	109	86	215/682-7015
JVC Company of America	19	12	800/582-5825	Toshiba Corp.	105	83	
Leister, Karl-Electro-				Utah Scientific Inc.	31	17	800/453-8782
Geratebau	110	89		Varian	33	19	415/592-1221
Leitch Video of				Videotek, Inc.	75	54	602/997-7523
America	59	40	804/424-7290	Ward-Beck Systems			
Lenco Electronics	71	51	314/243-3147	Ltd.	BC		416/438-6550
M/A-Corn Mac Inc.	103	82	617/127-3100	Winsted Corp.	121	101	800/328-2962
Magni Systems, Inc.	69	50	503/626-8400	Yamaha International			
				Corp.	29	16	

YOU NAME IT.

di-tech inc.
Model 9001

CRT System Controller V2.2
Mode: F-F Matrix Status

Set	Vid	Aud1	Aud2	Aux	Set	Vid	Aud1	Aud2	Aux
VTR2	NETW	NETW			TBC3	EVU2	EVU2	EVU2	
VTR2	FLM1	FLM1			TBC3	TBC3	TBC3	TBC3	
VTR4	FLM2	FLM2			PLM2	FLM2	FLM2	FLM2	
VTR4	FLM3	FLM3	FLM3	FLM3	VTR3	VTR3	VTR3	VTR3	
VTR5	VTR1	VTR1	VTR1	VTR1	CH	LIVE	LIVE	LIVE	
VTR7	VTR2	VTR2	VTR2	VTR2	CON	NETW	NETW	NETW	
EVU1	BLCK	BLCK			SHOP	TEST	TEST	TEST	
EVU2	VTR4	VTR4	VTR4	VTR4	NEWS	LIVE	LIVE	LIVE	
EVU3	VTR5	VTR5	VTR5	VTR5	NEWS	BLK2	SAT2	SAT2	
EVU4	VTR6	VTR6	VTR6	VTR6	KEY1	CAM2			
EVU5	SAT2	SAT2	SAT2	SAT2	KEY2	NEWS	NEWS	NEWS	
ENG1	EVU2	EVU2	EVU2	EVU2	STD1	STD1	STD1	STD1	
ENG2	EVU3	EVU3	EVU3	EVU3					
ENG3	EVU4	EVU4	EVU4	EVU4					
ADD1	CAM4								
ADD2	EVU6	EVU6	EVU6	EVU6					
TBC1	EVU1	EVU1	EVU1	EVU1					
TBC2	EVU4	EVU4	EVU4	EVU4					

di-tech inc.
Model 9001

CRT System Controller V2.2
Mode: Edit Grp/Set Names

Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 4	Set 5
20+ ENG	20+ ENG	20+ ENG	20+ ENG	20+ ENG
21+ VTR	21+ LIVE	21+ VTR	21+ VTR	21+ VTR
22+ EVU	22+ NEW2	22+ EVU	22+ EVU	22+ EVU
23+ FLN	23+ CAM	23+ CAM	23+ CAM	23+ CAM
24+ NETW	24+ NETW	24+ KEY	24+ KEY	24+ KEY
25+ TBC	25+ TBC	25+ TBC	25+ TBC	25+ TBC
26+ ADD	26+ ADD	26+ ADD	26+ ADD	26+ ADD
27+ SAT	27+ SAT	27+ SAT	27+ SAT	27+ SAT
28+ STD1	28+ STD1	28+ STD1	28+ STD1	28+ STD1
29+ SFX	29+ SFX	29+ SFX	29+ SFX	29+ SFX
30+ SMPT	30+ SMPT	30+ SMPT	30+ SMPT	30+ SMPT
31+ BLCK	31+ BLCK	31+ BLCK	31+ BLCK	31+ BLCK
32+ BARS	32+ BARS	32+ BARS	32+ BARS	32+ BARS
33+ TEST	33+ TEST	33+ TEST	33+ TEST	33+ TEST
34+ TEST	34+ TEST	34+ TEST	34+ TEST	34+ TEST
35+ TEST	35+ TEST	35+ TEST	35+ TEST	35+ TEST



With the Model 9001 you can create up to 80 alpha numeric labels for simplified studio operation.

When it comes to using a routing switcher matrix, most engineers agree that names make more sense than numbers. But 16 labels just may not be enough to describe the various departments and types of equipment found inside today's broadcast facility. That's why the Di-Tech Model 9001 Serial Controller permits as many as 80 user-defined names to be in use simultaneously!

Complementing this flexible naming system is a powerful set of configuration "tools" to make the best possible use of each and every control panel. All

major operating modes can be accessed by a single keystroke. Crisp, color screen displays provide key status information in an easy-to-understand manner. Among the many other features of the Model 9001 are switcher diagnostic routines, 4 level control, salvo operation, and one of the most important... the 5 year warranty... backed by the Di-Tech name.

For more information and a demonstration, call or write us today.



MODEL 9001 COLOR CRT SYSTEM CONTROLLER



di-tech inc.

48 Jefryn Boulevard, Deer Park, New York 11729
Telephone (516) 667-6300, Telex No. 971806

Circle (2) on Reply Card

For the engineer who has everything...

We present the Ward-Beck family of DAs that offers even more!

Engineered to provide flawless performance with complete operational flexibility, the units may be arranged in numerous combinations within the MF-6B 3 1/2" standard rack mounting frame. Each module is individually self-powered, with a choice of either actively balanced transformerless circuitry or a fully balanced transformer design, and features front panel LED level and status indicators. Fully enclosed metal construction, utilizing a unique combination of custom extrusions, provides maximum RF immunity. Remote sensitivity is also available.

The M600 Series...created for systems focussing on the future!



First by Design.

Ward-Beck Systems Ltd.,
841 Progress Avenue, Scarborough,
Ontario, Canada M1H 2X4.
Tel: (416) 438-6550.
Tlx: 065-25399.

